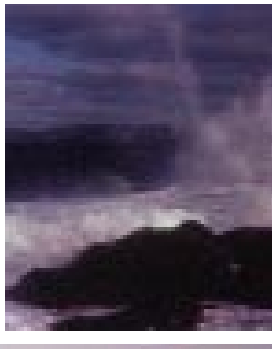
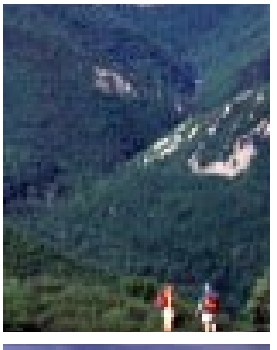
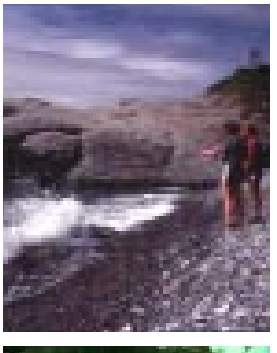
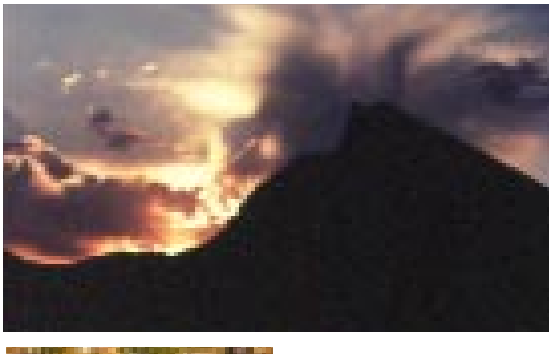
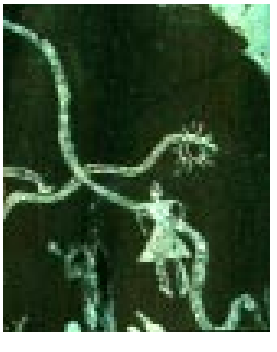
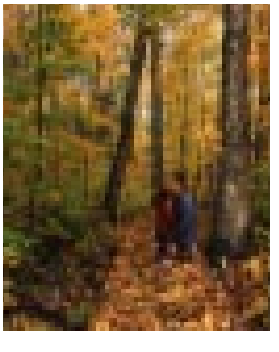
STATE OF THE PARKS

1997 REPORT

Canadian Heritage / Patrimoine canadien

Parks Canada / Parcs Canada

Canada

❖

Catalogue No. R64-184/1997E

ISBN: 0-662-26331-6

❖

Design: Gordon Creative Group, Ottawa

Text: Gordon Writing Group, Ottawa

STATE OF THE PARKS

1997 REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MESSAGE FROM THE MINISTER AND SECRETARY

As Canadians, we are proud of our national heritage. We have inherited incredible natural beauty and a history of the people, places and events that have shaped our country. For more than one hundred years, we have taken conscious steps to protect this heritage by establishing national parks and national historic sites. The result, as we approach the close of the twentieth century, is a system of national parks and a system of national historic sites that are second to none in the world.

These parks and historic sites are places that inspire us with wonder and help us to learn about Canada. Equally, they tell Canada's stories to the world. They are places where we can find renewal through quiet contemplation of our past achievements and adventure through first-hand experiences with some of the wildest parts of our country. They are fun and exciting; they are treasures to cherish.

Blessed as we are with these treasures, we must never take them for granted. Protecting this heritage for future generations is an ongoing challenge, and we must recognize that it is under constant pressure from a wide range of sources found both within and outside the parks and sites. Having recognized these challenges, we have a responsibility to take appropriate action.

As Minister and Secretary of State, responsible for Canada's national parks and national historic sites, we take this responsibility seriously. It therefore gives us great pleasure to present the *State of the Parks Report*, the third such report that describes the state of Canada's systems of national heritage places. It documents some of the Government's achievements with respect to heritage protection over the past few years and outlines the challenges yet to be faced. It is clear that much has been done in recent years, but equally clear that there is still a great deal to do. We are, nonetheless, confident that, with the assistance and cooperation of all Canadians, the Government will continue to make progress in its efforts to expand our systems of national heritage areas and to address the threats that currently face our national parks and national historic sites. In the coming years, we look forward to working with all Canadians toward these goals.

Sheila Copps
Minister of Canadian Heritage

Andy Mitchell
Secretary of State (Parks)

INTRODUCTION

Canada's national parks and national historic sites are among the nation's – indeed the world's – greatest treasures. Since 1885, this system has grown from a single park at Banff to encompass 38 parks and reserves, three marine conservation areas and 792 historic sites across Canada.

These remarkable places are a source of pride for Canadians and have emerged as an integral part of our collective national identity. They are also an enduring legacy for generations to come.

As stewards, Parks Canada must protect and preserve these special places, and foster public understanding, appreciation and enjoyment of them. Achieving these goals requires a strong commitment to maintaining the integrity of national parks and national historic sites – their completeness, soundness and unity. It also requires the support and participation of visitors and all Canadians.

The *State of the Parks 1997 Report* documents progress in achieving these goals through an overview of Parks Canada's conservation and presentation activities, and its accountability, through Parliament, to Canadians. These reports to Parliament, mandated in a 1988 amendment to the federal *National Parks Act*, are intended to be a historical record of the parks' and historic sites' state.

❖

Through the State of the Parks 1997 Report

the Canadian public, Parliamentarians and

the international community gain a fuller appreciation

of these remarkable parks and historic sites, and

Parks Canada's continuous effort to ensure

and monitor their integrity today,

for tomorrow, in perpetuity.

❖

The first report in 1990 introduced the concept of integrity as a basic and comprehensive objective for managing, protecting and presenting Canada's national heritage. That report also included a separate document profiling individual parks and sites. The 1994 report examined the state of existing parks and sites, and the progress made toward measuring the condition of these places.

Since 1990, this measurement framework – the system for assessing ecological integrity for a park and commemorative integrity for a historic site – has been significantly refined and indicators have been identified. The *State of the Parks 1997 Report* documents this evolution, and responds to issues raised in the previous reports. It also provides an overview of the existing and proposed parks and historic sites, places a renewed emphasis on services to clients and, for the first time in this series of reports, reports on financial investments and investments in human resources.

To help readers through the text, Figure 1: *A Visual Guide to the State of the Parks 1997 Report* provides an overview of the information.

The State of the Parks 1997 Report provides an overview of existing and proposed parks and national historic sites, and places a renewed emphasis on services to clients.

The chapters on the state of national historic sites and the state of the national parks examine the progress made toward completing/enhancing the systems so they adequately represent Canada's natural regions and human history. They outline advances in implementing a system for assessing the parks' ecological integrity by measuring biodiversity, ecosystem functions and stressors. Likewise documented is the progress in measuring the commemorative integrity of historic sites with a detailed report on eight sites, plus a synopsis of the state of cultural resources, heritage presentation and threats to integrity of the 132 sites administered by Parks Canada.

The contents of the next two chapters, *Serving Canadians* and *Investments*, reflect the National Business Plan's (1995) more business-like approach aimed at ensuring Parks Canada has the means to serve Canadians while protecting and presenting resources.

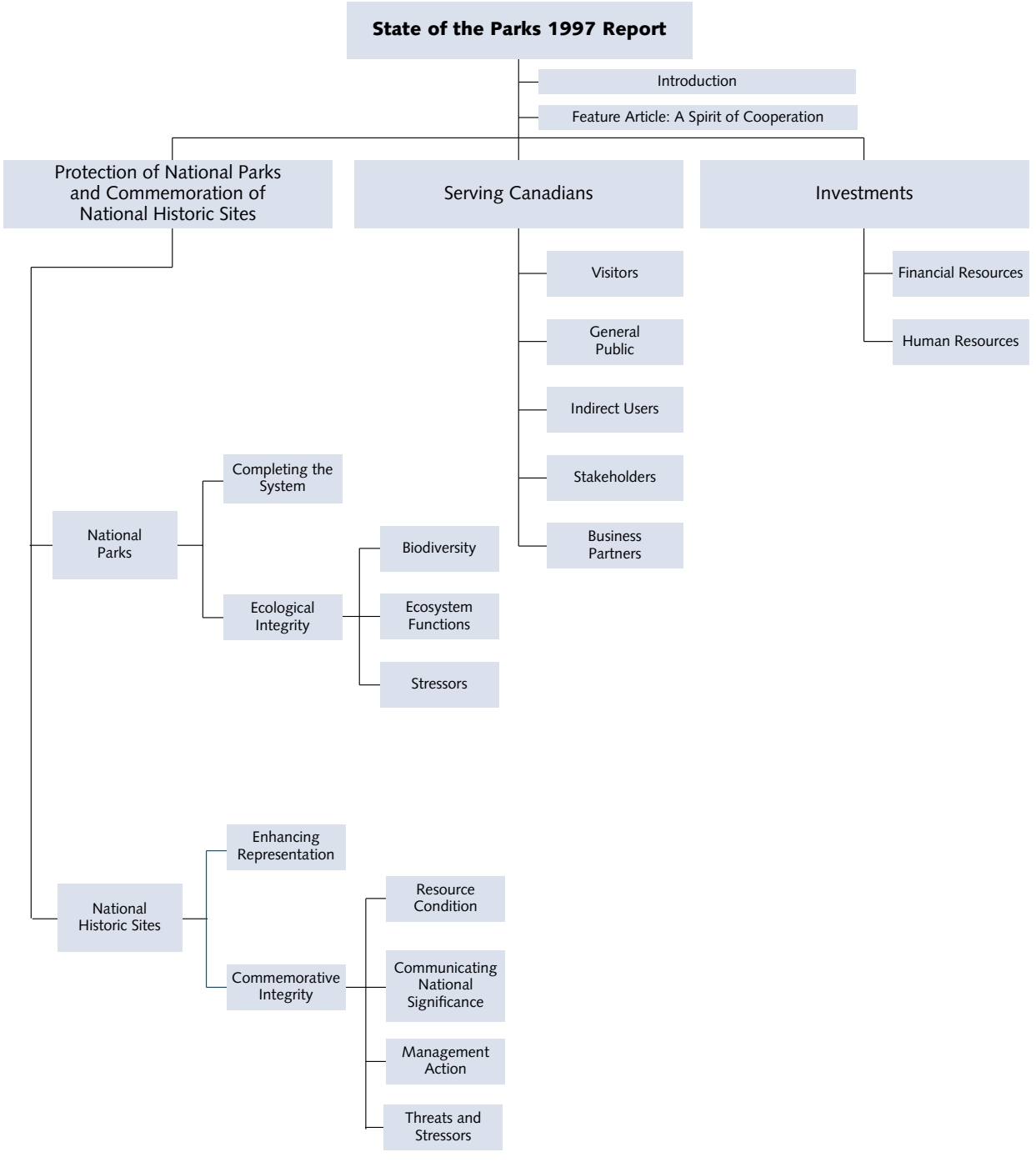
The *Serving Canadians* chapter emphasizes the ongoing need to provide high quality service, but its focus has expanded beyond visitors to the parks and historic sites by recognizing that Parks Canada has more than visiting clients. Many groups of Canadians, from stakeholders to business partners benefit from services provided by Parks Canada and are interested in becoming involved in the protection and presentation of Canada's heritage. The business plan confirmed the need for broader support among Canadians so that collaborative enterprises can be developed.

With this in mind, the focus of service delivery has shifted to include not only visitors, but other clients such as indirect users, stakeholders, business partners and the general public. This chapter reflects this expanded emphasis by including information on how Parks Canada serves all its client groups.

The final chapter, *Investments*, documents the investment of resources. Financially, Parks Canada has evolved from a tax-funded organization to an organization with several income sources. As well, there is a section on financing new parks and historic sites, and strengthening the ecological and commemorative integrity of existing parks and historic sites. Human resources are documented through a statistical analysis of the workforce, changes in numbers and composition, and recruitment challenges.

Through the *State of the Parks 1997 Report* the Canadian public, Parliamentarians and the international community gain a fuller appreciation of these remarkable places, and Parks Canada's continuous effort to ensure and monitor their integrity today, for tomorrow, in perpetuity.

Figure 1: *A Visual Guide to the* State of the Parks 1997 Report



A SPIRIT OF COOPERATION

Take a look at any number of places across the country where a part of Canada's unique cultural or natural heritage is being successfully protected, and you are likely to notice a common thread. In so many cases, it is local people who have made a difference: they have cared enough to get involved and to bring passion and commitment to the preservation of their community.

A good example is Lunenburg, Nova Scotia. In December 1995, Old Town Lunenburg, a collection of mostly nineteenth century private homes, commercial and public buildings overlooking a still-active harbour, was declared a United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) World Heritage Site. The town's mayor, Laurence Mawhinney, gives much of the credit for this highest of heritage honours to the Lunenburg Heritage Society, of which Sherman Zwicker is current president. Zwicker is a direct descendent of one of the German settlers who founded Lunenburg in 1753. With a self-deprecation typical of the town, he likes to point out that the Lunenburg Heritage Society is just one of 55 volunteer organizations in a town of 2,600. "From the Board of Trade to the Fishermen's Memorial Society to the Volunteer Fire Department, people give up their time and talent to the extent they're capable," he told me. "It's part of the fabric of this small community, what makes it tick. It's really amazing what a couple of dozen people can do if they have some spark and some enthusiasm."

Peter Haughn, Lunenburg's deputy town manager, was responsible for coordinating input into the town's nomination, while formal writing of the application itself fell into the capable hands of Gordon Fulton of Parks Canada in Ottawa. UNESCO appointed Professor Roy Graham of the Catholic University of America to spend five

❖

Parks Canada welcomes the inspiring example of local people taking responsibility for the protection of heritage that belongs to all Canadians, and encourages this spirit of cooperation.

❖

Heritage Society president, Sherman Zwicker, helped bring heritage honours to Lunenburg, Nova Scotia.

days in an independent evaluation of Lunenburg's historic and cultural merit. "What made our job easier was, you not only had to show you were worthy, but you had to show there was an acceptance of this in the community," Haughn says. "By having had the Heritage Society active for so many years, it wasn't like 'this month we're into heritage'; it was a life-long work. We showed him that we're a living community, we're not a museum. I think our big strength was that we didn't throw a lot of money at the application, we did it very down to earth. We had a $500 budget and we didn't spend it all."

Professor Graham, who wrote a glowing report to UNESCO, has been recently hired by the town to help create a cultural management plan – in part to prevent the town from giving up its unpretentious and frugal preservation style. With the prestige of a World Heritage Site designation comes the potential for a sudden wave of ersatz quaintness. Heather Getson, a seventh-generation Lunenburger long committed to local heritage, put it this way: "We've hired the professor to come up with ways we can go forward, ways to preserve what we have but not freeze the town, not put a little bell jar over it so it can't change. Because basically Lunenburg is about people, and you can't expect people to just freeze in time."

"It's really amazing what a couple of dozen people can do if they have some spark and some enthusiasm."

Sherman Zwicker, Lunenburg Heritage Society

The president of the Lunenburg Heritage Society at the time of the UNESCO evaluation was Audrey Hill. She was born in Lunenburg County but spent most of her adult life away, moving back to her roots in 1989. She soon joined the heritage society. "My main idea was to try to get people aware of what they had here. Lunenburgers are a laid back kind of people. They are very proud of what they have, but they're real Canadians in that they don't shout about it," Hill told me as we shared coffee under the 200-year-old hand-hewn hemlock beams running the length of her living room. Typical Lunenburger, she is more interested in talking about tasks to come than resting on laurels. "The society has been trying very hard to purchase the right house for a heritage house, which is something the town doesn't have, but we could never seem to find the right one," she says. "We're still working on that. I feel very strongly that if we don't get this house then a lot of the artifacts that are in the town are going to be lost." As long as there are Lunenburgers as concerned and dedicated to the preservation of their cultural heritage, there seems little danger of that happening.

This philosophy of conservation and preservation is not unique to Lunenburg. An example from the extreme opposite corner of the country is Dawson City, Yukon Territory. Over the years, the Klondike Visitors' Association (KVA), the territorial government and Parks Canada have worked together to preserve the tremendous visual sense of history in the former gold-rush town.

In conjunction with the Yukon Arts Council, the KVA has renovated the Berton house, where Pierre Berton spent his boyhood, on a street now known in Dawson as Writer's Row – Robert Service's cabin is just across the road and Jack London's is a block away.

Private citizens have been keen to build and renovate within the strict guidelines of Dawson's Historical Control Zone. Hayne Wing, owner of the Midnight Sun Hotel, had to go all the way down to St. Louis, Missouri, to find the proper, authentically-patterned crested ceilings when he was renovating his hotel. Wing also owns Caley's Store, another meticulously restored heritage building, and is working on two others. "For many years, Parks Canada carried the load when it came to maintaining Dawson's historical buildings," he says. "Now it's time for private business to do their part."

Peter Haughn managed Lunenburg's successful UNESCO application.

Preservation of cultural heritage doesn't always mean streetscapes and buildings. Prince Edward Island National Park is a thin 40-kilometre-long crescent of beaches, cliffs and dunes on the north shore of that island province.

In places, Prince Edward Island National Park is adjoined by Crown land, some of it leased to farmers, some allowed to regenerate naturally. Locals like Arnold Smith found this disappointing. "Nothing looks sadder than farmland allowed to grow up into spruce trees thick as hair on a dog's back, with the salt spray stunting and dwarfing them," Smith says.

Two-and-a-half years ago, Smith helped found The Citizens' Committee for Cultural Heritage. The committee, a broadly supported collection of local residents and businesses, wanted to transform the connecting Crown lands into an Acadian forest. "We saw this as a cultural site," Smith says. "These are the woodlands Lucy Maud Montgomery described in her books. At that time there was still some Acadian forest left, made of up of pines, yellow and white birch, oak, maples, hemlock and cedars – a canopy type of forest with little underneath. There is almost no virgin forest left in Prince Edward Island like that, but we had the idea that the woodlots left on the farms could be a starting point for restoring that original forest."

Highly active in the Lunenburg Heritage Society, Audrey Hill is dedicated to the preservation of the town's cultural heritage.

A series of meetings with Parks Canada officials, local government, farmers and other residents began. "Everything went quite well," Smith recalls. "We got out the maps and decided which areas are best suited for agriculture and which for Acadian forest, planning for circular wooded areas, because that's a better shape for a forest, and making sure not to affect view planes." Last March, an agreement was reached with Parks Canada that will allow this vision to be realized. The Citizens' Committee for Cultural Heritage has now evolved into the Parks West Advisory Group, created, Smith says, "...so that Parks will have input from the community, and there'll be more community awareness of what Parks is doing. That's the new spirit of cooperation. They're interested in getting input and brainstorming with us. We're really looking forward to working with Parks Canada to see that everything works out for the best."

At Point Pelee National Park, a slivery spit of land jutting into Lake Erie from extreme southwestern Ontario, restoring park land to something resembling the original ecosystem is not just a priority, it is a mandate.

A conscious effort is now underway to restore flora and fauna of the Carolinian forest that once covered southwestern Ontario. The Friends of Point Pelee is a cooperating association that was formed in 1981. Volunteers of the association help remove exotic species and collect seeds to support the reintroduction of native species. This is a huge job. As Friends of Point Pelee general manager Lea Martel points out, up until the 1960s there were more than 400 buildings, mostly cottages, in the park. Of the park's 750 plant species, almost 40 per cent are exotic.

Friends of Point Pelee operates the Nature Nook Book Store in the park's visitor centre, as well as a café, and a canoe and bike rental. Some of the funds raised are donated to the Park's Ecosystem Restoration Program and support projects such as the Flying Squirrel Program. Launched in 1992, this program reintroduced the southern flying squirrel, an extirpated park mammal. "We do the fundraising, but the Parks people have the expertise," Martel says. By 1994, a total of 99 animals had been introduced into the park's 16 square kilometres. By last summer, following two extremely harsh winters, the estimated population had been reduced to 35 to 50 adults. One of their main predators are feral cats, offering further proof that even as the park undergoes the restoration of its native species, it cannot be entirely immune from ongoing human impacts in the surrounding ecosystem.

The Friends of Point Pelee has also been a sponsor of a Natural Habitat Restoration Program in the surrounding Essex region. Only four per cent of Essex County remains as natural habitat and the program wished to increase that percentage. A publicity campaign was launched to educate the public on the importance of restoring the region's biological diversity. Volunteer groups, such as the 180-member Essex County Field Naturalists Club, collected seeds from the nearly 100 Carolinian tree species, native to the area. The seeds were grown by local private nurseries, and the year-old seedlings were sold to the general public. While funding for this project has ended, the Essex County Field Naturalists Club continues to collect seeds for the nurseries. Carolinian Canada, a partnership of public and private agencies based in London, Ontario, continues to support these kinds of conservation efforts throughout southwestern Ontario.

Community involvement can be on a grand scale or as intimate as a class outing.

Lois Knight, a grade-seven teacher at Edmonton's Wellington Junior High School, approached the wardens at Elk Island National Park to see if there was something that her Environment and Outdoor Education Class could contribute to the 195-square-kilometre park. Ross Chapman, a conservation biologist at Elk Island, invited the class to help rehabilitate a 200-metre section of an old road bed. "Small disturbed patches like that need reintroduction of native species by broadcast seeding," Chapman says. Last September, the class spent an afternoon sowing and raking a seed mix of species – among them bearded and slender wheatgrass, fringed brome, and June grass – developed at the University of Alberta. "The students got a sense of restoring an area, they got a sense of contributing, and they also found it to be an awful lot of hard work," Knight says. Dormant over the winter, the seeds came up in the spring. "The results were excellent and very pleasing," Chapman says. "Barring some disaster like bison rolling in it, it's going to catch." Knight brought her class back in May to observe the fruit of their labours, and they learned something about the gradual, incremental nature of site restoration. "They didn't see a lawn, which is what they expect at that age," she laughs.

Within the boundaries of Grasslands National Park in southwestern Saskatchewan, the prairie grasses ripple on a windy day like gentle waves rolling into Lunenburg Harbour.

Paulette Legault, president of The Prairie Wind and Silver Sage Friends of Grasslands, is proud of Val Marie, Saskatchewan's new museum and gift shop.

Grasslands National Park was created to represent undisturbed mixed-grass prairie; so far about one-half of the proposed 900 square kilometres has been acquired from local ranchers on a willing seller basis. Celebrated author Wallace Stegner, a native son of the region, has written of the land's "...emptiness, which is almost frighteningly total; and its wind, which blows all the time in a way to stiffen your hair and rattle the eyes in your head."

The 160 residents of Val Marie, the town closest to Grasslands National Park, had ambivalent feelings about the creation of the park – removing grazing lands from ranchers' use seemed to further threaten a community that had been shrinking for decades. But, on 1 July 1997, an event occurred that will help to ease some of the community's worries – the opening of the two-room brick Val Marie schoolhouse that had been empty for 15 years. The building is now a Museum and Gift Shop. The staff of this shop, entirely volunteers, call themselves The Prairie Wind and Silver Sage Friends of Grasslands. The name was chosen after a name-selection contest that drew more that 90 entries. Paulette Legault, a lifelong resident of Val Marie, is the society's president. Sitting in an armchair in the same sunny room where she attended school as a child, Legault expresses deep pleasure at the level of commitment to its renovation. "It was great. If you asked anybody to help they'd come along and give you whatever time they had, sanding, painting, varnishing – whatever needed to be done. The whole community was right behind us."

Local artist and historian, Lise Perrault, displays her Grasslands Park paintings in the new Val Marie Museum.

When I visited in August, the museum was displaying paintings by a local artist and historian named Lise Perrault. Perrault told me, "There's not many that paint Grasslands Park. They want trees and mountains and lakes, and we don't have that. But these hills are alive." She has been researching an almost forgotten incident in local history: in 1885, the last buffalo hunt in Canada began from Buffalo Butte, just west of Val Marie. Perrault, who ranched land that is now part of the park, took me to meet a local woman, Louise Moine, whose father, Pat Trottier, took part in that hunt. Moine, now 93 years of age, remembers gathering buffalo chips for fuel on the treeless prairie. This is the kind of history that The Prairie Wind and Silver Sage Friends of Grasslands will be instrumental in preserving. Paulette Legault told me, "When the community could see that the park wanted to help us set up this museum, that was a big step. People started to say, hey, maybe they are doing something for this town – rather than taking away our grazing, there's something positive there. I don't think now you'll hear nearly as much of the negative side of it."

To outsiders, it might look like a simple battle of ranchers versus park supporters, but for those who have grown up and lived on this land, the issues are more complex and emotional than that. Thelma Poirier and her husband Emile ranch on the borders of the eastern block of Grasslands Park. Poirier is a distinguished poet, and gives thoughtful expression to the ambivalence many locals feel toward the park. She sits on the executive of The Prairie Wind and Silver Sage Friends of Grasslands, but she says, "we should all be such good stewards of the land that we don't need a park." She took me for a drive across her pastures, past the site of what had been a flourishing colony of the endangered burrowing owl. The colony was wiped out by a flash flood in 1992. "My husband had watched those owls all his life," she said. "You don't know what I'd give to drive by here and see an owl again." Then she told me that a couple of years ago when she was in Grasslands Park she saw a burrowing owl sitting right on a Parks Canada sign. "So maybe the park is important," Poirier said.

The park is more than important – it may prove essential for the survival of a number of endangered prairie species, among them prairie dogs and the swift fox. The small, silver-grey swift fox is no larger than a house cat, and lives on small animals, birds and insects. It was extirpated in Canada in the 1930s. Since 1983, the foxes have been released in areas of their former range in southern Alberta and Saskatchewan. They were first released in Grasslands National Park in 1990.

Grasslands Park warden Keith Foster says the program to reintroduce the swift fox would never have been possible without Miles and Beryl Smeeton. In 1971, they established a breeding colony of swift foxes at their Cochrane Wildlife Reserve in Cochrane, Alberta. It was an act of generosity from immigrants who wanted to give something back to their new country. Their daughter, Clio Smeeton, has taken up the cause of the swift fox since the death of her parents.

The current population of swift foxes living in the wild in Canada is estimated at 289 individuals. Clio Smeeton says a population of 250 breeding pairs in the wild is required to guarantee survival. "They're not yet self-sustaining, but they have shown that they can reproduce and raise young in the wild – they just need their habitat protected. Grasslands National Park takes care of that," she says. She gives high praise to the park staff for their sensitivity in the delicate task of releasing the animals into a new environment. She also has high praise for Jay Chandler, a rancher whose spread abuts the west block of the park. Chandler has been keen to help reintroduce foxes. "With Jay's ranch and the park together, that's a big stretch of prairie for them," Smeeton says.

Smeeton's 21-pair captive breeding colony – the only one in the world – produces 50 to 80 animals a year. Her not-for-profit society provides the facilities at no charge, and runs the program on a shoestring annual budget of $29,000. That funding has disappeared for

1997. Saving the swift fox these days means for Clio Smeeton "...tearing out my hair, trusting in God, and bouncing around corporate offices begging for money. I'd stop in an instant if we had a self-sustaining population in the wild, but we don't. If we stop now we'll provide for another extinction, because the animals in the United States are starting to disappear."

What began as a labour of love for her parents has taken on tremendous, ominous, vital importance for Smeeton. But good intentions and a personal commitment are only a starting point – there is still a crucial role for government to play in supplying funding and expertise to guarantee the swift fox a future.

The same is true at natural and cultural heritage sites all across this country, from the Acadian Forests of Cavendish, Prince Edward Island, to the Klondike-era edifices of Dawson City, Yukon Territory. Parks Canada welcomes the inspiring example of local people taking responsibility for the protection of heritage that belongs to all Canadians, and encourages this spirit of cooperation.

Brian Preston is an award-winning freelance journalist based in Montréal. He is a contributing editor with Saturday Night *magazine. He publishes in numerous other Canadian and American magazines on the environment.*

THE STATE OF THE NATIONAL PARKS

INTRODUCTION

A refuge for plants and animals, and a haven for the human spirit, Canada's national parks are vital to our collective identity. They preserve yet celebrate the natural magnificence of our country for all to understand, appreciate and enjoy.

As of September 1997, Canada's national parks system includes 38 national parks and park reserves, and agreements have been reached for three marine conservation areas (see sidebar *Some Key Facts About National Parks and National Marine Conservation Areas)*. In addition, there are five Canadian Heritage Rivers in national parks.

Each park is integral to Canada's vision of protecting environments that represent the diversity of our land.

These national parks and marine conservation areas are sanctuaries of rare natural splendour: Douglas firs soaring 85 metres, a thundering herd of 160,000 Porcupine caribou, Mt. Logan piercing the sky at 5,951 metres, sink holes, muskeg, stalactite-studded caves, karstlands, badlands, salt marshes, glaciers, mud flats, deep fiords and vibrant intertidal life.

❖

"When I was looking down on our magnificent blue and brown planet Earth, everything on the planet seems very delicate except for the rocks and the crust of the earth. The life forms that live upon it are intricate and rely on each other. I realized how fragile the world is and how truly unique Canada is. Fortunately, in this country, wise people have taken steps to understand, cherish and preserve these intricate life forms through our system of national parks."

Dr. Roberta Bondar

❖

Figure 2: *Canada's National Parks and National Park Reserves*

National Park/Reserve	Year of Agreement(s)	Year Established	Area (km²)
Banff, Alberta	-	1885	6,641.0
Glacier, British Columbia	-	1886	1,349.3
Yoho, British Columbia	-	1886	1,313.1
Waterton Lakes, Alberta	-	1895	505.0
Jasper, Alberta	-	1907	10,878.0
Elk Island, Alberta	-	1913	194.0
Mount Revelstoke, British Columbia	-	1914	259.7
St. Lawrence Islands, Ontario	-	1914	8.7
Point Pelee, Ontario	-	1918	15.0
Kootenay, British Columbia	-	1920	1,406.4
Wood Buffalo, Alberta, Northwest Territories	-	1922	44,802.0
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan	-	1927	3,874.3
Riding Mountain, Manitoba	-	1929	2,973.1
Georgian Bay Islands, Ontario	-	1929	25.6
Cape Breton Highlands, Nova Scotia	-	1936	948.0
Prince Edward Island, Prince Edward Island	-	1937	21.5
Fundy, New Brunswick	-	1948	205.9
Terra-Nova, Newfoundland	-	1957	399.9
Kejimkujik, Nova Scotia	1967	1974	403.7
Kouchibouguac, New Brunswick	1969	1979	239.2
Pacific Rim, British Columbia (R)*	1970/87	-	285.8
Forillon, Quebec	1970	1974	240.4
La Mauricie, Quebec	1970	1977	536.1
Pukaskwa, Ontario	1971/78	-	1,877.8
Kluane, Yukon (R)	1972	1976	22,013.3
Nahanni, Northwest Territories (R)	1972	1976	4,765.2
Auyuittuq, Northwest Territories (R)**	1972	1976	19,707.4
Gros Morne, Newfoundland	1970/73/78/83	-	1,805.0
Grasslands, Saskatchewan	1975/81/88	-	906.4
Mingan Archipelago, Quebec (R)	-	1984	150.7
Ivvavik, Yukon	1984	1984	9,750.0
Ellesmere Island, Northwest Territories (R)	1986	1988	37,775.0
Bruce Peninsula, Ontario	1987	-	154.0
Gwaii Haanas, British Columbia (R)	1987/88	1996	1,495.0
Aulavik, Northwest Territories	1992	-	12,200
Vuntut, Yukon	1993	1995	4,345.0
Wapusk, Manitoba	1996	-	11,475.0
Tuktut Nogait, Northwest Territories	1996	-	16,340.0
Total			**222,282.5**

"Year of Agreement" refers to year of memorandum of understanding or federal/provincial agreement to establish a national park.
"Year Established" refers to year park was formally created by Order-In-Council, proclamation, or enactment.
(R) National Park Reserve: A national park reserve is an area set aside as a national park pending settlement of any outstanding Aboriginal land claim. During this interim period, the National Parks Act applies and traditional hunting, fishing and trapping activities by Aboriginal peoples will continue. Other interim measures may also include local Aboriginal peoples' involvement in park reserve management.
** Park area measurement includes land component only.*
*** Park area measurement pending review by Surveyor General.*

Land withdrawn for future national parks*	Year of Withdrawal	Area (km²)
East Arm of Great Slave Lake, Northwest Territories	1970	7,150.0
Northern Baffin Island, Northwest Territories	1992	22,252.0
Tuktut Nogait, Northwest Territories (Inuit and Sahtu Sectors)	1992	11,850.0
Wager Bay, Northwest Territories	1996	23,600.0
Bathurst Island, Northwest Territories	1996	8,700.0
Total		**73,552.0**
Grand Total		**295,834.5**

** Lands related to the Guillaume-Delisle Lake (Quebec) and Churn Creek (British Columbia) proposed national parks have been protected by provincial jurisdictions, though not specifically to create national parks.*

The parks also enhance our international reputation through their many superlatives: the world's deepest fiord, largest moose, only-known nesting site of the endangered whooping crane, a large concentration of pingos – bizarre hills with cores of ice – and much more. Nine national parks are part of designated World Heritage Sites.

Canada's national parks system had humble beginnings in 1885 when the federal government reserved "from sale or settlement of squatting" 26 square kilometres around the hot mineral springs near what is now the town of Banff. One hundred years ago, the *Rocky Mountains Park Act* officially set aside the Banff Hot Springs Reserve. By the 1930 enactment of the *National Parks Act*, there were 14 parks.

Twenty national parks had been established by the 1960s, but not according to a systematic approach. National system planning, the idea of establishing the parks according to an organized set of principles, emerged and a framework was first published in 1971. Since then the number of parks has nearly doubled (Figure 2: *Canada's National Parks and National Park Reserves*, and Figure 3: *Canada's National Marine Conservation Areas*).

In 1988, Parks Canada introduced a scientific approach of ecosystem management based on the need to maintain ecological integrity – that is, a system that is unimpaired and thriving.

The federal government's vision is to create a national parks system that represents each of Parks Canada's 39 natural regions by the year 2000. So far, 24 are represented and work is under way in the remaining 15.

This chapter examines progress toward achieving this vision, efforts to assess, maintain and, where necessary, restore ecological integrity to national parks, as well as the role of the public as responsible environmental stewards. It also contains an outline of some plans and processes used to preserve or restore the parks. A final section – new to the State of the Parks Report – looks at the wealth of cultural resources in our national parks system.

Together, these components provide an overview of the state of Canada's national parks today and a glimpse of tomorrow.

Figure 3*: Canada's National Marine Conservation Areas*

Marine Conservation Areas and Reserves (R)	Year of Agreement	Area (km^2)
Fathom Five, Ontario	1987	113.0
Gwaii Haanas, British Columbia (R)	1988	3,570.0
Saguenay-St. Lawrence, Quebec	1990	1,138.0
Total		**4,821.0**
In addition, the Vancouver Island Shelf marine region is partially represented by Pacific Rim National Park (R), Marine Component, British Columbia	1970	213.9
Totals		**5,034.9**

Figure 4*: Canadian Heritage Rivers within National Parks*

River	National Park (province/territory)	Year designated	Length (km)
Alsek River	Kluane National Park Reserve (Yukon)	1986	110
South Nahanni River	Nahanni National Park Reserve (NWT)	1987	300
Athabasca River	Jasper National Park (Alberta)	1989	168
North Saskatchewan River	Banff National Park (Alberta)	1989	49
Kicking Horse River	Yoho National Park (British Columbia)	1989	67

❖ SOME KEY FACTS ABOUT NATIONAL PARKS AND NATIONAL MARINE CONSERVATION AREAS

- 38 national parks/reserves
- 3 marine conservation areas
- 222,283 square kilometres of national parks
- 5 Canadian Heritage Rivers in national parks
- 4,821 square kilometres of marine conservation areas
- $182 million expenditures (1996-97)
- 14.5 million person visits (1996/97)
- $1.2 billion in spending attributable to visits to national parks (1994)

PROGRESS TOWARD ESTABLISHING NEW NATIONAL PARKS AND NATIONAL MARINE CONSERVATION AREAS

PROGRESS IN ESTABLISHING NATIONAL PARKS

Parks Canada is a pioneer in protecting representative natural regions across the country. The National Parks System Plan, first published in 1971, divides Canada into 39 distinct natural regions based on geology, physiography and vegetation. When each of these regions is represented in the national parks system, a cross-section of the whole country will be protected.

"Parks shall be maintained and made use of so as to leave them unimpaired for future generations."

National Park Act, 1930

To date, 24 natural regions are represented by the existing 38 national parks and national park reserves. Work is under way to establish new parks in the remaining 15; land is already reserved for national parks in four of these regions.

New national parks and marine conservation areas are established through a wide range of innovative arrangements. For example, national park reserves are created as an interim step toward national park status in places which remain subject to the resolution of native land claims. Nahanni, Kluane and Auyuittuq were all created as national park reserves.

National parks now occupy about 2.25 per cent of Canada or 222,283 square kilometres. When the system is complete, it will likely cover about three per cent.

Efforts to establish new national parks are focused on the 15 remaining unrepresented regions (Figure 5: *Completing the National Parks System*). Land is also being acquired within existing parks where land assembly is incomplete (such as Grasslands and Bruce Peninsula National Parks), or where additional lands are available that would improve the representation of a natural region and/or a park's ecological integrity (such as Prince Edward Island National Park).

National parks are usually established according to a five-step sequence (Figure 6: *Progress Toward Completing the National Parks System*). It often takes years to move through all these steps.

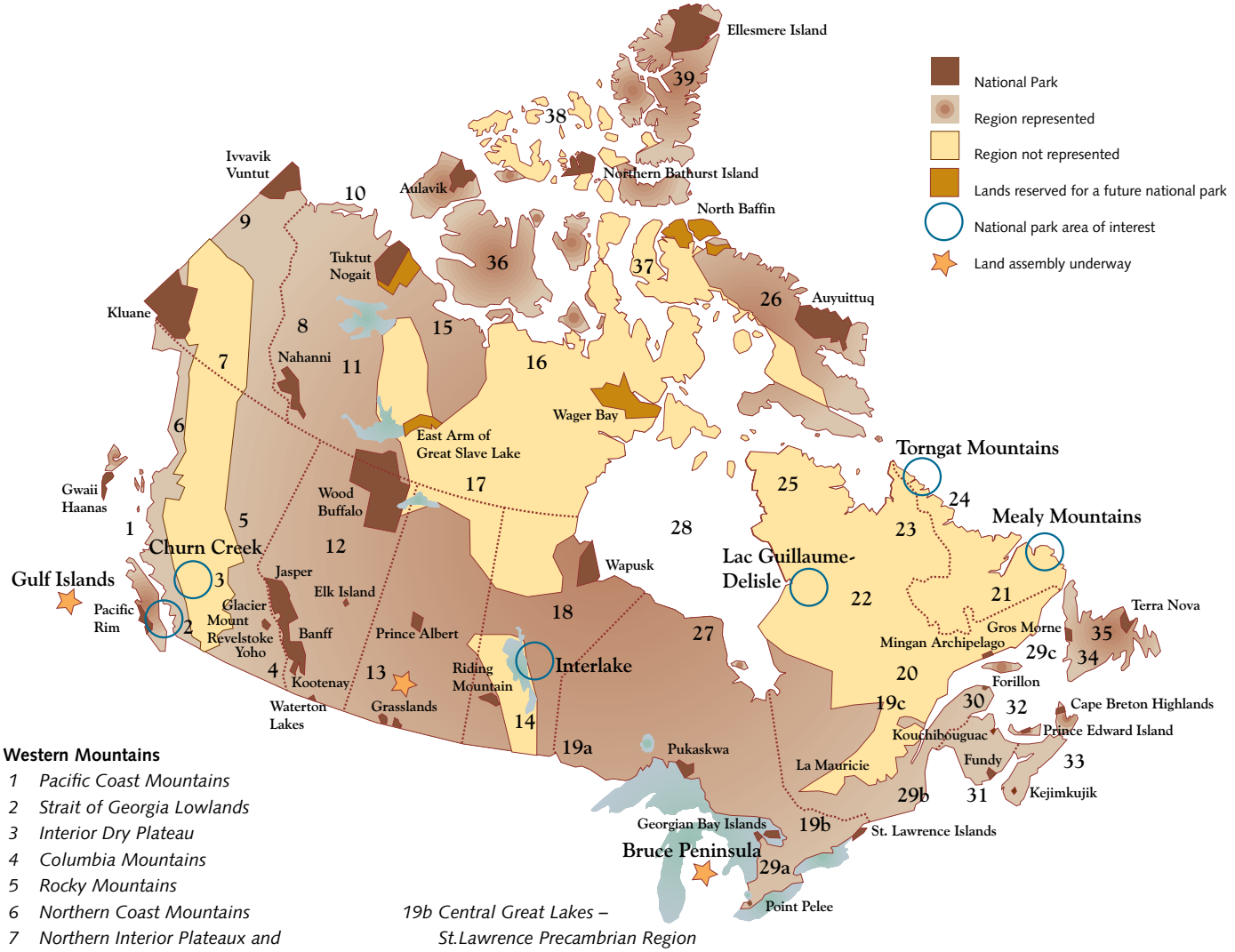
Steps one and two, identifying representative areas and selecting them, rely primarily on science. Step three, feasibility assessment, which includes extensive public consultation, takes the most time; it is typically the most complex and controversial step. Socio-economic factors, such as competing land and resource uses, and the social and economic life of communities must be considered. Making progress on park proposals while working with partners sometimes requires compromises in final park boundaries.

Step four can also be time consuming. For the *National Parks Act* and *National Parks Regulations* to apply, national park lands must be owned by the Government of Canada and free of all encumbrances. In provinces, the federal government negotiates an agreement whereby administration and control of the land is transferred to the federal government for a new national park.

Where land is subject to a comprehensive land claim by Aboriginal people, a new park can be established as part of, or pursuant to, a negotiated claim settlement. Or a national park reserve can be established pending the resolution of the land claim. The *National Parks Act* and *National Parks Regulations* apply but traditional native hunting, trapping and fishing continue. Final boundaries and conditions for park reserves are set after the claim is resolved.

Even after an agreement is signed, it can be years before the federal government obtains full title due to complications in clearing land titles and lengthy negotiations to purchase properties. In these cases, alternative legislative tools provide interim protection for the park's resources.

Figure 5: *Completing the National Parks System*



Western Mountains

1 *Pacific Coast Mountains*
2 *Strait of Georgia Lowlands*
3 *Interior Dry Plateau*
4 *Columbia Mountains*
5 *Rocky Mountains*
6 *Northern Coast Mountains*
7 *Northern Interior Plateaux and Mountains*
8 *Mackenzie Mountains*
9 *Northern Yukon Region*

Interior Plains

10 *Mackenzie Delta*
11 *Northern Boreal Plains*
12 *Southern Boreal Plains and Plateaux*
13 *Prairie Grasslands*
14 *Manitoba Lowlands*

Canadian Shield

15 *Tundra Hills*
16 *Central Tundra*
17 *Northwestern Boreal Uplands*
18 *Central Boreal Uplands*
19a *West Great Lakes – St. Lawrence Precambrian Region*
19b *Central Great Lakes – St.Lawrence Precambrian Region*
19c *East Great Lakes – St. Lawrence Precambrian Region*
20 *Laurentian Boreal Highlands*
21 *East Coast Boreal Region*
22 *Boreal Lake Plateau*
23 *Whale River*
24 *Northern Labrador Mountains*
25 *Ungava Tundra Plateau*
26 *Northern Davis Region*

Hudson Bay Lowlands

27 *Hudson-James Lowlands*
28 *Southampton Plain*

St. Lawrence Lowlands

29a *West St. Lawrence Lowland*
29b *Central St. Lawrence Lowland*
29c *East St. Lawrence Lowland*

Appalachian Region

30 *Notre Dame – Megantic Mountains*
31 *Maritime Acadian Highlands*
32 *Maritime Plain*
33 *Atlantic Coast Uplands*
34 *Western Newfoundland Highlands*
35 *Eastern Newfoundland Atlantic Region*

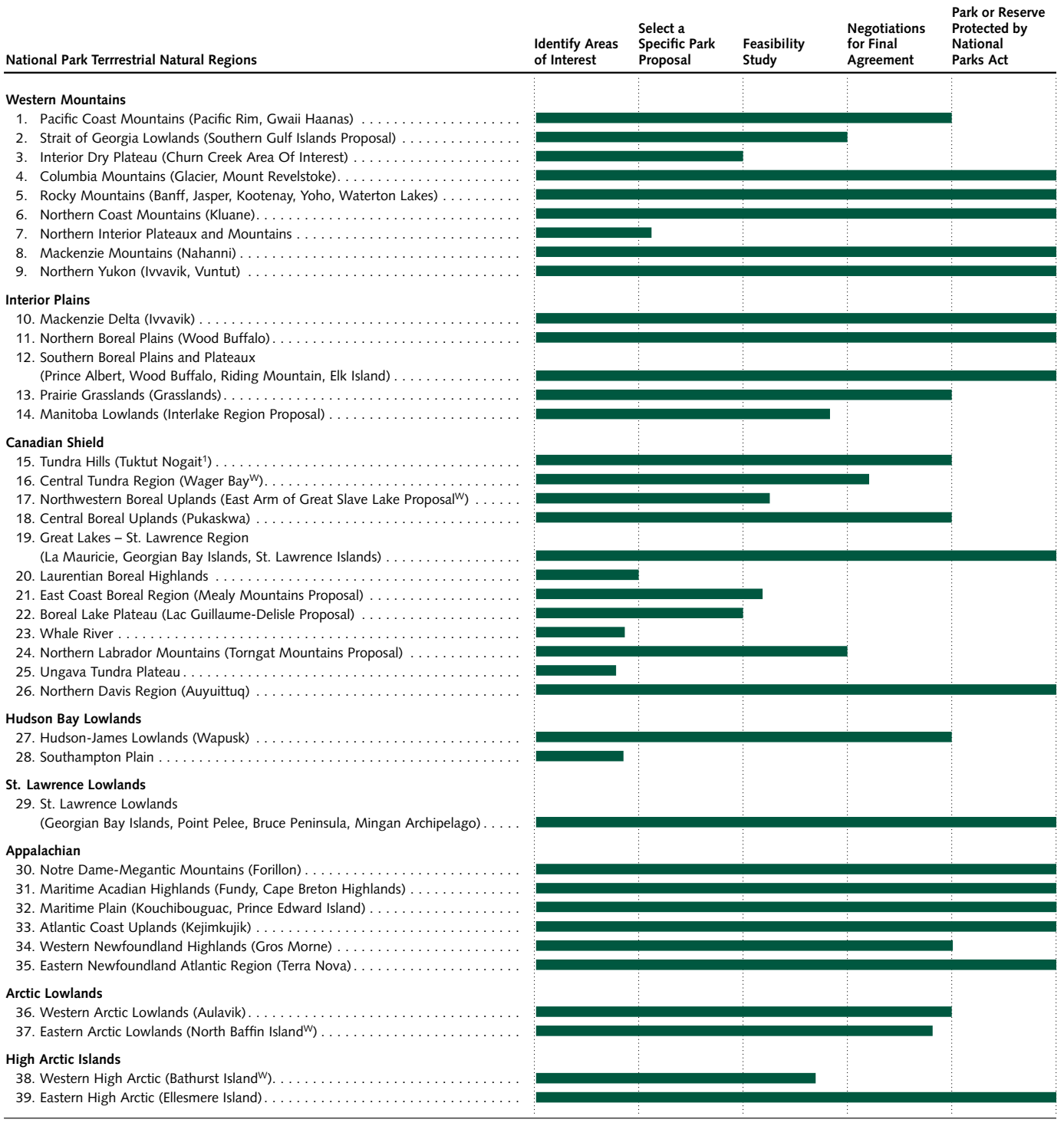
Arctic Lowlands

36 *Western Arctic Lowlands*
37 *Eastern Arctic Lowlands*

High Arctic

38 *Western High Arctic*
39 *Eastern High Arctic*

Figure 6: *Progress Toward Completing the National Parks System*



[W] *Lands withdrawn to provide interim protection*

[1] *Work continues towards establishing the portions of the park located in Nunavut and the Sahtu Settlement Area*

HIGHLIGHTS OF RECENTLY ESTABLISHED NATIONAL PARKS

In 1996, the Government of Canada set aside over 60,000 square kilometres for new national parks – an area larger than Switzerland or Nova Scotia. Agreements were reached to establish Wapusk National Park near Churchill in Northern Manitoba, and Tuktut Nogait National Park near Paulatuk in the Northwest Territories. Land withdrawals, a way to provide interim protection pending the final negotiation of a park agreement, were made for proposed parks at Wager Bay and on Bathurst Island, both in the Northwest Territories.

WAPUSK (Manitoba)

A federal-provincial agreement for Wapusk National Park was signed in Churchill, Manitoba in April 1996. Negotiations involved Parks Canada, the Manitoba government, the Churchill district government and Manitoba Keewatinowi Okimakanak (representing the northern Manitoba First Nations of Fox Lake and York Factory). Encompassing 11,475 square kilometres, Wapusk is the largest national park situated entirely in one province.

Wapusk includes one of the world's largest known polar bear denning sites and offers one of the most accessible places to view these animals. The Hudson Bay coastline provides critical waterfowl and shorebird habitat. (See Appendix 1: *Wapusk National Park.*)

TUKTUT NOGAIT (Northwest Territories)

A park establishment agreement was signed by the Canadian government, and the Inuvialuit and Northwest Territories government in June 1996. Tuktut Nogait National Park (16,340 square kilometres) protects a significant portion of a larger proposed national park. The remaining part is protected by a land reserve agreement, pending completion of additional consultations and negotiations.

The park protects a portion of the Bluenose caribou herd's calving grounds in the Melville Hills area. Also included within the park is the spectacular Hornaday River Canyon and abundant wildlife, such as caribou, musk ox, grizzly bear and wolf. Agreements with the Aboriginal people concerned and the Government of the Northwest Territories will be required if the park is to be expanded to include adjoining lands. In Nunavut, the Inuit of Kugluktuk (formerly known as Coppermine) would be involved. In the Sahtu, the Dene and Metis primarily of Deline would be involved. (See Appendix 2: *Tuktut Nogait National Park.*)

HIGHLIGHTS OF PROPOSED NATIONAL PARKS

Progress toward establishing parks in the 15 remaining natural regions varies. The timing for establishing these national parks depends on many factors, particularly the willingness and support of other governments and Aboriginal organizations.

PACIFIC MARINE HERITAGE LEGACY (British Columbia)

Canada and British Columbia's Pacific Marine Heritage Legacy (1995) aims to acquire lands for a new national park and provincial protected areas in the southern Gulf Islands by the year 2000. These islands contain the highest concentration of the most ecologically significant and least-disturbed properties within the Strait of Georgia Lowlands Region. So far, about nine square kilometres of island properties have been purchased.

The land acquisition program will continue until the year 2000, when Canada and British Columbia will determine which lands will be transferred to Canada for a national park and which will remain as provincial protected areas. This joint land acquisition comes under an exciting new partnership approach which is suited to highly-developed natural regions where land is limited and expensive.

NORTH BAFFIN ISLAND (Northwest Territories)

Under the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement (1993), government and Inuit are negotiating an Inuit impact and benefits agreement to formally establish a national park on Northern Baffin Island and Bylot Island by early 1998.

The proposed park area, withdrawn under the *Territorial Lands Act* in 1992, features some of the world's most spectacular fiords, a colony of over 400,000 thick-billed murres, and 35 per cent of the world's breeding population of greater snow geese.

WAGER BAY (Northwest Territories)

In September 1996, eighteen years after a national park was first proposed in the Wager Bay area, lands were withdrawn under the *Territorial Lands Act*. Recent consultations on this park proposal have involved the Inuit communities of Repulse Bay, Coral Harbour, Chesterfield Inlet, Baker Lake, Rankin Inlet and the Kivalliq Inuit Association. The association passed a resolution supporting the national park and land withdrawal, and Inuit impact and benefit agreement negotiations are now under way.

Issues such as the park boundary, cooperative park management, Inuit employment and training, access through the park for mineral developments, access to carving stone and establishing Inuit outpost camps will be addressed in the negotiations.

Wager Bay extends more than 150 kilometres inland from Hudson Bay and features glacier-polished islands and shorelines, colourful cliffs and tidal flats backed by rolling tundra. A reversing falls and two polynyas (areas of the sea that never freeze) are especially interesting.

NORTHERN BATHURST ISLAND (Northwest Territories)

After consultations with the Inuit of Resolute Bay and various government departments, land was reserved under the *Territorial Lands Act* for a national park on Northern Bathurst Island in October 1996.

The withdrawn area of about 8,700 square kilometres includes all of Bathurst Island adjacent to and north of the existing national wildlife area at Polar Bear Pass.

The proposed national park area represents this harsh natural region's long cold winters, expanses of bedrock and very short growing season. A major calving area for Peary caribou, an endangered species, is found within the area.

Studies of mineral and energy resources, cultural resources, tourism potential, and oral history are well advanced. It is expected to take about two years to complete these studies, and negotiate an Inuit impact and benefits agreement.

The issues of potential lead and zinc deposits, and nearby reserves of oil and gas, will be considered during the park establishment process.

TORNGAT MOUNTAINS (Newfoundland and Labrador)

In 1992, the federal government, in conjunction with the provincial government and the Labrador Inuit Association, began studying the feasibility of establishing a national park in the Torngat Mountains of northern Labrador. Based on information reviewed during the assessment, a study team concluded in early 1996 that a national park in this area is feasible.

Canada has accepted for negotiation comprehensive land claims for northern Labrador from both the Labrador Inuit and the Nunavik Inuit of northern Quebec. In addition, Parks Canada has been striving to find a way, acceptable to all parties, for the Nunavik Inuit to have a formal role in establishing this proposed national park.

A national park in the Torngat Mountains would protect a spectacular Arctic wilderness of mountains, scenic fiords, river valleys and rugged coastal areas. Cliffs, up to 900 metres high, rise abruptly from the sea. Icebergs, set adrift two years earlier in Greenland, float by. Inland, the sharp peaks of the Torngat Mountains reach elevations of over 1,500 metres, the highest in mainland Canada east of the Rocky Mountains.

INTERLAKE REGION (Manitoba)

The Manitoba Lowlands national park feasibility study, which began in 1994, focused on three areas in Manitoba's Interlake region: Long Point, Little Limestone Lake and Hecla-Grindstone.

In early 1996, the Canadian and Manitoba governments announced initial results. A possible combination of three, perhaps four, distinct examples of the region have been presented for public discussion. The park could consist of two or more geographically discrete components. This combination of sites includes features that would not exist in a single-unit national park. Each component has unique and important characteristics, which together provide a good representation of the Manitoba Lowlands Natural Region.

The Long Point component – the core area of the proposed park – extends between two of the world's most outstanding freshwater lakes, Winnipeg and Winnipegosis. A mix of upland and lowland topography, associated wetlands, vegetation and habitats make this area particularly representative of the region. Moose, elk, woodland caribou and deer range in the area.

The Limestone Bay component features caves carved by centuries of water erosion and a primary spawning habitat for walleye. The third and fourth areas – a number of islands in both lakes – feature Canada's most northwestern occurrence of red pine, and some of the biggest and most diverse concentrations of inland colonies of nesting bird species anywhere in Canada.

The feasibility assessment had to take into account forestry and mineral values of lands adjoining the proposed Long Point and Limestone Bay park components. This assessment is continuing, with special emphasis on determining the views of several First Nations who have interests in the study area. Negotiation of a park agreement for at least one component of the proposed park is expected to begin in 1998.

MEALY MOUNTAINS (Newfoundland and Labrador)

The Mealy Mountains are located in southern Labrador, east of the community of Happy Valley-Goose Bay. The proposed park study area fronts the southern shores of Hamilton Inlet (Lake Melville), an inland sea that extends over 150 kilometres from the Atlantic Ocean into Labrador.

A park feasibility study has not yet been announced. Parks Canada is working with the provincial government and local Aboriginal people to ensure the interests of all residents are accommodated.

The rounded Mealy Mountains rise steeply to the south of tidal Lake Melville to heights of over 1,100 metres. The study area's varied environments include mountain tundra, expansive upland bogs, boreal forest, spectacular wild rivers and coastal ecosystems. The area is home to diverse wildlife, including a small resident caribou herd, as well as moose and black bear.

CHURN CREEK (British Columbia)

Extensive development, including urban growth, logging, sport hunting and ranching, will make establishing a national park in the Interior Dry Plateau Region of British Columbia challenging.

From 1991 to 1995, Parks Canada worked within British Columbia's land-use planning process in the Cariboo-Chilcotin region to seek protected area status for the Churn Creek/Big Creek area. An area of about 2,000 square kilometres was proposed, but lacked widespread local support and was not incorporated in the final Cariboo-Chilcotin land-use plan. However, two portions of the proposed national park area were set aside as protected areas under the land-use plan, and one of them has since been designated as a provincial park.

EAST ARM OF GREAT SLAVE LAKE (Northwest Territories)

For nearly 30 years, an area known as the East Arm of Great Slave Lake has been considered for a national park. In 1970, 7,150 square kilometres of land were withdrawn under the *Territorial Lands Act* for national park purposes. This is a spectacular landscape – an archipelago of islands in Great Slave Lake, long fault-block escarpments, gorges and waterfalls, and much more.

Progress on this national park proposal has been stalled for some time. Aboriginal people, who will be most affected by the proposal, are concerned about the national park's affect on their traditional use of the land and their lifestyle. Parks Canada expects to resume discussions with the people of Lutselk'e during their Treaty 8 land entitlement negotiations. The support of the Northwest Territories government is also required.

LAC GUILLAUME-DELISLE (Quebec)

Lac Guillaume-Delisle lies within the Boreal Lake Plateau Natural Region and is in the area covered by the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreements (1975). The area features spectacular shoreline cliffs and twin craters filled by Lac à l'Eau Claire, the second largest natural lake in Quebec. The Eau-Claire River features a chain of remarkably beautiful cascades and falls. Lac Guillaume-Delisle itself, once known as Richmond Gulf, is a vast, brackish water estuary linked to Hudson Bay by a narrow channel.

Establishing a new national park in the Lac Guillaume-Delisle area will require concurrence among the federal and Quebec governments, the people of Umiujaq and the Makavik Corporation on behalf of Nunavik Inuit. Some initial discussions took place a few years ago at the invitation of the mayor of Umiujaq.

NATURAL REGION 7: Northern Interior Plateaux and Mountains

Parks Canada is undertaking an update of its earlier studies of this natural region to incorporate new information and methods of assessing natural areas. The Champagne and Aishihik First Nations Final Agreement covering a portion of the region in the Yukon Territory has been settled.

Establishing a national park in this region will require the support and cooperation of the First Nations peoples and the governments of British Columbia and/or the Yukon Territory.

NATURAL REGIONS 20, 23, 25 (Quebec) and 28 (Northwest Territories)

The identification and selection of natural areas for inclusion in national parks is not yet complete in these four regions; research is continuing.

PROGRESS IN ESTABLISHING NATIONAL MARINE CONSERVATION AREAS

In 1986, the National Marine Conservation Area (NMCA) program was established and though still in its infancy, the system already contains three areas, covered by federal-provincial agreements, representing four of Parks Canada's 29 marine natural regions. In addition, the marine component of Pacific Rim National Park Reserve partially represents a fifth region.

The NMCA program will protect and conserve a network of areas representative of Canada's marine environments. A system plan, similar to the one for national parks, guides the establishment of new areas. Entitled *Sea to Sea to Sea* (1995), the plan divides Canada's coastal waters and Great Lakes into 29 marine natural regions.

The three agreed marine conservation areas are: Saguenay-St. Lawrence where the Saguenay River joins the St. Lawrence River estuary in Quebec; Fathom Five in Georgian Bay, Ontario; and, Gwaii Haanas off the Queen Charlotte Islands in British Columbia. Figure 7: *Completing the National Marine Conservation Area System*, provides an overview of representation.

NMCAs can now be established as marine parks under the *National Parks Act*, but new legislation is being developed to provide a more comprehensive legal framework for establishing and managing them.

Given the early stage of the NMCA system development, the following highlights concentrate on areas where significant progress has occurred.

HIGHLIGHTS OF RECENT PROGRESS ON NATIONAL MARINE CONSERVATION AREAS

GWAII HAANAS (British Columbia)

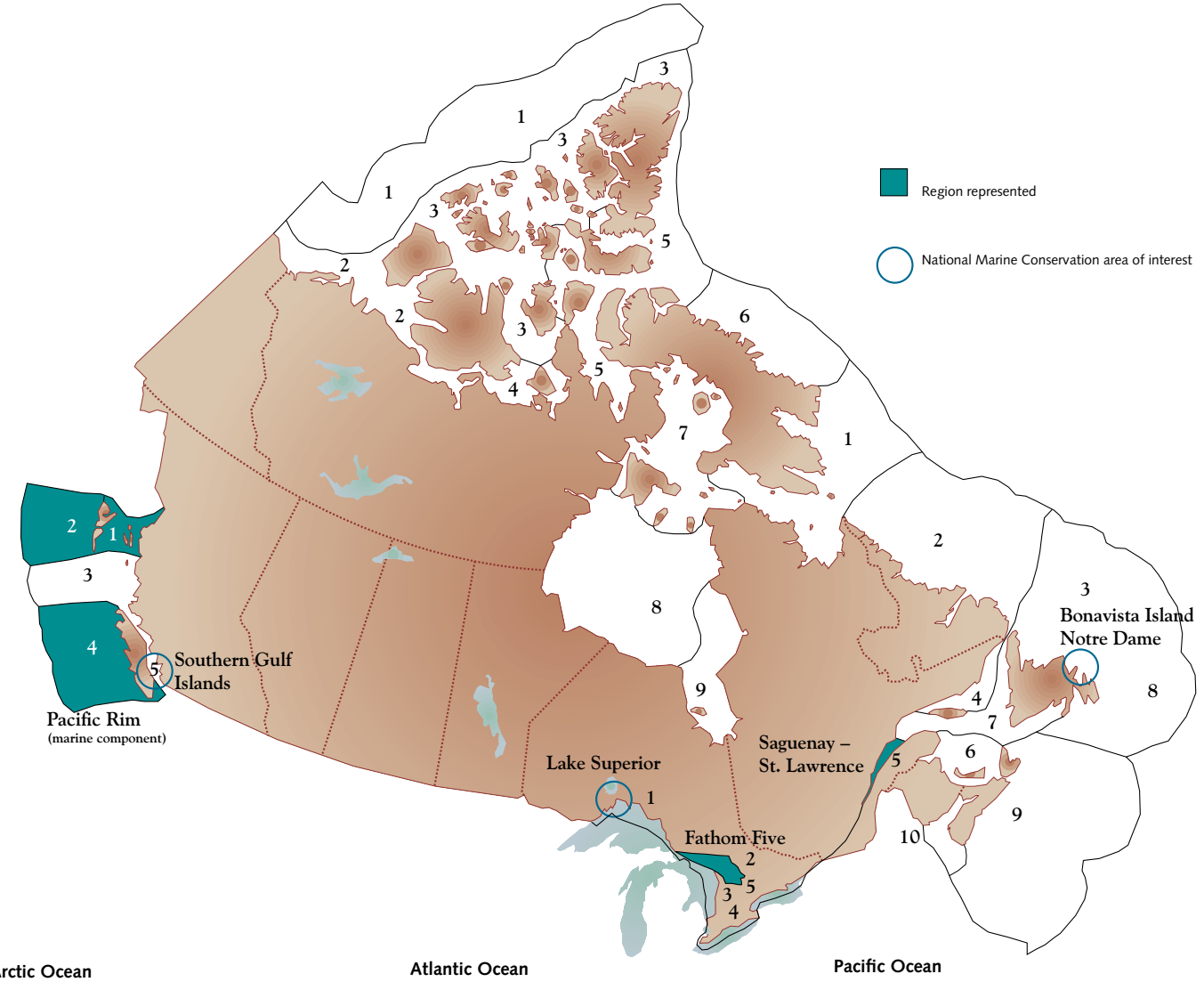
The federal-provincial agreement to establish Gwaii Haanas NMCA was signed in 1988, and the boundaries were agreed upon in 1993. Further progress was then delayed by the need to obtain offshore petroleum rights. In March 1997, four oil companies – Shell Canada Limited, Chevron Canada Resources, Petro-Canada and Mobil Oil Canada – relinquished their petroleum rights. The Nature Conservancy of Canada played a vital role in achieving this result.

Steps yet to be completed include: development of a cooperative management regime with the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and with the Haida; consultation with local users, particularly commercial fishers; and formal provision for protection and management of the area in legislation and regulations.

SAGUENAY-ST. LAWRENCE MARINE PARK (Quebec)

In December 1996, legislation to establish Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park was tabled in the House of Commons and the Quebec legislature. The proposed federal legislation (Bill C-78) provided a comprehensive legislative base for managing federal responsibilities. The provincial legislation provides a complementary legislative base (Bill 86) for the provincial government to manage activities under its jurisdiction.

Figure 7: *Completing the National Marine Conservation Area System*



Arctic Ocean

1 *Arctic Basin*
2 *Beaufort Sea*
3 *Arctic Archipelago*
4 *Queen Maud Gulf*
5 *Lancaster Sound*
6 *Baffin Island Shelf*
7 *Foxe Basin*
8 *Hudson Bay*
9 *James Bay*

Atlantic Ocean

1 *Hudson Strait*
2 *Labrador Shelf*
3 *Newfoundland Shelf*
4 *North Gulf Shelf*
5 *St. Lawrence Estuary*
6 *Magdalen Shallows*
7 *Laurentian Channel*
8 *The Grand Banks*
9 *Scotian Shelf*
10 *Bay of Fundy*

Pacific Ocean

1 *Hecate Strait*
2 *Queen Charlotte Shelf*
3 *Queen Charlotte Sound*
4 *Vancouver Island Shelf*
5 *Strait of Georgia*

Great Lakes

1 *Lake Superior*
2 *Georgian Bay*
3 *Lake Huron*
4 *Lake Erie*
5 *Lake Ontario*

Bill C-78 died on the Order Paper when the election was called in the Spring of 1997. In June 1997, the National Assembly of Quebec adopted Bill 86. The federal Bill C-7 (formerly C-78) was tabled in the House of Commons on September 26, 1997 and received Royal Assent on December 10, 1997.

HIGHLIGHTS OF PROPOSED NATIONAL MARINE CONSERVATION AREAS

Area identification and selection work is proceeding in many marine natural regions across Canada. In the Atlantic, work is well advanced for the Labrador Shelf, North Gulf Shelf, Laurentian Channel, Magdalen Shallows and Scotian Shelf Regions (Figure 7: *Completing the National Marine Conservation Area System*). In the Great Lakes, work is advanced for Lakes Huron and Ontario. In the Pacific, work is under way for Queen Charlotte Sound. In the Arctic, work has been carried out for the Beaufort Sea, Lancaster Sound, Baffin Island Shelf, and Hudson and James Bays. The following are some of the highlights of work in progress.

LAKE SUPERIOR (Ontario)

In March 1997, Canada and Ontario agreed to assess support for a NMCA in the western part of Lake Superior. A preliminary study area extending west from the Slate Islands to Thunder Cape on the tip of Sibley Peninsula has been identified and public consultations are under way. This study area provides outstanding representation of the physical and biological character of the marine region. It is geologically and structurally diverse with steep cliffs, underwater caves, spits and raised beaches. Shoals are particularly important to Superior's lake trout and world-renowned coastal brook trout populations.

BONAVISTA AND NOTRE DAME BAYS (Newfoundland and Labrador)

Canada and the provincial government launched a feasibility study for a proposed NMCA in the Bonavista and Notre Dame Bays region in February 1997. The study area extends from Cape Bonavista in the east to North Head at the western entrance to the Bay of Exploits. It includes a diverse and convoluted coastline, with ocean depths ranging from tidal marshes to over 3,000 metres. Funk Island is an off-shore seabird colony of national and international significance. A rich and diverse marine life flourishes in a variety of habitats and has supported a vibrant fishing-based economy for hundreds of years. Various species of marine mammals commonly frequent the area, including harp, hooded and harbour seals, white-sided dolphins, harbour porpoises, humpback, minke, fin and pilot whales, as well as the endangered right whale.

PACIFIC MARINE HERITAGE LEGACY (British Columbia)

In July 1995, the Pacific Marine Heritage Legacy, a five-year federal-provincial program to create an expanded and integrated network of coastal and marine protected areas on Canada's Pacific coast, was launched. The Legacy aims to acquire land in the Gulf Islands for new protected areas, including a national park, and to study the feasibility of establishing two new NMCAs: one in the southern Strait of Georgia, the other in Queen Charlotte Sound. Background work is under way toward a Strait of Georgia feasibility study.

ECOLOGICAL INTEGRITY OF THE NATIONAL PARKS

We tend to think of national parks as pristine areas, protected from outside influences by their boundaries. The reality is very different. Parks are affected by previous land management practices such as forest harvest, insect control, dams and fire control. Even remote areas are influenced by pollutants and climate change. In addition, most southern parks have development including roads, transportation and communication corridors, and buildings to accommodate visitors and park management.

Maintaining ecological integrity is the priority of national parks. The fact is, parks are part of a larger ecosystem, subject to stresses from various sources, and must be managed accordingly. The 1988 amendments to the *National Parks Act* require Parks Canada to report on the state of ecological integrity in national parks. In the early 1980s, Parks Canada implemented a systematic process for acquiring and analyzing information on the natural resources of national parks. For each park a large amount of information has been gathered and analysed, including a basic resource inventory, resource description and analysis, an ecosystem conservation plan and natural resource management plans.

❖ WHAT IS ECOLOGICAL INTEGRITY?

Ecological integrity is the condition of an ecosystem where

- the structure and function of the ecosystem are unimpaired by stresses induced by human activity, and
- the ecosystem's biological diversity and supporting processes are likely to persist.

Ultimately each park's specific objectives are defined, in the Park Management Plan (PMP), in its ecosystem conservation and natural resource management plans, which are based on the best available knowledge, supported by a wide range of research, including a commitment to integrated scientific monitoring. These park management plans are approved for 28 national parks and reserves; another six have interim plans (Figure 8: *Status of National Parks Management Plans*). After being updated, each park's management plan will include a statement on the park's ecosystem and desirable state, as well as a strategy for achieving it. Park conservation plans identify threats and required remedial actions.

Figure 8: *Status of National Parks Management Plans*
As per October 31 1997

National Parks, Reserves and Marine Conservation Areas	Current Management Plans and Interim Management Guidelines
Auyuittuq	IMG 1982
Aulavik	IMG 1997
Banff	1997
Bruce Peninsula*	IMG 1988
Cape Breton Highlands	1995
Elk Island	1996
Ellesmere Island	IMG 1988
Fathom Five* (marine)	IMG 1988
Forillon	1996
Fundy	1992
Georgian Bay Islands*	1970
Glacier Revelstoke	1995
Grasslands	IMG 1991
Gros Morne*	1984
Gwaii Haanas*	Draft plan in progress
Ivvavik	1994
Jasper	1988
Kejimkujik	1996
Kluane	1992
Kootenay	1988
Kouchibouguac	1994
La Mauricie	1992
Mingan	1992
Nahanni	1995
Pacific Rim	1995 (Management guidelines 11/94)
Point Pelee	1995
Prince Albert	1995
Prince Edward Island *	1981
Pukaskwa	1995
Riding Mountain*	1996
Saguenay–St. Lawrence* (marine)	1995
St. Lawrence Islands*	1985
Terra Nova*	1996
Tuktut Nogait	–
Vuntut	–
Wapusk	–
Waterton Lakes	1994
Wood Buffalo	1984
Yoho	1988

** Expected tabling in 1998.*

Programs are being implemented to ensure that the next state of the parks report will document additional components of biodiversity, ecosystem functions and stressors.

In the fall of 1996, Parks Canada further refined its system for monitoring ecological integrity by adopting an assessment framework (Figure 9: *Assessing Ecological Integrity*). This framework supports the notion that ecological integrity is a desirable state or endpoint, best defined by individual park management plans according to circumstance (Figure 10: *Ecological Integrity and Land Use*). Each park will use the framework's broad indicators – biodiversity, ecosystem functions and stressors – but the components of each of these varies according to local conditions.

"Maintaining integrity is no easy task. As the landscape surrounding a reserve becomes less natural as a consequence of human activities, and as human uses intensify within reserves, integrity becomes increasingly threatened."

The World Wildlife Fund Canada (*Noss*, 1995)

Implementing the framework is a long-term undertaking, requiring a commitment and resources. Thus far, one component of each of the three broad indicator categories has been documented. This report examines species richness as a measure of biodiversity, looks at how changes in fire frequency affect ecosystem function, and provides an overview of stressors that affect national parks. Information was obtained from the species preliminary data base, the Parks Canada *1996 Stress Survey Questionnaire* and over 40 scientific case studies. (Overviews of 12 case studies are presented in the report.) The results of the case studies are consistent with the findings of the stress questionnaire, and there is a good correlation between the species data base and the stress questionnaire.

Figure 11: *Synopsis of the State of the Parks Ecological Integrity* summarizes aspects of this report's data for a snapshot view of the state of the parks' ecological integrity.

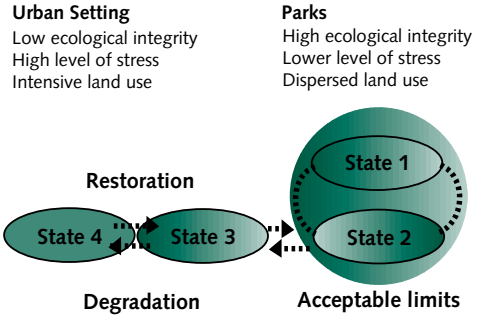
Of particular note is the "Overall ecological integrity ranking" under the "Conclusion" column, where the impact of stressors in each national park is ranked. The ranks, which range from 1 to 5, give a quick guide to the state of each park – 1 being least stressed and 5 being the most.

Figure 9: *Assessing Ecological Integrity*

Chosen Indicator Set for Assessing Ecological Integrity

Biodiversity	Ecosystem Functions	Stressors
Species richness • change in species richness • numbers and extent of exotics	**Succession/retrogression** • disturbance frequencies and size (fire, insects, flooding) • vegetation age class distributions	**Human land-use patterns** • land use maps, roads, densities, population densities
Population Dynamics • mortality/natility rates of indicator species • immigration/emigration of indicator species • population viability of indicator species	**Productivity** • landscape or by site	**Habitat fragmentation** • patch size inter-patch distance for interior
Trophic structure • size class distribution of all taxa • predation levels	**Decomposition** • by site	**Pollutants** • sewage, petrochemicals, etc. • long-range transportation of toxics
	Nutrient retention • Ca, N by site	**Climate** • weather data • frequency of extreme events
		Other • park specific issues

Figure 10: *Ecological Integrity and Land Use*



National parks are at the conservation end of a **land-use spectrum**. *Their role is to conserve ecosystems with the highest degree of ecological integrity. Ecosystems are inherently dynamic and change does not necessarily mean a loss of integrity. Systems with integrity may exist in several states, but the change occurs within* **acceptable limits**. *Outside these limits, the ecosystem loses integrity. In some cases of* **degradation, restoration** *may be possible.*

Figure 11: *Synopsis of the State of the Parks Ecological Integrity*

	Context		Biodiversity						Ecosystem Functions	Stressors			Conclusion
Park	Latitude (degrees north)	Size (sq km)	Total Number of Vertebrate Animals (1)	Total Number of Vascular Plants (1)	Reintroduced Animals (1)	Extirpated Animals (1)	Exotic Animals Introduced (1) (3)	Exotic Plants Introduced (2)	% of Historic Fire Cycle (4)	Number of significant Stressors Reported	Road Density (km of road per sq km)	Visitors per sq km	Overall Ecological Integrity Ranking
Vuntut*	60.26	4345	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100	0	0	n/a	1
Wapusk*	57.55	10170	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100	2	n/a	n/a	2
Ellesmere	82.5	37775	53	137	0	0	0	0	n/a	1	0	0.01	2
Auyuittuq	67.2	19707	50	118	0	0	0	1	n/a	5	0	0.07	2
Mingan Archipelago	50.2	151	210	425	0	2	1	33	n/a	5	0	185.80	2
Aulavik*	74	12200	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	0	0	—	3
Ivvavik	69	9750	180	361	1	1	0	7	n/a	3	0	0.02	3
Nahanni	61.5	4765	248	580	1	1	1	25	100	2	0	0.21	3
Kluane	60.5	22013	224	814	0	0	1	57	<10	8	0	3.41	3
Wood Buffalo	58.5	44802	296	315	0	0	3	33	<10	2	0.01	0.16	3
Prince Albert	53.9	3874	301	576	1	1	4	59	<10	15	0.03	49.04	3
Gwaii Haanas	52	1495	124	258	0	0	6	43	n/a	15	0	1.00	3
Gros Morne	49.6	1805	246	666	0	1	6	102	n/a	10	0.09	60.94	3
Forillon	48.9	240.4	296	498	0	3	5	109	<50	16	0.19	748.75	3
Cape Breton Highlands	46.7	948	247	643	2	4	7	117	<20	19	0.10	559.07	3
Waterton Lakes	49.08	505	337	905	1	0	6	109	<10	15	0.13	693.07	4
Elk Island	53.5	194	264	338	2	3	6	51	<50	14	0.29	1494.85	4
Jasper	52.8	10878	315	875	1	2	4	87	<5	18	0.05	119.51	4
Banff	51.5	6641	327	934	0	1	8	94	<10	15	0.08	599.31	4
Yoho	51.3	1313	268	750	0	0	5	116	<10	7	0.14	495.01	4
Glacier	51.2	1349	224	517	0	0	2	76	<10	7	0.05	118.58	4
Revelstoke	51	260	192	372	0	0	2	64	<10	7	0.17	616.10	4
Kootenay	50.9	1406	244	676	0	0	3	73	<5	16	0.08	853.24	4
Riding Mountain	50.7	2973	317	626	3	3	6	107	<30	15	0.07	117.72	4
Grasslands	49.2	906	232	312	0	0	7	61	n/a	13	0.01	1.54	4
Terra Nova	48.5	400	200	487	1	3	5	113	<10	11	0.14	500.13	4
Pukaskwa	48.3	1878	346	480	0	0	7	47	<20	9	0	9.05	4
Kouchibouguac	46.7	239	297	517	0	5	5	144	n/a	15	0.21	710.70	4
La Mauricie	46.7	536	272	361	0	3	23	24	<30	16	0.13	503.64	4
Fundy	45.6	206	319	483	1	12	7	130	n/a	18	0.22	1068.48	4
Bruce Peninsula	45.2	154	380	702	0	0	9	190	<10	3	0.29	714.29	4
Georgian Bay Islands	44.9	26	320	722	1	2	6	159	n/a	16	0	1992.19	4
Kejimkujik	44.3	404	222	507	1	5	6	93	n/a	7	0.06	421.10	4
Prince Edward Island	46.2	22	287	400	1	9	7	123	n/a	12	7.82	30232.56	5
Pacific Rim	48.7	286	278	348	0	0	7	107	n/a	20	0.09	1240.99	5
St. Lawrence Islands	44.4	9	405	623	1	5	11	192	<20	16	0.55	5057.47	5
Point Pelee	41.9	15	419	586	1	23	10	237	n/a	13	0.98	28660.67	5

NOTES:

* Park established too recently for data to be available.

(1) Animals: Data are for native vertebrates only.

(2) Plants: Data are for native vascular plants only.

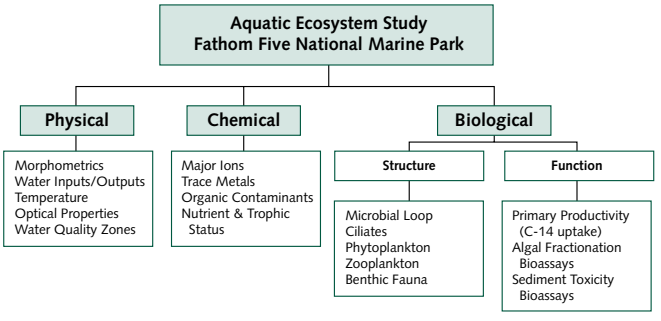
(3) No data available for extirpated or reintroduced vascular plants.

(4) This shows how fire cycles have been affected by management.

n/a not available.

❖ ASSESSING THE INTEGRITY OF FATHOM FIVE NATIONAL MARINE PARK

A partnership among Environment Canada, Fisheries and Oceans, and Parks Canada has produced a baseline assessment of ecological integrity at Fathom Five National Marine Park.



This is an example of assessing integrity by applying a suite of park-specific indicators including:

- evaluation of non-compliance with national and Lake Huron water quality guidelines;
- assessment of how the lower level of the food chain is structured and functions;
- assessment of sediment toxicity and algal fractionation bioassays;
- review and assessment of contaminant monitoring in fish (e.g., spot-tail hiner) and fish-eating birds (e.g., Caspian tern eggs); and
- assessment of exotic species (e.g., sea lamprey, zebra mussels, spiny water flea).

The combined assessment of physical, chemical and biological aspects of Fathom Five provides substantive evidence that its aquatic environment is in a healthy state, with very good water quality.

Significant changes in water quality are highly unlikely over the short term because Fathom Five is located in the middle of a large lake system with a lengthy turnaround time (22 years) for water exchange, and is distant from major water- and human-induced inputs. It should be recognized that the introduction of exotic species and fish harvesting has had a profound impact on Lake Huron, and that efforts to conserve biodiversity and native species within the park will require lake-wide management programs.

Now that Fathom Five's baseline ecological integrity is established it is easier to assess change.

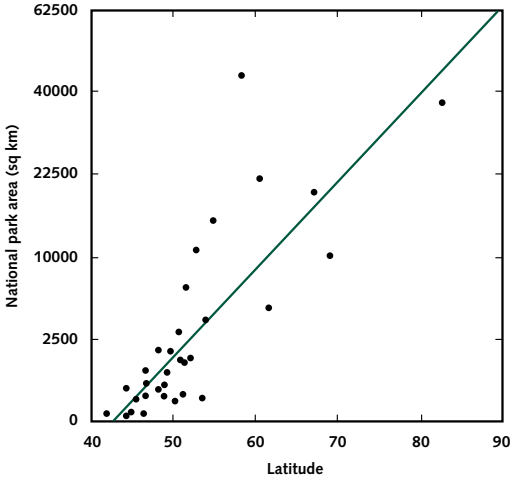
Fishing boats on Georgian Bay

Scuba diving in Fathom Five

1. BIODIVERSITY

The size and distribution of national parks across Canada have been determined by the history and geography of human land use. Patterns of land use in turn have been determined by climate. Biological productivity, the annual production of plants, animals and microbes, in wilderness, commercial forests and agricultural areas, reflect the climate which inputs solar energy to drive the ecosystem. The warmer and moister southern regions of Canada provide for regional ecosystems characterized by more luxuriant vegetation growth, more native species (Currie, 1991), and more intensive and extensive human land use than in the north. As a result, larger parks, with fewer species, occur in the more pristine regions further north (Figure 12: *National Park Area and Latitude*).

Figure 12: *National Park Area and Latitude*



This gradient of smaller to larger national parks from south to north is related to the fragmentation of natural ecosystems on a regional scale (Figure 19: *Satellite View of Land Cover, National Parks and Road Networks*).

This fact affects each park's achievable ecosystem conservation or restoration goals. For example, Point Pelee, a relatively small and heavily-used park in southwestern Ontario, will always need intensive management to mitigate stressors and maximize its ecological integrity. On the other hand, Vuntut, a huge, undeveloped, sparsely-used park in the northern Yukon will likely require little or no active management intervention in the immediate future.

The over-riding effects of a park's latitude, original condition, size and development may differ to such a degree that it is not always appropriate to compare parks' performance in maintaining biodiversity. According to conservation theory, one can expect losses in small, southern parks located in intensively developed landscapes. Such losses should not be anticipated in the larger parks in northern landscapes. Regardless of the southern parks' high biodiversity, all losses are ecologically significant.

Figure 13: *Assessing Ecological Integrity*

Chosen Indicator Set for Assessing Ecological Integrity

Biodiversity	Ecosystem Functions	Stressors
Species richness • change in species richness • numbers and extent of exotics **Population Dynamics** • mortality/natility rates of indicator species • immigration/emigration of indicator species • population viability of indicator species **Trophic structure** • size class distribution of all taxa • predation levels	**Succession/retrogression** • disturbance frequencies and size (fire, insects, flooding) • vegetation age class distributions **Productivity** • landscape or by site **Decomposition** • by site **Nutrient retention** • Ca, N by site	**Human land-use patterns** • land use maps, roads, densities, population densities **Habitat fragmentation** • patch size inter-patch distance for interior **Pollutants** • sewage, petrochemicals, etc. • long-range transportation of toxics **Climate** • weather data • frequency of extreme events **Other** • park specific issues

❖ WHAT IS BIODIVERSITY?

Biodiversity, short for biological diversity, refers to the variety of life occurring at different levels.

- Landscape diversity refers to the variety of biological communities in a landscape. Different habitats support different types of plants and animals.
- Species diversity refers to the variety of plant and animal species found in an area. It is important for ecosystem functioning because if one species disappears, other dependent species may also vanish.
- Genetic diversity is the variation among individuals of the same species. Domestic breeds, for instance, have less genetic diversity than wild animals. Genetically diverse populations can adapt to changing conditions. For example, some individual pines have the ability to resist pine beetle attacks. This means that at least some trees will survive a beetle infestation.

A park's biodiversity is a key element of ecological integrity. To assess impact on biodiversity, Parks Canada assembles and analyses ecological and land-use information both within and outside the park on an ongoing basis.

This section summarizes information from 34 national parks (Rivard *et al.*) pertaining to species richness, or the total number of species – a primary measure of biodiversity. Parks Canada has collected information on species richness for freshwater and terrestrial vertebrate animals (fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals) and vascular plants. Known historic changes in species occurrences are also documented (Figure 15: *Total Number of Vascular Flora and Vertebrate Species in National Parks*).

"The first rule of intelligent tinkering is to keep all the parts."

Aldo Leopold, renowned conservationist

Establishing a protected area, such as a national park, helps maintain Canada's biodiversity. All national parks have a large variety of rare species. Over the past several years, about 3,500 occurrences of rare vascular plants and 1,000 occurrences of rare mosses have been verified by museums and herbariums in Alberta and Ottawa. Waterton Lakes National Park has remarkable biodiversity with over 800 occurrences of rare plants. The contribution that national parks and national historic sites make to the protection of the vascular flora of Newfoundland is also exceptional (Figure 14: *Flora of the National Parks and National Historic Sites in Newfoundland Island*).

Figure 14: *Flora of the National Parks and National Historic Sites in Newfoundland Island (Luc Brouillet, 1996)*

National Parks and National Historic Sites	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
L'Anse-Aux-Meadows	30.5	323	303	27	8	9.6	8.9
Port-Aux-Choix	8.0	367	344	47	24	16.8	13.7
Gros Morne	1805	722	622	101	62	36.1	16.2
Terra Nova	400	462*	386*	24	13	8.6	6.2

A — *park or site area in square kilometres*
B — *total number of species*
C — *total number of native species*
D — *number of Newfoundland rare species found in the park or site (Newfoundland Island only)*
E — *number of rare species unique to the park or site (not found in other park or site)*
F — *percentage of rare Newfoundland species protected by the park or site (Newfoundland Island only)*
G — *percentage of rare species compared to the total number of native species*

* *inventory in progress*

Preliminary national flora and fauna databases indicate national parks contain some 93 species designated "at risk" by the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). According to COSEWIC, 245 native terrestrial species are designated "at risk" or have already disappeared across Canada (Figure 16: *COSEWIC Species Status in National Parks in Canada*). Parks Canada participates in many active conservation programs to restore species such as the whooping crane, peregrine falcon, pine marten, piping plover and Blanding's turtles.

Figure 15: *Total Number of Vascular Flora and Vertebrate Species in the National Parks*

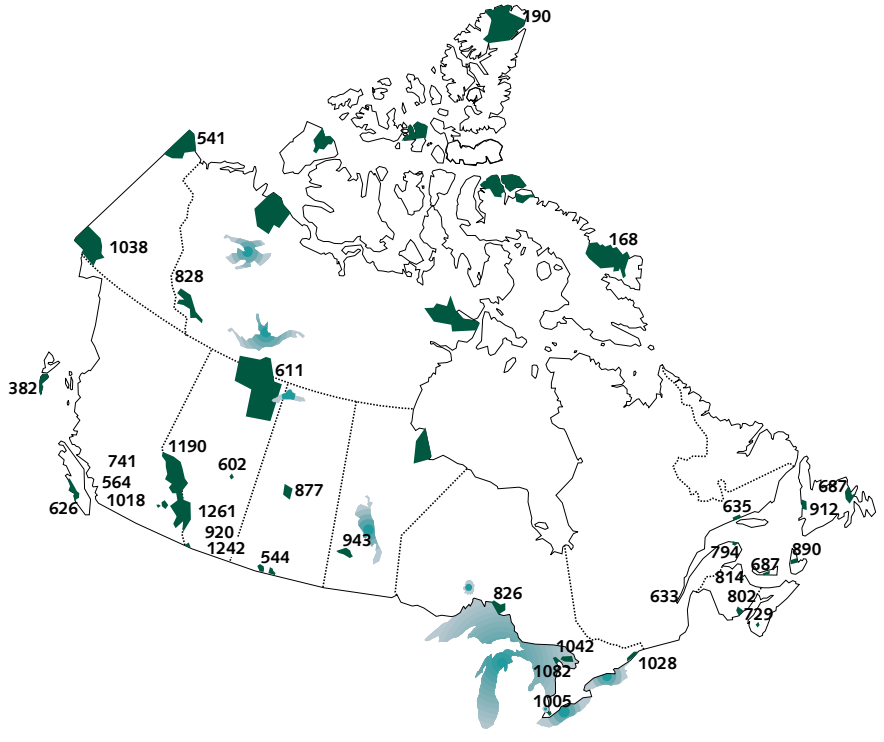
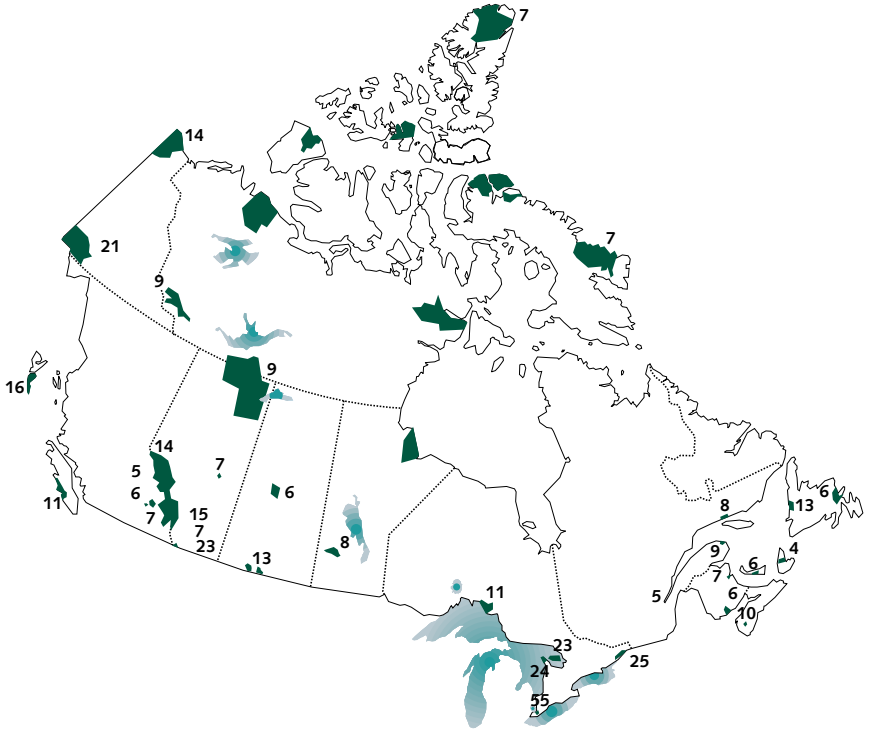


Figure 16: *Number of COSEWIC Species in National Parks*



❖ BLANDING'S TURTLE RECOVERY IN NOVA SCOTIA

National park and university researchers are conducting seven studies to develop a more scientific approach to managing and protecting Blanding's Turtle in Nova Scotia.

Limited habitat, low populations, limited recruitment, unnaturally high predation rates, as well as human disturbance are areas of concern. In 1995, the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada designated the Nova Scotia turtles as threatened. As a result a group of experts – governmental, educational and private – prepared a recovery plan.

The recovery plan's seven studies are being conducted in Kejimkujik National Park by park scientists, World Wildlife Fund, Nova Scotia Department of the Environment and Acadia University. This team has already completed studies on juvenile turtle ecology, and movement behaviour of hatchlings and headstarted hatchlings. The four remaining studies concern nesting ecology, genetic analysis, predators and habitat.

The scientific information gathered so far has answered many unknowns; ongoing studies will provide data for creating a management plan for use both inside and outside Kejimkujik National Park.

Blanding's Turtle, Kejimkujik National Park

❖ JOINT EFFORT TO PROTECT THE ENDANGERED PIPING PLOVER

East Coast national parks are united in their effort to protect the endangered piping plover.

The 5,500 adult piping plovers in North America, including 2,100 that breed in Canada, are endangered because of degradation of their breeding habitat, disturbance by humans and pets, and predation of eggs, chicks and adult birds.

Since 1991, plover populations have declined by 17 per cent in Atlantic Canada. About three per cent of the plovers breed in three national parks: Prince Edward Island National Park, Kouchibouguac National Park in New Brunswick, and the Seaside Adjunct to Kejimkujik National Park in Nova Scotia.

Since 1988, all three parks have provided the highest possible degree of protection and management, including close monitoring and enforcement of protection regulations, closure of nesting areas to the public, and protection of individual nests from degradation using wire exclosures.

Parks Canada cooperates with other federal government agencies, such as the Canadian Wildlife Service, provincial government bodies and private organizations. Parks Canada is also a member of the National and International Piping Plover Recovery Teams which have produced recovery plans for both Canada and the United States.

The Canadian Piping Plover Recovery Plan aims to increase the adult population by 58 per cent, or 670 adult birds, in Atlantic Canada. It also specifies a productivity goal of 1.5 chicks per breeding pair per year. Research indicates that this level of productivity is necessary to achieve population gains.

Parks Canada has met this goal since 1988 with a mean production of 1.5 young per breeding pair over the nine-year period. During some years, production has been over two chicks per breeding pair.

Ultimately, recovery of this endangered species will require a cooperative effort among all governments, groups and individuals that have jurisdiction over lands where the species breeds and winters. Protection and management must include preservation and maintenance of habitat, minimization of human disturbance, and the protection of eggs, young and adult birds from excessive predation.

MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES

Protecting national park heritage values is complicated by the fact that the parks are not islands: they are part of larger ecosystems and cultural landscapes. Management of Canada's national parks is therefore a complex undertaking due to a range of influences both within and outside the park boundaries.

Harvesting is one such complication. Although commercial exploration or extraction of non-renewable natural resources is not allowed in national parks, limited harvesting of plants and animals is permitted under certain conditions, monitored by Parks Canada.

In more than a dozen national parks, mostly located north of the 60th parallel, aboriginal land claim settlements and park establishment agreements allow certain traditional harvesting or subsistence activities, such as hunting, trapping and fishing. The establishment agreement fixes the conditions for this sustainable harvesting. It also determines the nature and extent of Aboriginal peoples' participation in the planning and management of the park's renewable resources.

Special allowances have been made for new national parks located in areas where local people depend on the land for subsistence and where no reasonable alternatives exist. In these parks, the establishment agreement allows some harvesting activities to continue for a limited time. This is the case in Gros Morne where residents are permitted to cut wood for domestic use and snare snowshoe hare. The agreement for Kouchibouguac National Park accommodates some commercial fishing, subject to specific regulations. Similarly, the agreement for Mingan Archipelago allows winter duck hunting from the seashore.

In national park reserves such as Pacific Rim and Gwaii Haanas, traditional harvesting of plants and fish by Aboriginal people continues. In Grasslands, domestic grazing is allowed for a period not exceeding five years on selected parcels, as negotiated at the time of purchase. Grain farming is permitted on previously cultivated lands to avoid proliferation of weeds pending rehabilitation in specific areas.

National parks also provide opportunities for outdoor recreation. To meet this requirement, sport fishing is permitted in parks where the fish populations are large enough to sustain some harvesting without compromising viability. Forillon National Park is the exception; no sport fishing has been allowed in that park since 1995. Point Pelee is enforcing catch-and-release, barbless hooks, and no natural bait regulations as well as seasonal closures. To alleviate potential poisoning of fauna from lead sinkers, national

❖ LA MAURICIE SPORT FISHING

The general status of brook trout in La Mauricie National Park is representative of the impact which humans have had on the Quebec Laurentians in the past century. Contributing factors that may be observed throughout the region include substantial changes in habitat, the massive introduction of new species of fish and the effect of atmospheric pollution on hydrological systems. According to available indicators, the reactions of fish stocks to current stresses range from reduced abundance to total disappearance in extreme cases. Without local intervention, continued maintenance of the natural balance is compromised. A thorough review of the current management framework is therefore required.

THE FUTURE

The ecogenetic study of brook trout stocks, which is currently being finalized, will first make it possible to identify the genetic strains that exist within the park. Preliminary results indicate a very high level of differentiation between stocks in the various hydrographic systems and even between stocks in neighbouring lakes. Subsequent data analysis will determine the present status of stocks and the importance of various stress factors. A management approach designed to ensure the viability and preserve the genetic integrity of indigenous brook trout stocks will subsequently be developed.

Possible actions include, as appropriate:

- total protection of stocks that are unique or representative of the natural region;
- remediation of habitats which have been severely deteriorated by human activity;
- maintenance of flow characteristics and water quality unaltered by human activity (watershed-based management);
- agreements with those responsible for the management of shared watersheds to protect the integrity of the park
- control of certain stocks of species which have been introduced;
- a review of the management framework and the terms and conditions of harvesting via the recreational fishery;
- acquisition of descriptive knowledge of brook trout stocks;
- development of a brook trout monitoring program.

Although this work is still in its infancy, we can hope to see a significant increase in the level of resource protection in the near future. It should be acknowledged, however, that results will be commensurate with the amount of effort devoted to this matter.

❖ KOUCHIBOUGUAC CLAM DIGGING

Summary results for the seven shared beds in 1979, 1993 and 1996 indicate a considerable increase this year in common clam stocks in terms of total density (+10.5 clams/m^2), total stocks (+9,850,000 clams), total volume (+22.602 litres) and average volume per hectare (+259 litres/ha) versus a negligible increase in commercial clam stocks (larger than 38 mm) in terms of proportion (+.008), density (+1.83 clams/m^2) and volume (+3,038 litres). These results indicate good recruitment with a larger quantity and concentration of common clams smaller than 38 mm for the seven shared beds in the park.

However, total and commercial densities on beds 9, 11 and 18, which were very low in 1993 with respective results of 24.0, 35.3 and 13.0 total clams/m^2 and 4.67, 6.45 and 8.26 commercial clams/m^2, fell even lower as respective densities of 4.67, 6.45 and 8.26 total clams/m^2 and 0.00, 0.97 and 0.43 commercial clams/m^2 were recorded.

Individually, the health of these three beds reached a critical threshold for which closure was a serious option to be considered. In the spring of 1997, following consultations with fishers, a decision was made to close the beds to harvesting for a minimum of two years.

Figure 17: *Relationship (Correlation Coefficients) between Species Change and Human Activity*

	Exotic Vertebrates and Vascular Plants	Extirpated Vertebrates
IN PARK		
Road density	0.732	0.818
Visitors per sq km	0.477	0.830
Percentage human-dominated landscape	0.461	0.348
IN REGION		
Road density	0.583	0.712
Human population per sq km	0.630	0.868
Percentage human-dominated landscape	0.580	0.544

The correlations are significant: p ≤0.05

parks launched an information program to encourage the use of alternatives, such as bismuth sinkers.

All recreational and harvesting activities are conditional on protecting the ecosystem. However, even under these conditions, harvesting activities can affect the park ecological integrity. Parks Canada is working to try to minimize these impacts.

LANDSCAPE FRAGMENTATION

Managing Canada's national parks is also complicated to a significant degree by landscape fragmentation. In fact, land use and infrastructure such as roads, which fragment natural ecosystems, have been recognized as one of the greatest threats to biodiversity (Noss, 1992). With fragmentation, habitat is lost; the remaining habitat is broken into smaller fragments causing species populations to be increasingly isolated.

Changes in parks' species compositions are related to human influences within and outside a park such as road density, density of human population and landscape fragmentation. Correlations among species changes in national parks, and park and regional-road density, human population and natural area fragmentation (percentage of human dominated landscape) are all statistically significant (Figure 17: *Relationship (Correlation Coefficients) between Species Change and Human Activity*).

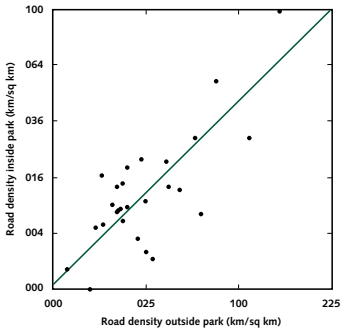
Natural ecosystems over large regions of Canada have been converted to agriculture, urban development, industrial activities and forest management regimes (Mosquin, Whiting and McAllister, 1995), while other areas remain relatively untouched (Figure 19: *Satellite View of Land Cover, National Parks and Road Networks*).

Older parks, regardless of size or latitude, have more infrastructure, increased fragmentation and thus, more threats to biodiversity. The extent of human infrastructure (roads, trails, buildings, campgrounds, etc.) inside the national parks is significantly correlated with the time since the park was established (Figure 25: *Assets and Years Since Park Established*).

A reliable indicator of fragmentation is road density. Not only do roads make most other human disturbances possible, they also have cumulative effects that persist as long as the roadbed is in place (Noss, 1995). Historically, roads have been built in national parks to provide access to visitors, and for park service and operations. In Southern Canada, parks have included roads and road networks that pre-date the park's establishment. Road densities, however, remain lower inside the parks (Figure 18: *Road Density Inside and Outside Parks*). This indicates the park areas are somewhat protected from regional land-use influences but over time there is a cumulative effect of development and some loss of ecological integrity.

Parks Canada is striving to reduce the effects of roads by substantially curtailing road building and closing a number of existing roads. Parks have also consolidated and reduced road networks, and put in wildlife crossing signs, and overpass and underpass structures.

Figure 18: *Road Density Inside and Outside Parks*



Despite these initiatives, human influences continue to have a negative effect on species richness. This is demonstrated by the fact that the greatest changes in species composition for vertebrates and vascular plants occur in the human-dominated parks of Southern Canada.

As shown in Figure 20: *Number of Extirpated Species in the National Parks*, small but significant numbers of native vertebrate species have been lost inside some parks, though they continue to live elsewhere in Canada. These losses include bison, wolf, beaver, cougar, lynx, marten, caribou, and black bear. It is believed that a few plant species have also been lost in some parks, although this is not well documented.

The introduction of exotic animals and especially plants is the primary class of change in species composition in national parks (Figure 21: *Number of Exotic Flora and Fauna Species in National Parks*). These exotics threaten native species, and in some cases outcompete them.

As we have seen, changes in species composition in national parks are associated with park and regional road density, human population density and wilderness fragmentation. Furthermore, these changes are correlated as much with human activity in the region as in the park. It is important to note, however, that the majority of vertebrate animal and vascular plant species recorded in the parks are still present.

Since the same species of animals and plants are generally found both inside and outside the national park boundaries, exotic species in the region can threaten both the area and the park's ecosystem. Similarly, if a species disappears outside the park, chances are it could also be extirpated inside the park if management actions are not taken.

The conservation of the native species is influenced by regional land use, therefore partnerships with all stakeholders and coordinated conservation strategies are essential. This is the only way to ensure the restoration, or maintenance of national parks biodiversity.

❖ TWINNING THE TRANS-CANADA HIGHWAY IN BANFF

Banff National Park has attempted to meet the need to twin, or double the lanes of, the Trans-Canada Highway (TCH) while minimizing environmental impacts.

The need to twin the TCH was identified in the 1970s as a result of increasing volumes of traffic west from Calgary through Banff National Park. An Environmental Assessment Review Panel in 1979 concluded that the twinning was justified but had to be undertaken with exceptional care to avoid environmental impacts.

Between 1979 and 1997, 45 kilometres of the TCH were twinned and numerous measures taken to avoid environmental impacts. The complete length of both sides of this stretch was fenced, and underpasses were built to minimize disruption of traditional wildlife travel patterns and habitat use.

In the first 27 kilometres of the project, 10 underpasses were built. Other elements such as Texas gates, one-way gates, pedestrian stiles and outrigger fences were also incorporated. Special efforts were undertaken to minimize impacts on the surrounding terrain and restore bare soils with plant species as similar to those of native communities as possible. An important fish stream was relocated and reconstructed.

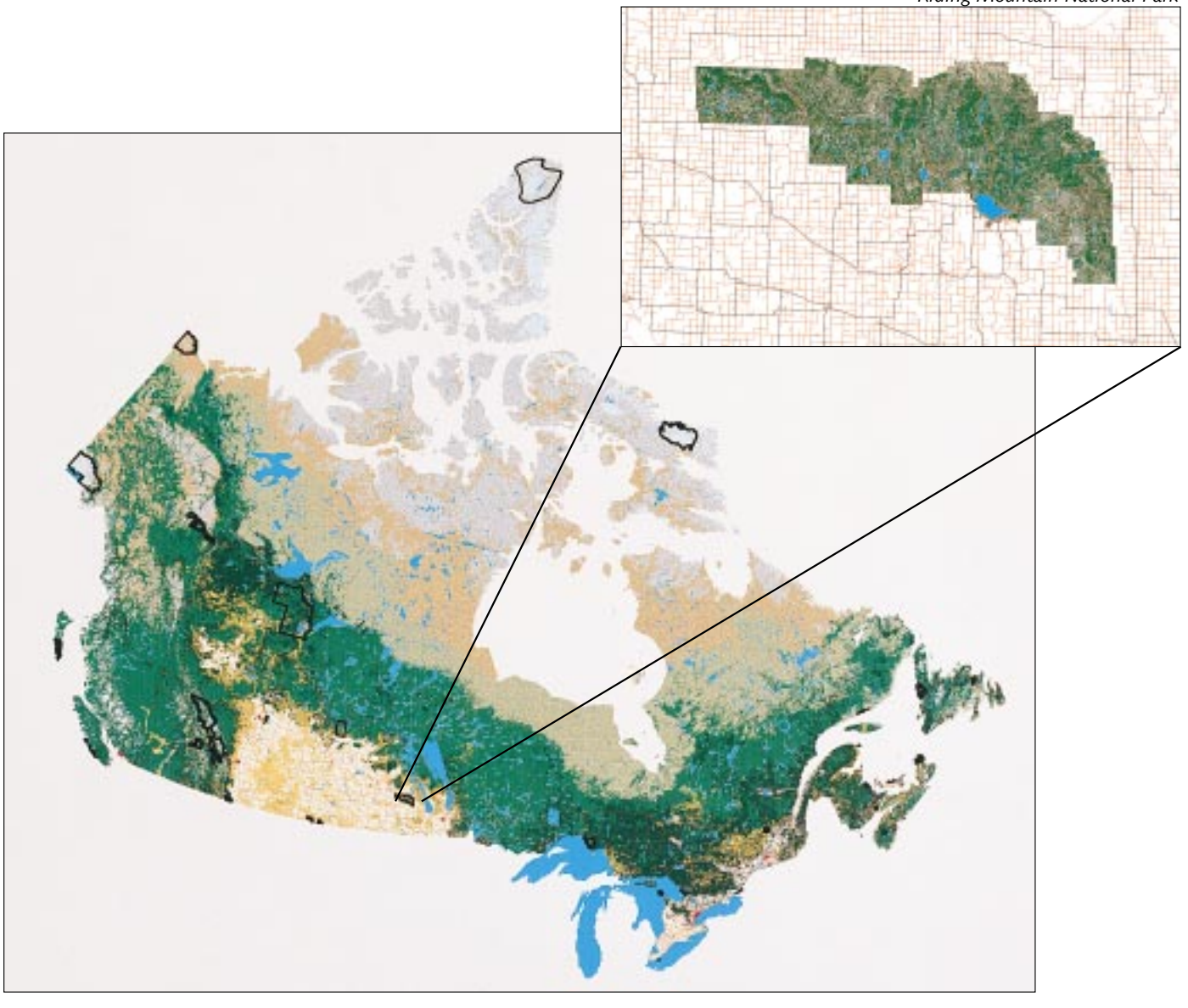
In the latest 18 kilometres of twinning special protective measures were taken due to the relatively higher populations, and different needs, of wolves and bears. In addition to 13 underpass crossings, two 50-metre wide, unique overpasses have been constructed. Other new features include a fence apron to prevent animals from digging under the fences lining the road, wetland protection measures, native plant rehabilitation and research techniques.

Approval to widen the TCH was contingent on post-construction monitoring to determine the effectiveness of the protective measures. Studies show that the fencing keeps large animals off the highway. Previously, stretches of the roadway were notorious for wildlife collisions, with over one hundred wild animals being killed annually. With the fencing, vehicle/animal accidents dropped nearly 98 per cent. Wildlife tracking also revealed that some animals adapted to using the underpasses to travel throughout their ranges.

As the twinning continues, increasing resources are being devoted to environmental protection measures: 16 per cent of the budget was devoted for the first 13 kilometres, 20 per cent for the next 14 and 30 per cent for the latest 18.

Amidst growing international and national attention, all these protective measures continue to be monitored, assessed and adjusted as needed.

Figure 19: *Satellite View of Land Cover, National Parks and Road Networks**



** This mosaic satellite image was obtained through advanced high resolution radiometry*

Figure 20: *Number of Vertebrate Animal Species Extirpated from National Parks*

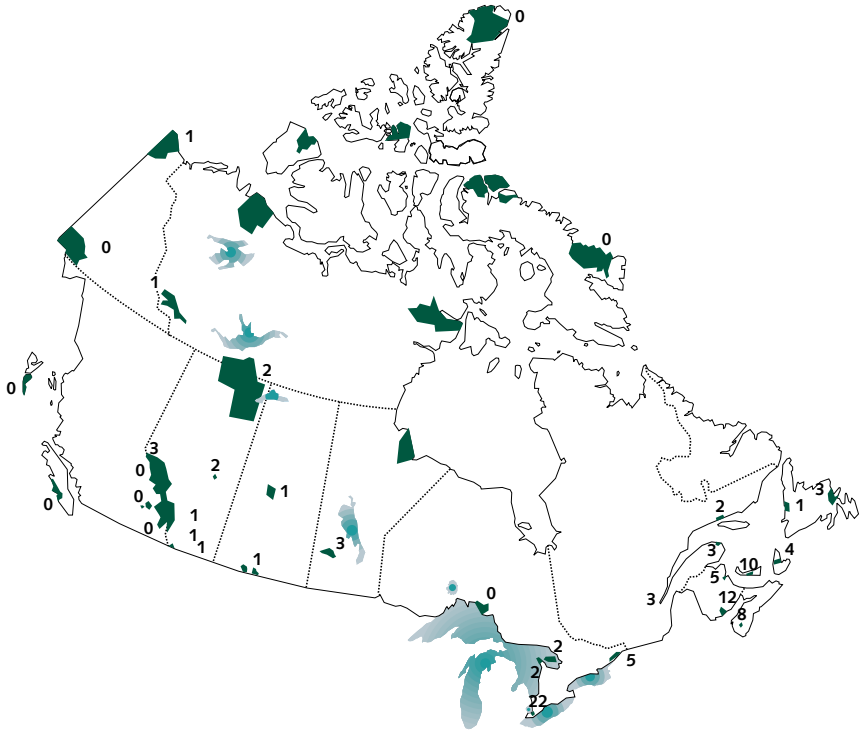
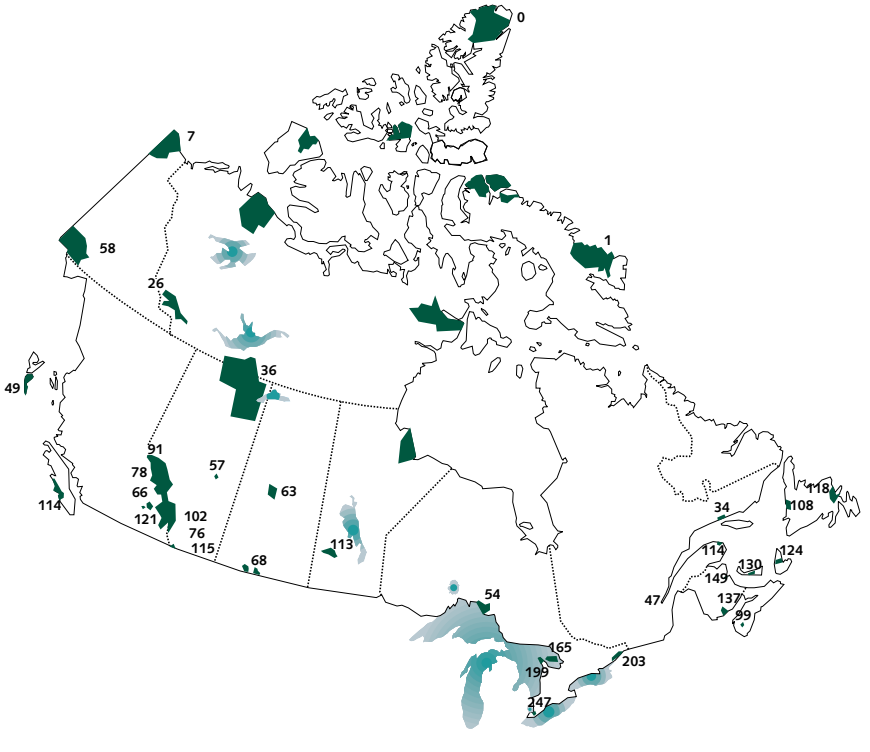


Figure 21: *Number of Exotic Flora and Fauna Species in National Parks*



❖ INFLUENCE OF FRAGMENTATION

As these figures demonstrate, human-induced changes, including landscape fragmentation, land use and infrastructures such as roads affect species richness.

The introduction to this section explains how latitude and climate influence land use and park size (Figures 11 and 22). Latitude also influences the number of native species (Figure 23) and exotic species (Figure 24); the Northern parks have fewer species, while the Southern parks have more.

Fragmentation, as measured by the amount of development, increases over time (Figure 25) and fragmentation, as measured by road density, leads to an increase in the number of exotic animals and plants. These exotics dislodge the indigenous species, posing a threat to the ecosystem (Figure 26). In some cases they take over. A well-known example of this is purple loosestrife which is taking over marsh habitat in parts of Canada.

These figures demonstrate that the parks' biodiversity is threatened by fragmentation and the resulting proliferation of exotic species, and points to the need to maintain and restore native species.

In each figure, each point represents a park and the line is the trend as determined by linear regression.

Figure 22: *Area of National Park and Latitude (The lower the latitude, the smaller the park)*

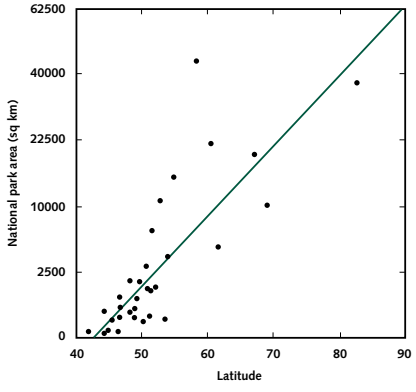


Figure 23: *Number of Native Plants and Animal Species and Latitude (The lower the latitude, the greater the biodiversity)*

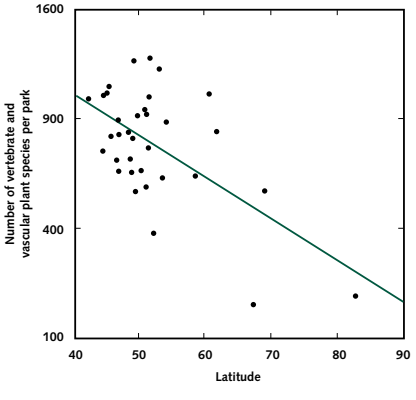


Figure 24: *Number of Exotic Plants and Animal Species and Latitude (The lower the latitude, the more exotic species)*

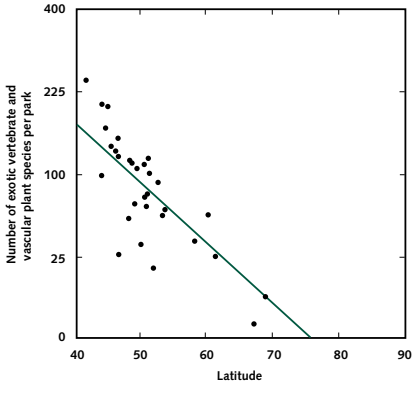
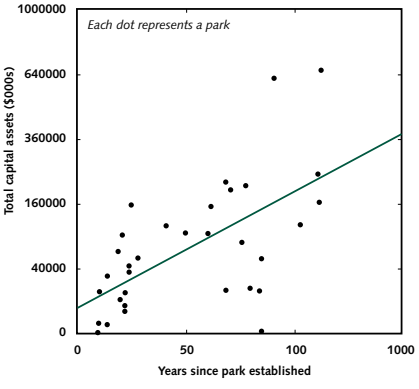
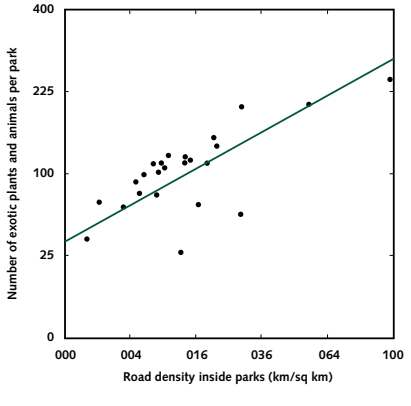


Figure 25: *Assets and Years Since Park Established (The older the park, the more development)*



The extent of human infrastructure (roads, trails, buildings, campgrounds, etc.) inside the national parks is significantly correlated with the time since the park was established (correlation coefficient: r=0.57) (Figure 25) but not with park area (r=0.01). The National parks are somewhat buffered against the influence of regional land use, but do demonstrate cumulative development and some loss of their wilderness nature over time.

Figure 26: *Number of Exotic Plants and Animals and Park Road Density (The greater the road density, the greater the number of exotic species)*



❖ MOUNTAIN WOODLAND CARIBOU ARE A SPECIAL CONCERN

British Columbia's 2,400 mountain-ecotype woodland caribou are a vulnerable species of special concern to Parks Canada.

A cooperative research project, funded by Parks Canada, British Columbia Forest Service Research Branch, Columbia Basin Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program, and Forest Renewal British Columbia, is examining the caribou's habits and documenting potential threats.

The caribou live in areas of very deep snow and feed exclusively on arboreal lichens found predominately in old-growth forest. They therefore require large, interconnected areas of forest to survive. In light of this requirement, maintaining viable populations could cost the timber industry in the southern interior of British Columbia jobs and money.

Mount Revelstoke and Glacier National Parks are home range for about 20 per cent of the mountain caribou – unfortunately, this is only about one-fifth of the area needed to sustain a viable population. Although the two national parks contain a critical source of mountain caribou habitat, much more is needed to ensure a viable population, including a regional network of corridors, protected areas, cooperative and compatible land-use policies, limited human access and human use of critical winter habitat.

Mountain Woodland Caribou

❖ GRIZZLY BEAR HABITAT – EFFECTIVENESS MODEL

Computer habitat modeling suggests that the mountain parks' capacity to support grizzly bears has been negatively affected by human use. A 1995 study indicates the core refuge for grizzly bears in Banff, Kootenay and Yoho National Parks is not secure. This means human activity may have to be re-evaluated.

A grizzly bear habitat effectiveness model was used to determine the landscape's potential to support grizzly bears, and quantify the effects of human activities on grizzly bears and their habitat.

Adult Grizzly Bear

Parks Canada's analysis shows that under pristine conditions, the inherent ability of the landscape to support grizzly bears in the three mountain parks is moderate at best. When the human disturbance factor was applied, 50 per cent of the bear management units ranked low for habitat suitability. Considering that 80 per cent habitat-effectiveness represents the threshold at which grizzly bears are displaced, more than 30 per cent of the three mountain park's bear management units are at, or below, the threshold.

Given that grizzly bears are an indicator species for the area, the study suggests that the capacity of the ecosystem to support large carnivores has been compromised by the way human use is managed.

2. ECOSYSTEM FUNCTIONS

Assessing ecological integrity also involves evaluating ecosystem functions – those factors that cause an ecosystem to maintain itself and to evolve. These include the rate of growth, decomposition of organic matter, nutrient retention, succession and retrogression. The latter involves disturbances caused by insect epidemics, mammalian herbivory, flooding, windstorms, and especially fire. Though traditionally seen as having negative effects, these disturbances are actually integral to retaining ecological integrity.

"It has been a long time since my father and my uncles used to burn each spring. But we were told to stop. The country has changed from what it used to be ...brush and trees where there used to be lots of meadows and not so many animals as there were before..."

76-year-old Cree elder

Ecosystems change over time. Most adapt to certain types of disturbances, and exist because of, rather than in spite of, these disturbances. For example, the Jack pine stands in Cape Breton Highlands National Park could fail to persist without fire.

Disturbances to ecosystems usually cause the system to either retrogress (e.g. to a younger forest) or divert onto a new successional path (e.g. forest replaces grassland).

Over time, a given landscape can be characterized as having a rate of succession or retrogression. Measuring the levels of disturbance and the responses of the affected plant communities provides important indicators about the state of the ecosystem. The most reliable way to measure this change is to look at the distribution of the types and age classes of vegetation communities. Another important way to characterize change is to measure the frequency and nature of the elements of change. For example, the frequency of fire on the landscape can be measured as the area burned per unit of time.

The absence of disturbances, or very high levels of disturbances, can result in a loss of ecological integrity, i.e. when a species or community is eliminated or reduced to levels where they no longer play a functional role in the ecosystem.

For this report, Parks Canada focused on how the decrease in the fire cycle affects ecological integrity. Additional ecosystem functions will be featured in future reports.

Figure 27: *Assessing Ecological Integrity*

Chosen Indicator Set for Assessing Ecological Integrity

Biodiversity	Ecosystem Functions	Stressors
Species richness • change in species richness • numbers and extent of exotics **Population Dynamics** • mortality/natility rates of indicator species • immigration/emigration of indicator species • population viability of indicator species **Trophic structure** • size class distribution of all taxa • predation levels	**Succession/retrogression** • disturbance frequencies and size (fire, insects, flooding) • vegetation age class distributions **Productivity** • landscape or by site **Decomposition** • by site **Nutrient retention** • Ca, N by site	**Human land-use patterns** • land use maps, roads, densities, population densities **Habitat fragmentation** • patch size inter-patch distance for interior **Pollutants** • sewage, petrochemicals, etc. • long-range transportation of toxics **Climate** • weather data • frequency of extreme events **Other** • park specific issues

THE LOSS OF FIRE

Even though fire is the dominant agent of change in the majority of parks, Parks Canada has actively suppressed outbreaks for the past 90 years because of concerns over property and neighbouring lands. However, ecological science has demonstrated the critical role of fire in maintaining and rejuvenating ecosystems.

In the 1996 Parks Canada Stress Survey Questionnaire, 17 national parks reported that fire suppression was having a significant ecological impact. Altered fire regimes were one of the top five problems facing 12 parks including Jasper, Yoho, Kootenay, Waterton Lakes, Elk Island, Prince Albert, Riding Mountain, Grasslands, Pukaskwa, St. Lawrence Islands, La Mauricie and Terra Nova. Four other parks – Banff, Kejimkujik, Prince Edward Island and Cape Breton Highlands – reported it as a stressor.

How are the effects of altering fire regimes measured? Using fire history research techniques, including the analysis of fire scars and tree rings, it is possible to compare areas burned in recent times with historic values. Researchers can estimate the frequency of stand-replacing fires back to about 1500 AD and based on that, determine the fire cycle. A fire cycle is the number of years required to burn an area equal to the size of the park.

❖ RESTORING THE FLAME

Nearly 90 years of suppressing fire in Canada's national parks has altered many ecosystems. Forests are becoming older and more enclosed. The open habitats favoured by many animals are getting rarer. The mosaic of vegetation is dwindling.

Recently, Parks Canada began prescribed burns to regenerate the forest and its biodiversity.

A recently burned area may seem dead but many life forms survive, giving rise to a new forest. New openings in the forest cover allow sunlight to warm the soil and stimulate new growth from seeds and roots. Fire leaves behind a mineral-rich ash, and releases and recycles nutrients, creating an ideal growing condition.

Many plants and animals have adapted to fire. For example, woodpecker populations may increase 50 times after a fire as they feast on bark beetles and other insects that specialize in colonizing the newly burned trees. The Canada lynx uses mature conifers for cover but hunts in recently burned areas that support large populations of its favourite prey – the snowshoe hare.

Wild rose, aspen and raspberry sprout vigorously from underground roots after a fire passes. Moose and elk feed on this new growth. Lodgepole pine and jack pine and, to a large extent, black spruce depend on fire to melt their resin-sealed cones and release seeds.

Periodic fire creates a vegetation mosaic of different ages and types that provides a rich variety of habitats to support many species of insects, mammals and birds. This is biodiversity – it indicates a thriving ecosystem.

❖ SAVING THE SAVANNA IN POINT PELEE

The red cedar savanna at Point Pelee National Park in southwestern Ontario is gradually being taken over by trees and shade-tolerant plants. The savanna is primarily comprised of grasses and herbs, some of which are nationally or provincially rare such as the wild potato vine and prickly pear cactus. The most visually conspicuous component in this savanna is the eastern red cedar.

Historically, people migrating through this area started fires to maintain an open plant community that was more conducive to hunting by attracting preferred game. Lightning strikes also contributed to fires in the park.

For most of this century, both provincial and federal park policy has been protecting parks from disturbances such as fire.

Managers now realize that naturally occurring disturbances actually help sustain a mosaic of healthy habitats for a wide variety of plants and animals. If forest succession continues unchecked by disturbance, specialized habitats such as the red cedar savanna will be replaced by mature forest.

To reestablish what was once an integral part of Point Pelee's ecosystem, a controlled-burn regime began in April 1997. Reintroducing fire into these areas will likely have a positive effect on declining plant and animal populations.

Fire history research has now been conducted in 24 parks. The research indicates that forest fires have been a pervasive influence on the landscape. However, as shown in Figure 28: *A Comparison of Historical and Current Fire Cycles in Five Canadian National Parks*, the area now burned by fire in all the national parks combined is only about five per cent of the historical average (*Keepers of the Flame, 1989*).

Fire has gone from being an extremely common agent that has defined the type and age-class of vegetation, to a very rare event in most parks. The commonly held view is that this is due to fire suppression. For 50 years, Smokey Bear has been warning us that fire destroys forests; Smokey was misinformed. Ironically, our expertise at fire suppression is now compromising the integrity of our natural ecosystems.

How has fire suppression affected national park ecosystems? The effects on ecological integrity are varied. (See sidebar: *Impacts of a Dramatic Decrease in Fire Activity on Vegetation.)*

Recognizing the need to actively restore fire to many national parks, Parks Canada has a fire restoration program under way. Fire can be restored without unduly threatening lives, property or neighbouring lands, by prescribing the burn areas, and the times and conditions under which fires will occur. In 1997, 12 national parks planned prescribed burns. Active fire restoration programs have also been under way for several years in Elk Island, Banff, Wood Buffalo, Nahanni and La Mauricie. But on a national level, the area burned in the parks is still less than 10 per cent of the historic area burned annually.

Figure 28: *A Comparison of Historical and Current Fire Cycles In Five Canadian National Parks**

Study Area	Historic Fire Cycle (time period)	Current Fire Cycle (time period)	Reference
Kootenay National Park	90-110 years (1512-1931)	2,298 years (1931-1991)	Masters 1989 Van Wagner 1995
Jasper National Park	55-120 years (1405-1930)	6,100 years (1930-1996)	Van Wagner 1995
Banff National Park	45-190 years (1388-1928)	1,360 years (1928-1996)	Van Wagner 1995
Prince Albert	25-75 years (1760-1945)	645 years (1945-1995)	Weir, 1996
Terra Nova	126 years (1775-1948) (1948-1995)	not measurable (>10000 years)	Power, 1996

**Fire Cycle is the number of years required to burn an area equivalent to 100 per cent of the park.*

Prescribed fire is now used in many national parks to restore the ecological role of fire.

IMPACTS OF A DRAMATIC DECREASE IN FIRE ACTIVITY ON VEGETATION

- Collectively, forests have become older and there are few examples of younger forests. Studies of forest age-class distributions in many parks show an abnormal distribution, with few young forests created in the last 50 to 70 years.
- Younger forests are more productive and have more food available for a variety of animals. Buffaloberry (*Shepherdia canadensis*) is a common shrub in lodgepole pine forests in Banff. They are a key food for Grizzly bears. As the forests age, berry production declines and the older forests have very little forage value (Hammer, 1995).
- As fire-dependent forests age, many are converted to new forest types. We can foresee, for example, balsam fir and birch taking the place of jack pine forests in Cape Breton Highlands in the absence of fire.
- In some cases, fire-adapted vegetation types may disappear altogether. The Banff Bow Valley Study (Achuff *et al.*, 1996) showed that in the absence of fire, aspen communities would disappear by 2045. Aspen communities historically burned on a 20 year cycle. Herbaceous and low-shrub communities had already disappeared.
- Many grasslands are maintained by fire, and in the absence of fire, are gradually encroached by woody shrubs and trees. The need for fire to maintain and restore grasslands has been recognized for Prince Albert, Riding Mountain, Jasper, Banff and Kootenay National Parks.

Prescribed fire is critical to maintaining a mosaic of habitat and ecological processes in many national parks. It also reduces large build-ups of forest fuels, thus decreasing the probability of large wild fires that can threaten lives, property and neighbouring lands.

Ongoing research in many parks continues to reveal the complex connections among fire, humans and the environment. New information is used to modify and improve the Parks Canada fire program as an important component of a healthy ecosystem.

3. ECOLOGICAL STRESSORS

Stressors, by their very nature, affect both biodiversity and ecosystem functions. For example, ecological stressors, such as habitat fragmentation and human land-use patterns, have an effect on species richness and ecosystem function. This sub-section focuses on the results of the Parks Canada 1996 Stress Survey Questionnaire as a means of assessing ecological integrity.

1996 STRESS SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE

The *State of the Parks 1994 Report* highlighted the results of a detailed questionnaire, done in 1992, on ecological stressors that were affecting national park ecosystems. This 1997 report presents the results of the same questionnaire completed by 36 national parks during 1995 and 1996. (The latest two parks, Tuktut Nogait and Wapusk, were established too recently to take part.)

"No doubt that it will become a great watering place."

former prime minister Sir John A. Macdonald, 1885, on Banff National Park

The questionnaire was designed to assess the state of ecosystems based on a stress-response framework, using 29 identified stressors. Examples of stressors included acidic precipitation, park infrastructure, transportation corridors, and poaching.

Teams of three to five experts, including at least one member from outside Parks Canada, were asked to complete the questionnaire on a consensual basis. The questionnaire was based on a regional approach because parks are part of larger regions and ecological processes do not follow park boundaries.

For each of the 29 stressors, the expert panel responded to the following questions.

- Was the stress occurring in the region?
- What is the origin inside or outside the park?
- What is the spatial scale?
- What are the ecological impacts, if any?
- Is the stress tending to increase or decrease?
- What is the expected recovery time from the impacts?

Figure 29: *Assessing Ecological Integrity, Stressors*

Chosen Indicator Set for Assessing Ecological Integrity

Biodiversity	Ecosystem Functions	Stressors
Species richness • change in species richness • numbers and extent of exotics **Population Dynamics** • mortality/natility rates of indicator species • immigration/emigration of indicator species • population viability of indicator species **Trophic structure** • size class distribution of all taxa • predation levels	**Succession/retrogression** • disturbance frequencies and size (fire, insects, flooding) • vegetation age class distributions **Productivity** • landscape or by site **Decomposition** • by site **Nutrient retention** • Ca, N by site	**Human land-use patterns** • land use maps, roads, densities, population densities **Habitat fragmentation** • patch size inter-patch distance for interior **Pollutants** • sewage, petrochemicals, etc. • long-range transportation of toxics **Climate** • weather data • frequency of extreme events **Other** • park specific issues

It should be noted that a stressor may, or may not, have had ecological impacts, or the effects may have been unknown. For example, a national park may have been receiving rainfall that was acidified by pollutants, but this may not have had any significant effect on the park. A stressor was only considered significant if: (1) it had a definite ecological impact; (2) the scale of the impact was greater than the local scale of one square kilometre; and, (3) the trend in the intensity of the stressor was either increasing or stable.

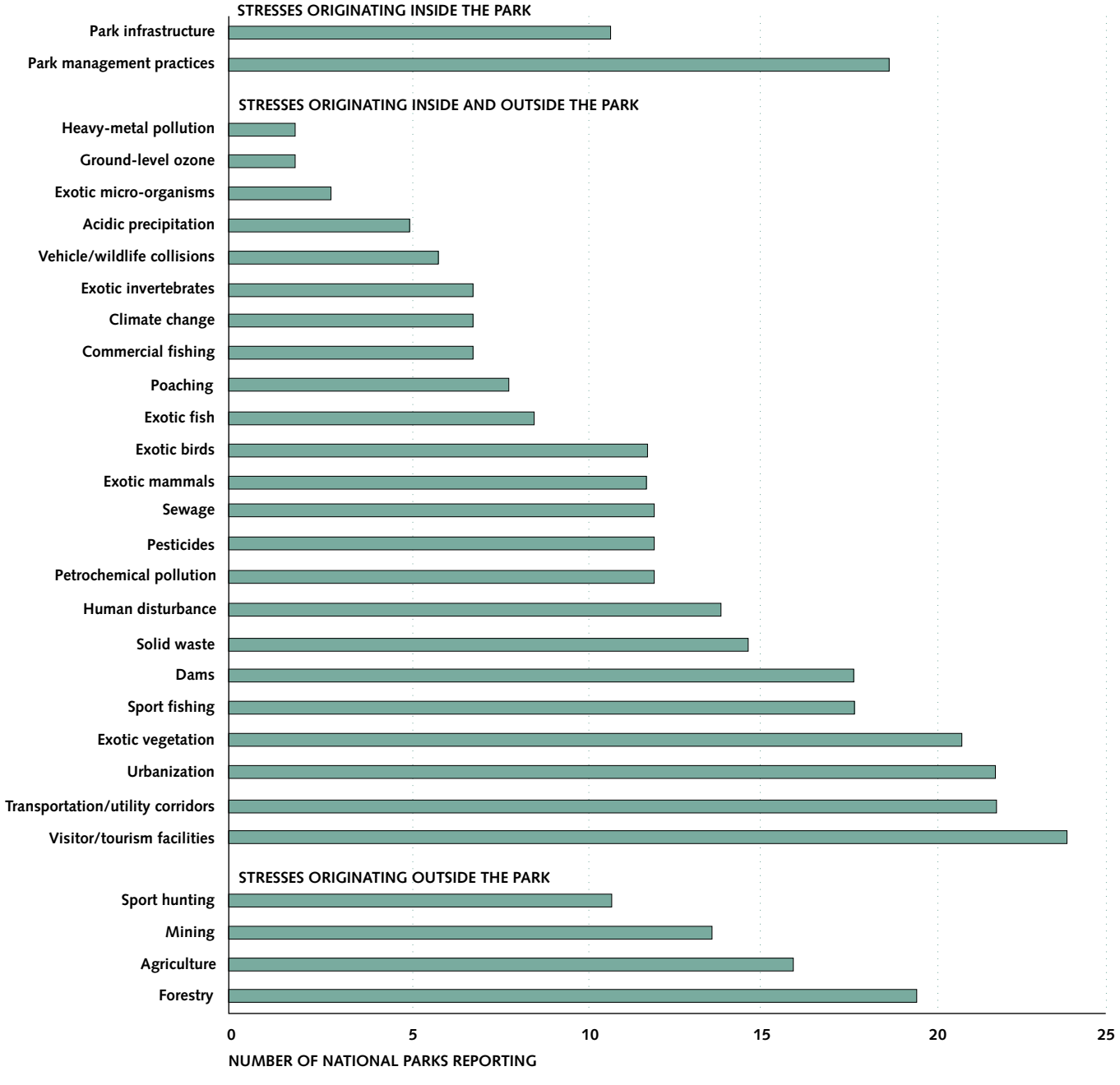
RESULTS

In general, Canada's parks are still reporting high numbers of stressors that are causing significant ecological impacts (Figure 30: *Number of National Parks Reporting Significant Ecological Impacts from Various Stressors Related to Human Activities – 1996*).

The questionnaire identified significant stressors originating inside the park, within the region, or outside the park.

Among the stressors originating solely within the park, 19 parks report difficulties arising from park management practices. The vast majority of these concern the history of fire suppression in parks over the last 50 to 70 years. Fire suppression has led to losses of fire-maintained habitats, encroachment of woody vegetation into grasslands and an altered forest age-class structure. Parks Canada is actively pursuing a fire restoration program across Canada to address this problem.

Figure 30: *Number of National Parks Reporting Significant Ecological Impacts from Various Stressors Related to Human Activities – 1996*



Note: The questionnaire was administered during 1995 in the national parks located in Ontario.

Figure 31: *Stresses Reported Causing Significant Ecological Impacts*

National Parks	Agriculture	Acidic precipitation	Climate change	Commercial fishing	Dams	Exotic birds	Exotic fish	Exotic invertebrates	Exotic mammals	Exotic micro-organisms	Exotic vegetation	Forestry	Ground-level ozone	Heavy-metal pollution	Human disturbance	Mining	Park infrastructure	Park management practices	Pesticides	Petrochemical pollution	Poaching	Sewage	Solid waste	Sport fishing	Sport hunting	Urbanization	Utility corridors	Vehicle/animal collisions	Visitor/tourism facilities
Aulavik																													
Auyuittuq				●														●				●				●	●		
Banff	●				●		●				●	●			●	●		●				●	●	●		●	●	●	●
Bruce Peninsula																	●										●		●
Cape Breton Highlands	●				●	●	●	●	●		●					●	●	●	●	●		●		●		●	●		●
Elk Island	●	●			●			●	●	●	●	●				●		●		●		●				●			●
Ellesmere																													
Forillon	●					●			●		●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●		●	●			●	●		●
Fundy	●		●		●	●	●	●			●	●			●		●	●	●	●			●	●	●		●		●
Georgian Bay Islands	●	●			●				●		●					●	●	●		●	●	●		●	●	●	●		●
Grasslands	●		●		●	●			●		●					●		●	●	●		●		●					●
Gros Morne				●					●		●	●				●								●	●	●	●		●
Gwaii Haanas			●	●					●		●	●					●		●	●		●	●	●		●	●		●
Ivvavik									●														●		●				
Jasper	●					●	●				●	●		●	●	●	●	●		●		●	●	●		●	●	●	●
Kejimkujik		●		●								●		●			●							●					●
Kluane	●				●						●				●	●							●	●		●			
Kootenay	●					●					●	●	●		●	●		●		●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Kouchibouguac	●			●								●			●	●	●	●	●		●		●	●	●	●	●		●
La Mauricie			●		●	●	●		●		●						●	●		●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Mingan Archipelago			●	●											●						●					●			
Nahanni																●		●											
Pacific Rim		●	●	●	●	●		●	●		●	●					●	●	●	●		●	●	●		●	●		●
Point Pelee	●					●	●	●			●					●			●		●	●	●			●	●		●
Prince Albert	●				●	●					●	●			●				●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Prince Edward Island	●					●	●		●		●	●			●			●					●			●	●		●
Pukaskwa				●	●							●									●			●	●	●	●		●
Revelstoke, Glacier					●						●	●			●				●	●							●		
Riding Mountain	●				●						●	●			●			●	●			●			●		●		
St. Lawrence Islands	●	●	●		●			●			●	●			●		●	●	●					●	●	●	●		●
Terra Nova				●					●			●				●		●					●	●		●	●	●	●
Vuntut																													
Wapusk					●																						●		
Waterton Lakes	●				●	●	●			●	●				●	●		●	●	●				●		●	●		●
Wood Buffalo					●																								●
Yoho										●					●				●	●		●					●	●	

A wide range of reported stressors are regional in scope, originating both inside and outside park boundaries. The number of significant impacts reported here emphasizes the high degree of interconnection between a park and its surrounding region. With high levels of development surrounding many southern parks, the expert panels reported significant impacts from transportation and utility corridors (25 parks) cutting through parks, and urbanization (24 parks) adjacent to, and inside, parks. Tourism and visitor facilities were also reported to be causing significant impacts (26 parks). Efforts have been under way in some parks to introduce new measures to manage the high number of visitors. For example, Lake O'Hara in Yoho National Park and the West Coast Trail in Pacific Rim National Park have both set capacity limits. However, it is clear that considerable work remains to be done in this area, as the recent Banff-Bow Valley Task Force Report has pointed out for Banff.

The degree of development and visitation are correlated with other impacts, such as the invasion of exotic plant species (21 parks), and pollution from sewage (14 parks) and solid waste (15 parks). Exotic plant invasions are a good indicator of declining ecological integrity, as they are a result of physical disturbance of the land and high levels of seed transport by cars, people and pets. High levels of visitor use and growing urbanization in and around parks are also reported to be causing more indirect effects including significant disturbance to wildlife. For example, white-water rafting on mountain rivers has been shown to disturb and affect the nesting success of harlequin ducks in Jasper (Wright *et al.*, 1996). And high levels of back-country use in and around Banff has been shown to displace grizzly bears from preferred foraging sites (Gibeau *et al.*, 1996).

There are also many reported impacts on aquatic resources. Sewage management continues to affect water quality in 14 parks. Notably, it continues to be a problem in parks with townsites including Banff, Jasper, Yoho, Prince Albert and Riding Mountain. Initiatives are under way to upgrade sewage treatment in these parks. Sport fishing is reported to be negatively affecting fish populations, and causing changes in genetics and the structure of fish communities in 19 parks – the majority of southern national parks. Parks Canada is trying to address this problem by setting more restrictive catch limits and closing some areas to fishing. Parks Canada has also stopped stocking for fishing as it introduces exotic and narrow strains of species. Other major aquatic impacts were reported from petrochemical pollution (15 parks) and pesticides (14 parks). Impacts from acidic precipitation were only reported for five parks – a decrease from the last survey.

Among those stressors occurring outside park boundaries, the most significant were from external land uses due to agriculture (17 parks), forestry (20 parks) and mining (16 parks). The effects of these stressors are widespread and include a whole range of ecological impacts. For example, Figure 33 shows the *Number and Types of Ecological Impacts Reported from Agriculture and Forestry Land Use External to Parks.*

❖ LOSS OF AMPHIBIANS IN POINT PELEE

Point Pelee National Park, a small remnant of an ecosystem surrounded by intensive agriculture, has a high degree of impairment. This is illustrated by the numbers of amphibian species Point Pelee has lost since it was established.

It is not clear why all the amphibian species were lost. In some cases the park was too small to support a viable population. There have also been historical pollution problems in the main marsh, including the use of DDT to control insects in the 1960s. Other problems may be more global (e.g., ultraviolet-B levels). The key point is that the park has had a collapse in amphibian species and the data is similar for reptiles (7 of 11 species lost). This and other indicators clearly demonstrate a major loss of ecological integrity.

Figure 32: *Loss of Amphibian Species in Point Pelee National Park from Historical to Present*

Species	Historical	1972 survey	1994 survey
Mudpuppy	x	absent	absent
Tiger salamander	x	absent	absent
American toad	x	x	x
Fowlers toad	x	absent	absent
Blanchard's frog	x	absent	absent
Spring peeper	x	x	x
Western chorus frog	?	x	x
Gray treefrog	x	absent	absent
Bullfrog	x	x	absent
Green frog	x	x	x
Leopard frog	x	x	x
TOTALS	**11**	**6**	**5**

Figure 33: *Number and Types of Ecological Impacts Reported from Agriculture and Forestry Land Use External to Parks*

Type of Impact	Agriculture	Forestry
Significant change to the genetics of a population that reduces the viability of a species	9	16
Population reduced so that its function in the ecosystem is severely reduced	11	19
Population increases so that its function in the ecosystem is drastically changed	11	17
Loss of a native species in the ecosystem	9	12
Significant change in community structure	10	23
Significant habitat fragmentation	18	23
Significant habitat loss	17	21
Significant change in water or soil chemistry	15	10
Significant modification of the physical environment	14	12
Significant change in air quality	7	2
Significant change in water levels or regime	10	6

The reported impacts from external forestry and agriculture are wide in scope. Most involve changes in population levels of individual species, which can alter community structures. Habitat loss and fragmentation are also considered significant. Parks Canada is working with external land managers in agriculture and forestry to address these issues through ecosystem-based approaches. Four national parks have model forest programs in areas adjacent to national parks, and other parks are involved in partnerships with forestry companies and the provinces. Programs and partnerships minimize the effects of forestry adjacent to parks and promote sustainable development. However, integrating the park's objectives of biodiversity conservation into a larger region dominated by industrial forestry and agriculture remains a large challenge.

CHANGES FROM THE 1992 STRESS SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE

How do the results of the 1996 questionnaire compare with the 1992 questionnaire? It is not easy to do a comparison for several reasons. Any comparison must be qualified by the fact that the 1996 version was done more carefully than the 1992 version. The 1996 version included an accompanying guidebook, and Parks Canada also learned from the first exercise. Despite these limitations the following comparisons can be made between the two versions.

- The origin of stressors relative to park boundaries remains essentially unchanged. The vast majority of stressors are regional in scope (greater than 85 per cent), occurring both inside and outside park boundaries, or from solely outside the boundaries.
- The reported scale of the stressors also remains unchanged. The majority of stressors (greater than 75 per cent) occur on a scale of over 10 square kilometres.
- The types of impacts vary with the reported stressor. There are no significant differences from the 1992 questionnaire.
- The 1996 questionnaire reported increases in the following stressors: mining, utility corridors, urbanization, climate change, human disturbance, sport fishing, solid waste, pesticides, sewage, park infrastructure and park management practices. The reasons for these increases vary. Some are undoubtedly due to growth. For example, urbanization is increasing around some parks. In other cases, the reported increase reflects the fact that the expert panels had access to better information. For instance, recent studies of older national-park golf courses (e.g. Fundy, Banff, Cape Breton, Prince Albert, Riding Mountain) report high levels of mercury residues from pesticides. Toxaphenes are reported to be polluting high mountain lakes in the Rockies. These and other new studies account for the large increase in the reported effects of pesticides. Other increases are due to new scientific certainty about an issue. For example, climate change was reported as causing significant impacts in seven parks. This reflects more certainty among the expert panels. In other instances, there was increasing recognition that a problem exists. This is the case for park management practices (i.e. suppression of fire) and park infrastructure.
- The 1996 questionnaire reported decreases in stressors in only four categories: heavy metal, exotic mammals, commercial fishing and acidic precipitation. The decrease from commercial fishing was mainly due to the closure of the East Coast ground-fish fishery. Several parks reported a decline in the trend of acidic precipitation; specifically, the rates of deposition of acidifying substances are declining. The other changes in categories were due to better information.

OVERALL PARK ECOLOGICAL INTEGRITY RANKINGS

As part of the 1996 Stress Survey Questionnaire, the expert panels were asked to rate, on a scale of 1 to 5, the overall cumulative impact of all stressors on a park's ecosystem. The ratings were used

Figure 34: *Impairment to Ecological Integrity Reported from the 1996 Stress Survey Questionnaire*

PARK	Cumulative impact of all stressors	Impacts from external sources	Impacts from internal sources	Trend compared to the 1994 questionnaire
Vuntut	1	1	1	n/a
Auyuittuq	2	2	1	same
Ellesmere	2	2	2	same
Mingan Archipelago	2	2	1	decrease
Wapusk	2	2	1	n/a
Aulavik	3	3	1	n/a
Cape Breton Highlands	3	4	2	increase
Forillon	3	3	2	same
Gros Morne	3	3	3	increase
Gwaii Haanas	3	4	2	same
Ivvavik	3	3	1	increase
Kluane	3	3	2	same
Nahanni	3	3	1	increase
Prince Albert	3	5	3	same
Wood Buffalo	3	3	2	decrease
Banff	4	3	4	same
Waterton Lakes	4	4	2	increase
Bruce Peninsula	4	4	3	increase
Elk Island	4	5	3	same
Fundy	4	5	3	increase
Georgian Bay Islands	4	4	2	increase
Grasslands	4	4	3	same
Jasper	4	4	4	increase
Kejimkujik	4	4	3	increase
Kootenay	4	4	3	same
Kouchibouguac	4	4	4	same
La Mauricie	4	5	3	same
Pukaskwa	4	4	2	same
Riding Mountain	4	4	3	same
Terra Nova	4	4	4	increase
Yoho	4	4	3	same
Revelstoke, Glacier	4	5	3	decrease
Prince Edward Island	5	5	4	increase
Pacific Rim	5	5	3	same
Point Pelee	5	5	5	same
St. Lawrence Islands	5	5	2	increase

Level of impairment
1 = none 2 = minor 3 = significant 4 = major 5 = severe n/a = not applicable

to give an overall ranking of the degree of impairment for all national parks (Figure 34: *Impairment to Ecological Integrity Reported from the 1996 Stress Survey Questionnaire*).

The ranking is a qualitative assessment of impairment to ecological integrity, based on social science theory, and there may have been some variation in how the different expert panels applied information from the questionnaire to the rankings. For these reasons, there will undoubtedly be some debate over the rankings, particularly among those who traditionally rely upon quantitative analysis.

For the extremes of the ranking (1 and 5), there will likely be less debate. Certainly large northern parks continue to have high levels of ecological integrity (ranking 1 to 2). They have a full complement of native species, with very little development and few visitors. A good example of a park that is as close to pristine as possible on our planet is Vuntut in the northern Yukon Territory. At the other end of the spectrum is a small park like Point Pelee (ranking 5) in Southern Ontario. This park is a small remnant of a formerly rich and diverse ecosystem now located in the midst of a heavily-populated and intensively-farmed area. Point Pelee still contains many elements of that former ecosystem but cannot be said to be pristine, and the integrity of the larger surrounding ecosystem is severely impaired.

There is undoubtedly more room for discussion over the ranking in the centre of Figure 34: *Impairment to Ecological Integrity Reported from the 1996 Stress Survey Questionnaire*. For example, one may debate over whether a given national park should be given a rank of 3 or 4. The important fact is that the ranking demonstrates the relative degree of impact reported. A large majority of the parks south of the Arctic Circle are reporting significant to major levels of impact to ecological integrity. Overall, the majority of reported stressors come from sources outside park boundaries, however there continue to be a significant number of stressors from within.

The ranking reinforces the points made earlier. The parks with the most impaired ecological integrity are those that are the smallest and are located in developed southern areas. While the park sizes and locations are established in legislation, some issues are more amenable to management. One example is levels of visitor use which is a reported problem in 24 out of 36 national parks. Not all visitation causes ecological impairment, but managing the number, timing and type of visitation is an important challenge for Parks Canada.

4. CONCLUSION

Canada's national parks are wonderful places, containing the vast majority of their original species and representative examples of almost 40 per cent of Canada's species at risk. However, our parks continue to report high numbers of ecological stressors that are having significant ecological impacts. The majority of parks are reporting significant impairment to ecological integrity, and this is most pronounced in smaller and more southern parks. The key stressors external to national parks are from forestry, agriculture and urbanization. Among the stressors within parks, there are major impacts from visitor use, from controlling fire so that it does not play its ecological role, and from infrastructure such as transportation corridors. Exotic species, chiefly plants, also continue to cause major problems in many parks.

The combination of stressors causes a variety of impacts. Most significant of these appears to be habitat loss and fragmentation. The diminishing of habitat breaks up populations into smaller functional units, each with a lower probability of survival. Many impacts are regional or interregional in scope, making the problems somewhat intractable.

Despite many examples of excellent work in parks to maintain and restore ecological integrity, the challenge is growing and in many cases we are losing ground. Most parks in southern Canada are losing ecological integrity and will require increasing levels of active management. Active management will include the restoration of processes such as fire, visitor capacity management and more efforts at regional land use planning. There are already excellent examples of efforts in these areas. The need for regional land use planning is increasingly important for all aspects of society including park, forest, agricultural and urban lands. Although there are enormous challenges in such an approach, there is increasingly a common need and interest.

INCREASE ACTIVE MANAGEMENT

This includes dealing with visitor capacity, active restoration of processes such as fire, and a commitment to the best possible environmental practices by all who use our national parks.

INCREASE REGIONAL INTEGRATION

This includes increasing involvement in regional issues and regional land-use planning, and striving to communicate the values of Parks Canada to gain support for them.

Partnerships with all stakeholders and coordinated conservation strategies are essential. The maintenance, and as necessary, restoration of ecological integrity of national parks will depend on these collective efforts.

As illustrated in the section *Preserving Parks for Tomorrow*, and in the case studies, presented as side bars throughout this chapter, many current Parks Canada initiatives address these two requirements in an ongoing effort to maintain and increase the parks' ecological integrity.

PRESERVING PARKS FOR TOMORROW

Large and small-scale restoration projects, combined with ongoing public involvement help ensure Canada's national parks are preserved for future generations.

RESTORATION

Past and present use of areas now occupied by parks have left their mark on the environment and, in some cases, compromised the integrity of ecosystems. Parks Canada must restore ecological integrity when studies show that human activities have impaired an ecosystem and natural restoration is not taking place. Many parks have addressed these problems.

"...deterioration or disappearance of any item of the cultural or natural heritage constitutes a harmful impoverishment of the heritage of all nations of the world."

World Heritage convention, United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

A prime example is the restoration of Lac Édouard at La Mauricie National Park in Quebec. A dam was built on the lake around 1900 and still existed when Parks Canada took possession in 1971. To maintain the recreational potential of the beach, the dam was rebuilt on the old structures during the 1970s and the water level remained about 1.2 metres above the natural level.

Recently, the dam seriously deteriorated; water levels started to fluctuate significantly and in ways that could potentially harm the ecosystem. Parks Canada eliminated the dam in 1996. The old structures were replaced by three sills composed of rock fill, giving the site a

❖ EXAMPLES OF ACTION TAKEN TO REHABILITATE CONTAMINATED AREAS

Fundy National Park: former Agriculture Canada research site. Soils contaminated with high levels of copper-based pesticides were removed from the park.

Rideau Canal Historic Waterway: canal lands adjacent to a former landfill operated by the Town of Smiths Falls. Lead-contaminated soils were capped with impermeable clay soils to eliminate any opportunity for lead to come into contact with humans.

Prince Albert National Park: Parks Canada maintenance compound, Narrows fuelling facility. Hydrocarbon-contaminated soils caused by leaking fuel storage tanks were removed from the park.

Ivvavik National Park: former DEW Line site at Komakuk Beach. Site clean-up will be undertaken by the Department of National Defense in 1999.

Banff National Park: former Bankhead coal mine. Extensive coal tar contamination is subject to a risk assessment strategy. Capping has been achieved; reclamation and monitoring will follow.

Gwaii Haanas National Park: former Beban logging camp on Lyell Island. *In situ* bioremediation of hydrocarbon-contaminated soils at this site has been completed, and the treatment facility has been decommissioned.

Pacific Rim National Park: former military Second World War fuel dispensing facility at McLean Point. All residual hydrocarbon materials were removed from the site. The tank system has been sealed, fenced and signed.

McLean Mill National Historic Site: Hydrocarbon- and heavy metal-contaminated soils discovered in several locations at the site are being remediated on site and removed.

Yoho National Park: former highway construction camp on Emerald Lake Road; fuel tank replacement at Parks Canada compound; fuel tank removal at Leanchoil decommissioned Warden Station. In each case, hydrocarbon-contaminated soil was removed from the park.

natural appearance. Spawning areas were also created upstream from the dam and between the sills. The drop in the average water level to within natural fluctuation levels for this lake made it possible to enlarge the space available on the beach and to recreate many shoreline areas at the northern end of the lake, including several beaches.

Forillon National Park in the Gaspé Peninsula has also been significantly rehabilitated. Like many other national parks, Forillon used to be a heavily populated area. Since the park was established in the early 1970s, more than 77 family dumps have been discovered and cleaned out, including, in 1996, a 4,000 square-metre dump in the Petit-Gaspé. Twenty or so other dumps have been documented for future cleaning. In addition, an old gravel pit on Laurencelle Road (route 132) was significantly rehabilitated in 1981 and 1983.

Although the issues are often complex, similar rehabilitation efforts are continuing across Canada.

❖ THE NEED FOR POST-LOGGING RESTORATION IN WOOD BUFFALO NATIONAL PARK

Flood-driven, riparian ecosystems are unusual in the fire-driven expanse of the boreal forest. These places of high biodiversity provide travel corridors for wildlife and an interface between aquatic and terrestrial communities. However, due to their higher productivity, most notably old-growth white spruce forests, riparian ecosystems are more intensively logged than any other type of boreal forest in Western Canada.

Until 1991, the white spruce forests were commercially logged in Wood Buffalo. Approximately 10,000 hectares were clearcut in one area between 1966 and 1991. Natural regeneration of the white spruce is not taking place, primarily because of the size of the clearcuts (placing most of the logged areas out of reach of seed dispersal) and the destruction of virtually all potential seed trees.

Parks Canada has a mandated responsibility to restore ecological integrity when studies show that human activities have impaired an ecosystem and unaided natural restoration is not taking place. A restoration plan is being prepared. To achieve a natural level of white spruce, 9,300 hectares require restoration. Such a plan will take four to five years to implement. It will take up to 20 years for the forest to grow.

INVOLVING THE PUBLIC

One way to ensure that our parks are preserved for future generations is to educate and involve the public. By encouraging participation in the various parks programs, Parks Canada can help ensure that school children, stakeholders and visitors come to appreciate ecosystem-based management and become responsible stewards of their heritage and ambassadors for national parks.

HERITAGE PROGRAMS

Before the public can assist Parks Canada in achieving ecological integrity, people must first learn about the complexities of their environment and their place within it. Heritage presentation programs link park values and resources with people, and foster understanding, enjoyment and support.

These programs encourage discussion about the effects of people on the environment. These discussions often lead to visible action and support.

During 1996, for example, participants established "Big Horn in our Backyard – Community Working for Wildlife", a research and education program focussing on local and regional ecosystems, and community issues around Kootenay National Park.

Interpretation programs inside parks, and outreach programs outside park boundaries are the two main elements of heritage presentation. Together they create a vital link between people and ecosystems.

In the summer of 1996, Parks Canada monitored and evaluated heritage presentation program. Using client surveys, more than 2,700 visitors to five national parks answered the following question: In each national park, we try to present the features of a natural region of the country and how each park is unique and special. How did we do here? People rated the presentation of information to be good or very good 92 per cent of the time.

Parks Canada also surveyed nearly 2,900 people attending interpretative programs in nine national parks to assess how well the programs increased their understanding of park issues. The

❖ THE PROBLEM OF ISOLATION AT FORILLON NATIONAL PARK

Forillon National Park on the eastern tip of the Gaspé Peninsula could easily lose its only land link to the rest of the Gaspésie, with potentially disastrous results for certain species.

The 244-square-kilometre park is a peninsula delimited by the Bay of Gaspé to the south and the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the north. Its only land link with the rest of Gaspésie is to the west. Without this link, the mammals of Forillon National Park would be genetically isolated. In the short- or medium-term, isolation could result in certain species disappearing from the park, particularly those with small populations and large habitat requirements such as moose, bear, and Canadian lynx.

At present, genetic exchanges on both sides of Route 197, which borders the western frontier of the park, are sufficient to ensure the well-being of existing populations. However, this situation could change quite rapidly so there is an urgent need to act.

In addition to natural and artificial barriers that prevent the free movement of animals on either side of this road, there has been more and more housing development along this route in the past 15 years. If no action is taken, future housing or other development could create final artificial barriers, preventing the free east-west movement that these species need for their long-term survival.

SEARCH FOR A SOLUTION

A 1994 study shows it is possible to protect eight corridors of movement and safeguard the affected species. The park's objective is to protect the four best corridors linking the park to public lands about a kilometre west of Route 197, and consequently to the rest of Gaspésie.

To maintain the park's ecologically integrity, land for these corridors should be gradually acquired. However, several constraints, including political and financial ones, make it difficult or even impossible to acquire all of these properties. It is necessary to consider other solutions such as partnerships with one or more organizations as well as agreements with land owners.

national average rating for this indicator was good or very good 76 per cent of the time. (For more information on the client survey see the chapter *Serving Canadians*.)

The success of interpretation programs will continue to be evaluated through client surveys for the next few years, thus monitoring how effectively Parks Canada and private-sector companies deliver the messages. To obtain a system-wide assessment of interpretation programs, a nation-wide peer review and third party comprehensive assessment of interpretive programs is being conducted in 1997-98.

ELDERHOSTEL LEARNING EXPERIENCE

Learning experiences are one of the best ways to encourage both awareness of how people affect ecosystems and responsible behaviour. As baby-boomers age, elderhostels have become a popular way for people over 50 years old to enjoy educational adventures, where minds and experience meet.

For the past two years, elderhostel visitors at Pacific Rim National Park have learned about Canada's West Coast environment by exploring the tide pools and rainforest.

In 1997, park managers took this approach one step further during a new week-long program entitled Heritage Resource Conservation in National Parks. Participants learned first-hand the challenges of managing the ecosystem through a range of activities such as a wildlife census and shoreline monitoring at Long Beach. They actively contributed to ecosystem-based management and the park gained valuable data.

CAMPGROUND PROGRAMS

A new twist on traditional campground programs is offered in many national parks. Interpreters now explain the park's natural and cultural themes and values through storytelling, puppet shows and audio-visual programs. They are also becoming more strategic about their messages. For example, one park interpreter noticed the program scripts of 10 years ago were filled with hopeful stories about reintroducing several extirpated species. The interpreter realized that by 1995 only the peregrine falcon had successfully made

the park its home again. This story "update" graphically demonstrated to visitors the limitations of ecosystem management – and the sober realization that we can not always fix what we break.

RESEARCH ADVENTURES

Yoho National Park offers experiential learning opportunities to a wider age group through Research Adventures, a new program marketed mostly to educators around the world through the Internet.

Offering specific courses for people with a taste for adventure and some basic skills, this program matches ecosystem management staff and researchers with small teams of course participants for seven- to ten-day programs. Participants learn research methods and environmental education techniques.

During one program, participants and staff monitored and photographed beaver activity, surveyed trail users and helped biologists assess grizzly bear habitat. As a climax to their experience, participants led a field trip of local school children, teaching them about beaver ecology. For participants, learning was translated into action; for local children, it was an experience like no other.

WILD VOICES

A public speaking series was presented to communities around Yoho and Kootenay National Parks. It received national recognition by winning first prize in Special Events and Promotion – Education Category from the Canadian Parks Partnership.

SCHOOL CHILDREN

Interpretation staff capitalize on outside expertise by developing learning programs in partnership with provincial education professionals. These programs present the eco-regional relationships between protected areas and private lands. Such programs have produced educational tools such as the Manitoba Edukit, the Science/Biology Field Studies' Manual for Alberta (grade 11) and the Protected Areas Environmental Education Guide for British Columbia (grades 5 to 7).

PARTNERSHIPS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Parks Canada recognizes it can no longer manage the parks in isolation. Accordingly, it has launched partnerships and cooperative ventures in data acquisition and management so it can monitor ecological integrity, carry out ecosystem management planning, environmental impact assessments and environmental management audits, and engage the public in appropriate protection planning. These partnerships allow Parks Canada to achieve its fundamental goals of wilderness conservation and ecologically sustainable land use.

Programs of active management involving regional partners, including the Canadian public, are ongoing. Maintaining and restoring ecological integrity will continue to depend on this collective effort.

It may be prudent to widen our perspective. To date, world biological conservation has focused primarily on protecting national parks, yet these only cover about 3.2 per cent of the world land area (Reid and Miller, 1989). Most biological diversity exists in human-managed ecosystems (Pimental *et al.*, 1992). It is essential that we also protect the biological diversity in human settlements, and the vast agricultural and forest ecosystems, which combined cover about 95 per cent of the global land mass (Western and Pearl, 1989).

❖ INNOVATIVE CONSERVATION DATA CENTRE

In 1994, Parks Canada set out to develop a tool that would provide information about biodiversity to managers of national parks. To develop this tool, Parks Canada teamed up with The Nature Conservancy (United States) and Alberta Environmental Protection. The result is the newest conservation data centre in a network of more than 80 centres across North and South America. The Alberta Natural Heritage Information Centre uses a universally applicable set of procedures, developed and maintained by The Nature Conservancy, to compile and handle elements of biodiversity.

Since the centre has concentrated on plants during its first few years, the largest set of element occurrence records are available for vascular plants and mosses – about 3,500 occurrences of rare vascular plants and 1,000 occurrences of rare mosses have been gathered from data collections in Alberta and Ottawa.

❖ INNOVATIVE RESULTS FROM PARTNERSHIP AT THE COLUMBIA ICEFIELD

In a unique partnership, Parks Canada and Brewster Transportation have redeveloped the Columbia Icefield facilities in Jasper National Park to provide better service to visitors in one central building, while minimizing the environmental impacts in one of the most heavily used, visitor day-areas in the mountain parks.

Brewster Transportation operates the icefield Snocoach tours, while Parks Canada operates a visitor centre. Using applied environmental stewardship principles, the partners built a large centre and implemented many innovations, some of which are outlined below.

WATER

To conserve water the new Icefield Centre and Brewster Transportation staff quarters use only spring-loaded taps, low-flush toilets, and water-miser shower heads. Drainage water, or grey water, is filtered and then recycled through low-volume toilets before being piped to the sewage treatment plant.

Hotel laundry is shipped to Banff for cleaning, rather than introducing hard-to-remove chemical whiteners into the waste-water stream.

The Brewster staff quarters has a double plumbing system that separates black (toilet) water and grey (other uses) water. If required the black water can be held, and trucked to remote waste-water treatment sites.

The centre's state-of-the-art waste-water treatment plant produces outflow that consistently meets or exceeds effluent standards.

ENERGY

Electricity is generated on site with a modern diesel generator power plant. This automatic power-on-demand system means the site only has to run the minimum-sized generator(s) to meet power requirements.

The same modern engines used to power the centre generators are also used in the fleet of snocoaches.

To conserve the use of power the new centre has large south facing windows that take advantage of the sun's light and heat. Modern construction techniques ensure that the building holds heat efficiently. Windows open, thus eliminating the need for air-conditioning systems. To conserve fossil fuels during winter, all water is drained from the building and sensitive equipment is removed allowing the building to freeze up.

RECYCLING

A weekly truckload of cardboard, glass and metals are taken to Jasper for recycling. The Brewster Transportation staff quarters are constructed on a foundation of recycled drill casings, pile-driven into the ground. Used asphalt was crushed and reused in new parking lots. Shrubs and plants that were displaced during construction were replanted around the new centre and 15,000 local willow cuttings were planted in disturbed areas.

The use of paper plates, plastic cutlery and foam cups have been greatly reduced by using traditional tableware. Stock items are purchased in bulk, reducing packaging. Periodically during the summer season, Icefield employees organize a clean sweep to keep the area litter free.

FLORA AND FAUNA PROTECTION

The Glacier Gallery exhibits present strong conservation messages about the area's plants, animals and water, and the snocoach tour on the glacier surface reinforces these messages. Extreme care is taken to secure all garbage from bears. By structuring pedestrian routes along established footpath and eliminating random trampling, previously damaged areas are now slowly recovering. The elevated stairs straddle the terminal moraine of the glacier so that colonizing plants can continue their struggle to gain a foothold without being trampled. Snowblowing equipment for sensitive areas has been introduced.

CULTURAL RESOURCES IN NATIONAL PARKS

The 38 national parks, covering 222,283 square kilometres, contain many cultural resources primarily relating to Aboriginal communities, early settlements and buildings dating back to the early days of the park.

As stewards of resources with historic value, Parks Canada applies the principles of cultural resource management – value, public benefit, understanding, respect and integrity – to its resources.

This section aims to foster awareness and appreciation of the variety, complexity and condition of these resources. Furthermore, reporting on cultural resources contributes to an understanding of Canadian history, points out the potential for commemorating cultural resources such as Aboriginal peoples' history, and adds to our understanding of the state of the national parks.

National parks' cultural resources are a "human work or a place which gives evidence of human activity or has spiritual or cultural meaning, and which has been determined to have historic value" (Parks Canada, *Cultural Resource Management Policy*).

This is the first time Parks Canada has reported on cultural resources in national parks that have not been designated as having national historic significance. Cultural resources with national historic significance continue to be reported on in The State of National Historic Sites section of this report.

An overview of each national park's cultural resources is presented in Appendix 3: *A Synopsis of Cultural Resources in National Parks*. By using the national park cultural resource profiles as a base, Parks Canada can demonstrate the progress made in identifying and managing these cultural resources in its next state of the parks report.

The challenge of addressing cultural resource management issues in a geographical area where the prime mandate is ecological integrity should not be underestimated. Humans have left – and continue to leave – evidence of their interaction imprinted on the landscape. Perhaps the Aboriginal perspective of a park as a continuum where natural and cultural resources are not necessarily separate and categorized, is the best way to view the challenging task of managing cultural resources in a natural environment.

Much has been accomplished and work will continue. Cultural resource inventories and evaluations are complete or near completion in some parks, others have barely begun. Inventories and evaluations are crucial to an understanding of the cultural resource make-up of the national park. These practices are used to:

- identify cultural resources with potential national historic significance;
- identify potential for commemorating the histories of Aboriginal peoples;
- identify which resources are of historic value; and
- manage resources through appropriate mechanisms for their protection and presentation.

REFERENCES

Canadian Heritage. 1994. *Parks Canada Guiding Principles and Operational Policies*. 125 pages. Minister of Supply and Services Canada. Cat. No. R62-275/1994E. ISBN 0-662-21559-1.

Currie, D. J. 1991. *Energy and large-scale patterns of animal- and plant-species richness*. The American Naturalist 137:27-49.

Mosquin, T., P. G. Whiting and D. E. McAllister. 1995. *Canada's Biodiversity: The Variety of Life, Its Status, Economic Benefits, Conservation Costs and Unmet Needs*. Canadian Museum of Nature, Ottawa, Canada. 293 pages. Cat. No. NM98-13/71995E. ISBN 0-660-13073-4.

Noss, R.F. 1992. *The Wildlands Project Land Conservation Strategy*. Pages 10 - 25 in The Wildlands Project, Special Issue of Wild Earth, eds. T. Butler, J. Davis, K. Fitzgerald, D. Foreman, D. Johns, R. Mondt and R. Noss.

Noss, R. F. 1995. *Maintaining Ecological Integrity in Representative Reserve Networks*. A World Wildlife Fund Canada/ World Wildlife Fund-United States Discussion Paper. 77 pages.

Pimental, D., U. Stachow, D. A. Takacs, H. W. Brubaker, A. R. Dumas, J. J. Meaney, J.A.S. O'Neil, D. E. Onsi and D. B. Corzilius. 1992. *Conserving Biological Diversity in Agricultural/Forestry Systems*. BioScience 42(5):354-362.

Reid, W. V. and K. R. Miller. 1989. *Keeping options alive: the scientific basis for conserving biodiversity*. World Resources Institute, Washington, DC.

Rivard, D. H., J. Poitevin, D. Plasse, M. Carleton, and D. Currie. *Species richness and changes in species composition in Canada's national parks: Within park habitat and the regional context*. Submitted to Conservation Biology, 1996.

Western, D. and M. C. Pearl, eds. 1989. *Conservation for the Twenty-first Century*. Oxford University Press, New York.

LIST OF CASE STUDIES

ATLANTIC PROVINCES

1. Status and Management of the Endangered Species Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*) in Maritime Canada's National Parks (1997)

BANFF NATIONAL PARK

1. Environmental Assessment, Banff National Park Management Plan (1997)
2. Trans Canada Highway Twinning (1997)

BAR U RANCH

1. Bar U Ranch National Historic Site Range and Riparian Zone Management Plan (1997)

ELK ISLAND NATIONAL PARK

1. Elk Management (1997)

FATHOM FIVE NATIONAL MARINE PARK

1. Integrated Ecosystem Health Assessment (1997)

FORILLON NATIONAL PARK

1. Réhabilitation de sites au parc national Forillon (1997)
2. Problématique d'isolement du parc national Forillon (1997)
3. L'étude sur le canard arlequin : un exemple de partenariat (1997)

GEORGIAN BAY ISLANDS NATIONAL PARK

1. Greater Ecosystem Management (1997)

GRASSLANDS NATIONAL PARK

1. The Effects of Grazing and Exotic Grasses on the Ecological Integrity of Upland Prairie (1997)
2. The Effect of Grazing in and around Grasslands National Park (1997)

GROS MORNE NATIONAL PARK

1. Ecology of Woodland Caribou, Moose and Black Bear in the Gros Morne National Park Ecosystem (1997)

GROSSE-ÎLE

1. Conformité environnementale (1997)

JASPER NATIONAL PARK

1. Columbia Icefields: Applied Environmental Stewardship Principles (1997)

KEJIMKUJIK NATIONAL PARK

1. Blanding's Turtle (*Emydoidea blandingii*) Recovery in Nova Scotia (1997)

KOUCHIBOUGUAC NATIONAL PARK

1. Inventaire et analyse des populations de la mye commune, *mya arenaria*, au parc national (1997)

LA MAURICIE NATIONAL PARK

1. Surveillance des populations d'orignaux et de loups (1997)
2. Le huart à collier (1997)
3. Restauration des écosystèmes (1997)
4. Restauration du barrage du lac Édouard (1997)

MINGAN ARCHIPELAGO NATIONAL PARK RESERVE

1. Les oiseaux de mer en Minganie (1997)

NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

1. Core Monitoring in the North (1997)

POINT PELEE NATIONAL PARK

1. Report for Red Cedar Savanna for the 1997 Visitor's Guide (1997)

PRINCE ALBERT NATIONAL PARK

1. Deforestation (1997)

REVELSTOKE GLACIER NATIONAL PARKS

1. Revelstoke Caribou Project (1997)

ROCKY MOUNTAIN PARKS

1. Alberta Natural Heritage Information Centre (1997)
2. Trail Use Monitoring in the Rocky Mountain Parks (1997)
3. DNA Fingerprinting as a Tool in Mark-Recapture Studies (1997)
4. Implications of Preliminary Genetic Findings for Grizzly Bear Conservation in the Central Canadian Rockies (1997)
5. Grizzly Bear Habitat Effectiveness Model for Banff, Kootenay and Yoho National Parks (1997)
6. National/International Monitoring Case Study (1997)
7. Wetland Monitoring (1997)

SAGUENAY MARINE PARK

1. Les baleines et les activités d'observation en mer (1997)

ST. LAWRENCE ISLANDS NATIONAL PARK

1. Exploring the Past (1997)

WATERTON LAKES NATIONAL PARK

1. A Framework for Managing Development (1997)
2. Belly River Wolf Project (1997)

WOOD BUFFALO NATIONAL PARK

1. The Need for Post-logging Restoration (1997)

OTHER

1. Interpretation Programming Supporting Ecosystem-based Management (1997)
2. The Regional Ecological and Land Use Context of Canada's National Parks (1997)
3. Changes in the Rates of Succession and Retrogression – the Loss of Fire (1997)

THE STATE OF NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

INTRODUCTION

Canada's family of national historic sites is comprised of 792 places across the country, symbolizing significant elements of our national story – our character, identity and experience.

"One expression of the interest which we as Canadians have in the history and tradition of our country is the recognition we have given to the importance of preserving and marking our ancient monuments and historic sites." With these words, the Honourable Robert Winters, then Minister of Resources and Development, introduced the legislation formally establishing the national historic sites program in 1953. The first step toward establishing this program had been taken in 1914, when Fort Howe in Saint John, New Brunswick, was set aside as a Dominion park. The nation's history is part of the living present, not something separate or detached – this was one of the overriding themes addressed in the debate surrounding the *Historic Sites and Monuments Act*. Minister Winters reinforced the theme, referring to the "thoughts and doings of other days, different from our own and yet a part of all that we are."

Designated by the Minister of Canadian Heritage on the advice of the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada, national historic sites provide a rich overview of how history has left its marks on the land. The *Historic Sites and Monuments Act* provides for various means of commemoration – for example, by plaque, by

❖

"People who lose their history, lose their place."

Desmond Morton

❖

agreement with a third party, or by acquisition of the site by Parks Canada. Most sites are owned by other levels of government, corporations, heritage agencies or individual citizens. Many of these continue to perform their traditional functions. Trains stop at Union Station in Toronto, Ontario; Canadians live and work in Old Town Lunenburg, Nova Scotia; children play in Stanley Park in Vancouver, British Columbia; newlyweds celebrate their weddings at the Chateau Frontenac in Québec, Quebec; shoppers buy their groceries at the city market in Saint John, New Brunswick. Only 132 of the 792 sites are administered by Parks Canada.

Many of the 132 national historic sites administered by Parks Canada are properties transferred over the years from other federal government departments and agencies to the Minister of Canadian Heritage. Thirty-eight other national historic sites are administered by other federal government departments, housing such operations as armouries, lighthouses and the Parliament Buildings. It comes as no surprise that many of these properties bear strong thematic relationships to traditional federal roles including defence, public works, transportation and law enforcement. To broaden the range of history represented by federally owned properties, Parks Canada has acquired new places relating to Aboriginal peoples, Acadians, exploration, science and technology, economic and political history.

"We are all part of the same large family...."

Alastair Kerr

This chapter is presented in three sections:

1. Toward a More Representative System of National Historic Sites – This overview reports on recent directions in expanding and implementing the National Historic Sites System Plan and progress achieved toward the enhancement of representation.

2. National Historic Sites: Measuring Commemorative Integrity – Using the concept of commemorative integrity, eight national historic sites administered by Parks Canada are reported on in detail.

3. State of Cultural Resources, Heritage Presentation and Threats at National Historic Sites Administered by Parks Canada.

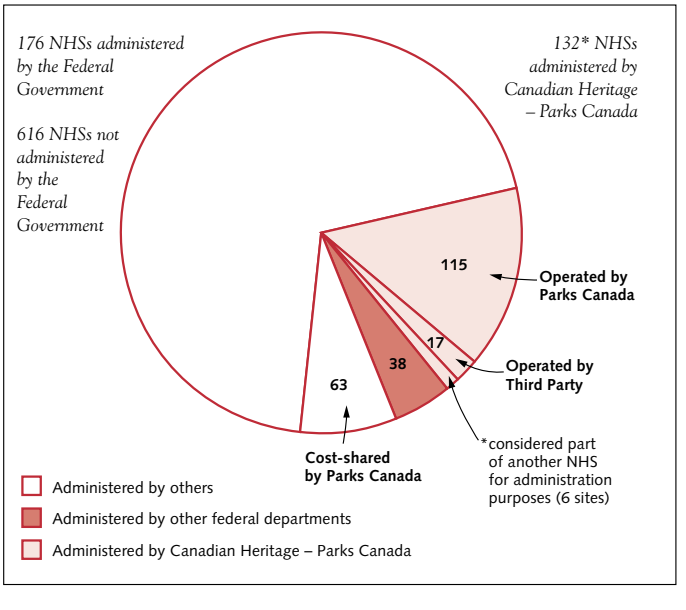
❖ SOME KEY FACTS ABOUT NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

- 792 national historic sites in Canada
- 132* national historic sites administered by Parks Canada
- 38 national historic sites administered by other federal departments
- 616 national historic sites administered by others, including private citizens, heritage organizations, corporations and other governments
- 9,614,427 visitors to Parks Canada National Historic Sites at which visitor data are reported in the 1996-97 fiscal year
- $96.3 million federal budget for the national historic sites program** in the 1996–97 fiscal year

* An additional six sites are included in this total. These sites are not separately identified because they are part of larger sites.

** includes historic canals

Figure 35: *The Family of 792 National Historic Sites*



❖ "WE ARE ALL PART OF THE SAME LARGE FAMILY ..."

Alastair Kerr

"Canada's national historic sites form a historical web that crisscrosses the country and binds together our diverse regions into a complex whole.

In my own city, Victoria, British Columbia, I only have to walk a few downtown blocks to pass its Chinatown, the oldest Chinatown in the country; Victoria's City Hall, one of the best surviving examples of the Second Empire style of architecture in Western Canada; the Emanu-el Synagogue, the oldest remaining synagogue in the country; and the Royal Theatre, one of the few remaining theatres constructed between 1913-30 for live dramatic, musical and vaudeville performances. These are just some of the national historic sites in my home city.

These places are part of Canada's national history and help me connect to a much larger whole and define what it means to me to be a Canadian. They are part of my personal past and part of the heritage of any other Canadian.

When I travel across our country and see other national historic sites, whether they are administered by Parks Canada or by others, I am reminded how we are all part of the same large family despite our different traditions, backgrounds and aspirations."

Alastair Kerr is a heritage planner with the Heritage Branch, Province of British Columbia.

❖ AND IN ADDITION TO PLACES...

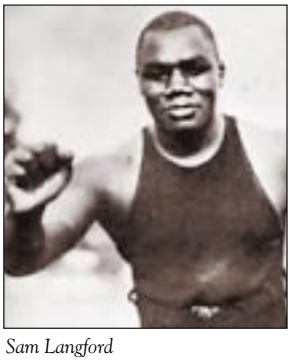
Although this report deals with places, it should be noted that the program of historical commemoration administered by Parks Canada also includes persons and events of national historic importance.

Pauline Johnson

Over 500 individuals have received formal recognition for their contributions to our national history. In addition to prime ministers and other political figures, the list includes artists, literary figures and performers of great distinction, such as the writer and painter, Emily Carr, and the opera soprano, Emma Albani; athletes, such as the boxer, Sam Langford, and hockey player, Howie Morenz; scientists and scholars such as the co-discoverer of insulin, Sir Frederick Banting, and ethnographer Marius Barbeau; and Aboriginal leaders such as Big Bear (Misto-ha-a-Musqua). Industrialists, labour leaders, social activists and explorers – to mention only a few other categories – are also included.

The "events and other" component of the program covers a broad range of subjects recognized through some 300 designations. These include the Bering-Yukon Refugium, (the migration route from Asia to the Americas used by people thousands of years ago); the Winnipeg General Strike; the Atlantic offshore fishery; and the beginnings of transcontinental railway service.

Emily Carr



Sam Langford

TOWARD A MORE REPRESENTATIVE SYSTEM OF NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

Times change. Today's visitors to the Fortress of Louisbourg, for example, are amazed by the conditions endured by the settlers who lived there during the eighteenth century. Just as our physical environment changes, so do our ideas and opinions. That which the citizens of a country deem to be historically important evolves constantly.

REPRESENTING CANADIAN HISTORY: THE SYSTEM PLAN

Early in the twentieth century, the national historic sites program reflected the contemporary preoccupation with the "great men and events" credited with establishing the nation. Mid-century saw a shift of that focus to political and economic history. Now, as the century draws to a close, emphasis on social history has underscored the achievements and experiences of everyday Canadians. To reflect the nation's evolving view of itself, the National Historic Sites System Plan is periodically reviewed and updated. This evolution is not about shedding our past – rather, old views are respected and new ones incorporated.

Parks Canada has recently undertaken a review of the plan. Intensive consultations with heritage constituencies across the country, including provincial and territorial heritage agencies, were integral to the review. A series of five national workshops concerning Canada's history – two concerning women, two on Aboriginal peoples and one on cultural communities – proved extremely helpful in setting priorities. The consultation process was completed in 1996. The National Historic Sites System Plan Review has identified 15 priority areas for national historic sites. Work is already underway to identify and evaluate candidate sites and negotiate partnerships for their development. Parks Canada is also re-examining its own national historic sites for their potential to enhance commemoration of the history of Aboriginal peoples, women and cultural communities.

❖ PRIORITY THEMES IDENTIFIED BY THE NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES SYSTEM PLAN REVIEW

The 1981 National Historic Site System Plan organized Canadian history into three major categories – social, economic and political history – with a total of 79 themes. During the 1980s, 11 of the themes (indicated by an asterisk on the following list) were identified as high priorities for designation and investment. As the 1980s evolved, it became apparent that significant gaps remained in the plan. After review and wide consultation, the importance of the 11 themes was confirmed. In addition, the theme of cultural landscapes was proposed to capture, more effectively, human imprints on the landscape. Three new major thematic initiatives relating to the history of Aboriginal peoples, women and cultural communities were approved. Today, 15 themes form the priority for the establishment of and investment in national historic sites:

- Aboriginal peoples;
- agriculture;*
- architecture and engineering achievements;*
- Canada and the world;*
- cultural communities;
- cultural landscapes;
- energy development;*
- fisheries;*
- immigration;*
- industry and manufacturing;*
- literary and artistic achievements;*
- mining;*
- scientific achievements;*
- settlement patterns;*
- women.

ENHANCING REPRESENTATION: RECENT PROGRESS

In recent years, substantial progress has been made toward enhancing representation within the system of national historic sites. This progress is apparent when examining the designations of sites since 1993, the acquisition and development of sites administered by Parks Canada, and assistance to sites owned by others.

SITE DESIGNATIONS

Since the last report, the Minister has designated 48 national historic sites. These additions to the family of sites cover a broad range of Canada's history and include:

- historic districts such as Victoria's Chinatown and the historic core of Saint Andrews, New Brunswick;
- Aboriginal sites, such as the Bedford Petroglyphs, Bedford, Nova Scotia, and Fall Caribou Crossing, in the Northwest Territories;
- industrial sites, such as the Claybank Brick Plant, Saskatchewan;
- sites associated with women's history, such as the Adelaide Hunter Hoodless Homestead, Ontario and Women's College Hospital, Toronto; and
- notable elements of the Canadian landscape such as Inglis Grain Elevators, Manitoba, and the Quebec Bridge which crosses the St. Lawrence River near Québec.

ACQUISITION AND DEVELOPMENT OF SITES ADMINISTERED BY PARKS CANADA

Six sites are undergoing major work. These sites represent several of the priority themes. Aspects of fisheries are displayed at three sites: the East Coast fishery at Ryan Premises, Bonavista, Newfoundland; the West Coast fishery at Gulf of Georgia Cannery, Richmond, British Columbia; and Basque whaling at Red Bay on the Labrador Coast, Newfoundland, where negotiations are underway to acquire part of the site. Agriculture is reflected at the Bar U Ranch in southwestern Alberta; immigration at Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial, Quebec; and architectural and engineering achievements at Manoir Papineau near Montebello, Quebec.

One new national historic site has been acquired since 1993 and two existing Parks Canada properties have been designated. The three sites are:

- Monument Lefebvre, Memramcook, New Brunswick, an important Acadian site;
- Bethune Memorial House, Gravenhurst, Ontario, the birthplace of Dr. Norman Bethune ("Canada and the world" priority theme); and
- Kejimkujik National Historic Site, Kejimkujik National Park, Nova Scotia, a landscape integral to Aboriginal history and culture ("Aboriginal peoples" priority theme).

Profiles of each of these three sites can be found in Appendix 6.

ASSISTANCE TO SITES OWNED BY OTHERS

Since 1994, 13 national historic sites have received assistance from Parks Canada through the National Cost-Sharing Program. These sites, described below, are scattered across eight provinces and represent a rich range of themes including outstanding architectural achievement, sites important to the history of Aboriginal peoples, industry, political history, agriculture, and literary and artistic achievements.

- **St. George's Anglican Church, Halifax, Nova Scotia.** When a devastating fire severely damaged this famous historic building, public concern was overwhelming. Parks Canada contributed significant financial assistance to its restoration.
- **Farmers' Bank, South Rustico, Prince Edward Island.** Located in a small farming community, this building housed one of the first agricultural cooperative banks in the country. Parks Canada is contributing to its conservation and presentation to the public.
- **Christ Church Cathedral, Fredericton, New Brunswick.** Cost-sharing assistance has helped preserve this exquisite landmark, an outstanding example of Gothic Revival architecture.
- **La Vieille Pulperie, Chicoutimi, Quebec.** Almost destroyed by savage floods in 1996, Parks Canada is helping to develop this historic pulp mill as a museum which will present its role in the pulp and paper industry in Canada.
- **Morrin College, Québec, Quebec.** Originally a prison, its impressive Palladian exterior has been restored with help from Parks Canada.

- **Maison Taché, Montmagny, Quebec.** The National Cost-Sharing Program has helped ensure the survival of the home of Sir Étienne-Pascal Taché, a Father of Confederation.
- **Manitou Mounds (Kay-Nah-Chi-Wah-Nung) near Fort Frances, Ontario.** A partnership with the Rainy River First Nation will ensure that this site – an important Aboriginal religious and ceremonial ground for 2,000 years – is conserved and presented to all Canadians.
- **Chiefswood on the Six Nations Grand River Reserve in south-western Ontario.** The birthplace of famed poet-performer Pauline Johnson, built in a sophisticated Italianate style, is being developed as a museum by the Six Nations Council in partnership with Parks Canada.
- **Glanmore, Belleville, Ontario.** This outstanding Second Empire style mansion is now operated by the Hastings County Historical Society as a museum. Parks Canada's contribution to repair its roof will help ensure the survival of this imposing structure.
- **Hamilton Waterworks, Hamilton, Ontario.** This remarkable early municipal waterworks is housed in a handsome Italianate building located next to a contemporary waterworks. The National Cost-Sharing Program has assisted in keeping it open to the public as a museum of steam technology.
- **Grey Nuns' Convent, St. Boniface, Manitoba.** Now a museum, this nineteenth-century mission house is historically and architecturally important. The recently completed restoration of the building, one of the largest surviving Red River frame structures in Canada, was accomplished with contributions from Parks Canada.
- **Medalta Potteries, Medicine Hat, Alberta.** This manufacturing complex, with its remarkable beehive kilns, produced ceramic products for the growing Prairie communities in the early twentieth century. Parks Canada is helping to develop it as a historic site open to the public.
- **McLean Mill near Port Alberni, British Columbia.** At this site, once a bustling lumber mill staffed by workers of many different origins, Parks Canada is assisting in its conservation and presentation to the Canadian public.

Planning for future partnerships continues through consultation, negotiation and studies. Under the National Cost-Sharing Program, plans are well advanced for assistance with the conservation and presentation of a distinctive Prairie settlement pattern at

PARTNERSHIP – PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE

The national historic sites program has depended on partnership, often of an informal nature, from the very beginning. This long history goes back to the first places designated as national historic sites. Many were properties that were not then owned by the federal government, including Les Forges du Saint-Maurice (the famous iron-works in Quebec), Hochelaga (the Iroquois village in what is now Montréal), and the Wintering Site at Port Dover, Ontario (where French explorers wintered over in 1669-70).

The federal government, through Parks Canada, could not achieve its objectives for national historic sites without the involvement of individual citizens, private corporations and a large number of people interested in heritage. Reliance on this relationship has continued to the present day.

In addition to the partnership reflected in the diverse ownership of national historic sites and the individual efforts of Canadian residents and visitors to support the program, there are other partnerships. These include the recent initiatives associated with the National Cost-Sharing Program. A public market, theatres, places of worship, public works and historic Aboriginal sites, along with many others across Canada, have been assisted through the program. Also, Parks Canada contributes professional and technical help where possible. The assistance given to the town of Carp, Ontario, for the Central Emergency Government Headquarters – popularly known as the "Diefenbunker" – is a good example.

Cooperating associations of "Friends" groups at 21 national historic sites, including the seven historic canals, also contribute significantly to the development and operation of the sites.

While partnerships have always been a key component of the national historic sites program, Parks Canada traditionally focused primarily on sites it administered, particularly when assessing representativeness of those sites. Reflecting the general realignment of the public sector, Parks Canada has undergone major organizational changes. An integral part of those changes is the increasing trend toward sharing the protection and presentation of national historic sites with Canadians. Accordingly, in this reporting period, acquisitions of sites by Parks Canada have been limited while partnership activity has been increasing.

Figure 36: *Enhancing Representation – Progress Since the State of the Parks 1994 Report*

Theme	Number of site designations since 1993*	Acquisition/ Development of Parks Canada Sites	Cost-sharing assistance to sites owned by others*
Aboriginal peoples	9	1	1
Agriculture	3	1	1
Architectural and engineering achievements	11	1	6
Canada and the world	5	1	
Cultural communities	3		
Cultural landscapes	7		
Energy development	1		
Fisheries		3	
Immigration		1	
Industry and manufacturing	2		3
Literary and artistic achievements	1		1
Mining			
Scientific achievements			
Settlement patterns			
Women	3		

The 15 themes are not mutually exclusive. For example, in the column dealing with designations, Victoria's Chinatown appears under "cultural communities" reflecting the designation, but it contains elements relating to "cultural landscape," "settlement pattern," and "architecture and engineering achievement."

** The total does not add up to 48 under the designations column or 13 under the cost-sharing column because not all sites fall under these particular themes. Note that a site may appear in more than one column.*

❖ DO CANADIANS CARE ABOUT CANADIAN HISTORY AND HERITAGE?

The simple answer is "yes." *The Goldfarb Report 1997* confirmed that response and, at the same time, revealed some interesting facts:

- 92.8 per cent of Canadians feel it is important that Canada's heritage be preserved;
- 90.5 per cent of Canadians feel Canadian history is interesting;
- 80.1 per cent of Canadians believe Canadians do not take enough pride in their heritage and history; and
- 53.9 per cent of Canadians feel other Canadians are not knowledgeable about Canadian history.

This last finding is borne out by a recent survey conducted by the Angus Reid Group showing that Canadians aged 18 to 24 failed the Canada Day History Survey. Overall, young Canadians in this age group scored 34 per cent on this test. Clearly, there is an important role for national historic sites to play in enhancing awareness of Canada's history.

the Stirling Agricultural Village National Historic Site, Stirling, Alberta. At the recently designated site of Arvia'juaq and Qikiqtaarjuk, in the Northwest Territories, plans are being developed to present Inuit history and culture. Negotiations are proceeding for the restoration of Lunenburg Academy, Lunenburg, Nova Scotia; "Old Town" Lunenburg is now recognized as a World Heritage Site. Parks Canada and the Alberta government are collaborating on plans for presenting aspects of energy development at the Turner Valley Gas Plant National Historic Site. In addition, Parks Canada is working with the United States National Park Service to enhance the presentation of several sites in Canada associated with the role of the Underground Railroad in African-Canadian history.

Much remains to be done to make the system more inclusive. To that end, studies continue in Aboriginal peoples' history, and research is proceeding in the history of both women and cultural communities. This will help identify new places to add to the family of national historic sites and serve to enhance the presentation of those perspectives within the existing system.

NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES: MEASURING COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

The 1990 and 1994 State of the Parks reports demonstrated that while Parks Canada had good information on the state or condition of both heritage and non-heritage resources in the national historic sites administered by Parks Canada, the organization was not in a position to report comprehensively on the state of the sites themselves.

"The circle of song will be completed when you see the tracks before you as your own."

Aku (Elder of the Dunne-za People) with Robin Ridington

The need to monitor and report on the overall state of national historic sites presented a challenge. Parks Canada responded by developing a comprehensive but simple concept to describe, plan and monitor the health and wholeness of national historic sites. That concept is "commemorative integrity." Since 1994, commemorative integrity methodology has been refined and, for the first time, Parks Canada is in a position to report on the state of a number of national historic sites using the concept.

Commemorative integrity refers to the health and wholeness of a site. A national historic site is in a state of commemorative integrity when:

- the resources that symbolize or represent national significance are not impaired or under threat;
- the reasons for the site's national significance are effectively communicated to the public; and
- the site's heritage values (including those not related to national significance) are respected by all whose decisions or actions affect the site.

One of the key characteristics of commemorative integrity is that it focuses on the site (the "whole"), and deals with individual resources or types of resources (the "parts") in that context. The word "commemorative" is used in conjunction with the word "integrity" to make the point that Parks Canada is concerned about integrity for a reason. This reason is simply expressed by the question: "Why was this place commemorated by the Government of Canada as a national historic site?" If Canadians do not understand the reasons why a site possesses national significance, then the site does not possess commemorative integrity.

COMPREHENSIVE ASSESSMENT OF EIGHT SITES

This report provides a comprehensive assessment of the commemorative integrity of eight sample national historic sites:

- Fort Langley, Fort Langley, British Columbia;
- Skoki Ski Lodge, in Banff National Park, Alberta;
- Rocky Mountain House, Rocky Mountain House, Alberta;
- Batoche, near Rosthern, Saskatchewan;
- Prince of Wales Fort, near Churchill, Manitoba;
- Sir John Johnson House, Williamstown, Ontario;
- Fort Témiscamingue, near Ville-Marie, Quebec; and
- Grand-Pré, Grand Pré, Nova Scotia.

SITE SKETCHES OF THE EIGHT

Additional information on each of the eight sites is provided on pages 70 to 81. The sketches contain the overall ratings for each site, site-specific information concerning the reasons for national significance (the "commemorative intent"), and information concerning threats and visitation.

❖ WHEN IS A SITE WHOLE?

Commemorative integrity is a synonym for health and wholeness. A site is whole when the resources related to national historic significance are not impaired or under threat, when the reasons for national significance are effectively communicated to the public, and when the site's heritage values are respected.

One of the aspects of wholeness is physical wholeness. How can we tell if a site is physically whole? Before we can answer that question, we must determine what the term "physical wholeness" means in the context of commemorative integrity for each site. Does it refer to a state of the site that existed in the past and which has survived intact into the present? We could say that a site possessing a high degree of authenticity has "past wholeness." Does physical wholeness refer to a site's former state that no longer exists and must be recreated in order to be considered whole? Or does it mean something else?

The short answer to all of these questions is "it depends." Physical wholeness must be determined on a case-by-case basis with regard to the characteristics that form the basis for a site's designation. The following examples show how this important issue is addressed:

1. **Grand-Pré National Historic Site** – The village of Grand-Pré was formed in 1682 and its Acadian inhabitants were deported in 1755. If the site's physical wholeness were to be assessed on the basis that it possesses all the attributes it did between 1682 and 1755, the wholeness of the site would be evaluated as significantly impaired. But this site was not designated because it possesses those attributes. Grand-Pré was designated for its associative values relating to the eighteenth century settlement and deportation. Considered in these terms, Grand-Pré possesses physical wholeness.
2. **Skoki Ski Lodge National Historic Site** – There are places where "past wholeness" not only survives, but in fact provides the basis for the site's national significance. Skoki Ski Lodge National Historic Site is such a place and it too has physical wholeness.
3. **Prince of Wales Fort National Historic Site** – There are other places where wholeness incorporates the passage – even the ravages – of time. And this is reflected in the site's designation. The recent expansion of commemorative intent for Prince of Wales Fort to cover the "fort as ruin" is an excellent example of this. Any effort to "restore" the fort to its original state would diminish its physical wholeness.

METHODOLOGY

This report on commemorative integrity is based on the extensive knowledge and professional judgment of many practitioners in the field of cultural resource management. Generally accepted standards and criteria expressed in policies and technical manuals were used as a basis for evaluation. The process, essentially one of self-assessment, was carried out by Parks Canada. Two non-Parks Canada heritage professionals also participated. The assessment entailed comparing "what should be" – the desired state, as described in The Commemorative Integrity Statement – with "what is," to determine actual state.

A variety of sources were used to assess the state of commemorative integrity for the eight sites presented in this report:

- Commemorative Integrity Statement;
- condition reports for various classes of cultural resources, which were compiled by experts in archaeology, conservation architecture and engineering, objects conservation and collections management. These reports were verified by field managers;
- detailed heritage presentation questionnaire filled out at the site level;
- threats survey compiled at site level;
- "accountability checklist" based on Parks Canada's Cultural Resource Management Policy; and
- knowledge and professional judgment of participants.

THE COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY REPORTING TABLE

This table, which can be found on page 80, details the state of the eight sites. It reports on their level of health using 19 separate indicators divided into three general categories – resource condition, effectiveness of communication and selected management practices. The table, based on the concept of a traffic signal with green, yellow and red lights, is designed to provide a meaningful comparison from one site to another, and from one indicator to another. Discrepancies between desired state and actual state are indicated by either a yellow light (some discrepancy) or a red light (significant discrepancy). Information concerning the rating system used in the Commemorative Integrity Reporting Table is provided in the legend for that table.

The remainder of this section on commemorative integrity should be read using the fold-out Commemorative Integrity Reporting Table (page 80) as a guide.

SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS

Impairments – shown as yellow or red lights – are reported for all eight sites. Consequently, none of the sites can be said to be in a state of commemorative integrity. Some of the impairments are relatively minor; others are serious, as indicated by a red light.

There is no single, overall commemorative integrity rating for each site, for the simple reason that a single green, yellow or red rating is only possible when all three components are the same colour. This situation occurs in only two cases – Batoche and Fort Langley – both have three yellows. For the other six sites, a single overall colour rating would not be useful, either to managers or to others.

Within each category, however, an overall rating was done. In these cases, additional weight was given to indicators pertaining to nationally significant cultural resources and messages because these indicators relate directly to the national purpose of these sites. A red rating on a national significance indicator automatically translated into a red rating for the category. This is seen in the overall "resource condition" rating for Skoki Ski Lodge and in the overall "effectiveness of communications" rating for Fort Témiscamingue, Sir John Johnson House, Rocky Mountain House and Skoki Ski Lodge.

Figuratively speaking, the management goal is to change the red and yellow ratings to green by eliminating impairments and deficiencies.

THE OVERALL RESULTS – READING THE COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY REPORTING TABLE

1. RESOURCE CONDITION

This section deals with heritage resources, whether cultural or natural. The "objects" category includes items that have a site provenance even if they are stored off site. All other resources are *in situ*.

The condition rating for a resource is based on its historic values. For example, if the resource is a vestige, its condition is assessed accordingly. It would not make sense to report that a resource that was once a building but which now consists only of a foundation is in poor condition because it lacks walls and a roof. Similarly, a heritage structure would not be given a red rating because it did not meet current building code or health and safety requirements.

WHAT IS A COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY STATEMENT?

The Commemorative Integrity Statement (CIS) is a site-specific elaboration of what is meant by commemorative integrity for a particular national historic site. The CIS is intended to provide the benchmark for planning, operations and reporting. It describes in some detail what is meant by each of the elements of the definition of commemorative integrity.

- *Resources that symbolize or represent the site's importance are not impaired or under threat* – This section of the CIS describes the resources that relate directly to the site's national significance. It also describes the historic values of these resources, which can be symbolic as well as physical. These values must be safeguarded and communicated. The CIS provides guidance, through indicators and objectives, about the meaning of "not impaired or under threat" in the context of the site.

- *Reasons for the site's national significance are effectively communicated to the public* – This section of the CIS identifies messages of national significance, as well as any additional information required to ensure their understanding. It provides guidance, through indicators and objectives, on the content of these messages. It also includes Cultural Resource Management Policy requirements related to integrity in presentation and effective communication with audiences.

- *Site's heritage values (including those not related to national significance) are respected in all decisions and actions affecting the site* – This section of the CIS covers heritage resources and values that are not related to national significance, as well as any other matters not covered under the other two elements of commemorative integrity. It provides guidance, through indicators and objectives, on what is meant by "respect" in the context of the site.

Summary of Results

Six of the eight sites are reported in fair condition – a yellow rating – in this category, one is in good condition and one is in seriously impaired condition. The prevalence of yellow ratings indicates a need

Figure 37: *Examples of the Conditions Meriting the Yellow Rating.*

Site	Type of resource	Description
Fort Témiscamingue	historic place	Parts of historic place have been flooded out.
Grand-Pré	landscape features	French willows are aging and have deteriorated; propagation program needed.
Prince of Wales Fort	buildings, structures	Three areas of the perimeter walls are in poor condition (one 10′ x 7′ section collapsed in October 1997); overall condition is fair.
Fort Langley	archaeological sites	Ground disturbance from service installations and building foundations.
Rocky Mountain House	objects	Considerable variation in condition, ranging from good to poor.

for improvement in many areas. The red ratings for Fort Témiscamingue and Skoki Ski Lodge indicate situations requiring urgent attention. The fact that "other cultural resources" and "natural resources" are indicated as being in better condition than "nationally significant cultural resources" is also worth noting.

As indispensable as information on the condition of resources is to an evaluation of commemorative integrity, the Commemorative Integrity Reporting Table clearly demonstrates that a report focused exclusively on resource condition would give an incomplete or misleading picture of the state of national historic sites. In the case of the eight sites dealt with here, the findings for "effectiveness of communications" are very different from the findings for "resource condition."

2. EFFECTIVENESS OF COMMUNICATIONS

Communication is integral to all three elements of commemorative integrity:

- A failure to communicate the historic value of resources that symbolize or represent the site's importance is as much a threat or impairment as a failure to preserve or protect;
- the second element of commemorative integrity requires that the reasons for the site's national significance be communicated effectively to the public; and
- communicating historic value is integral to ensuring respect for the site in all decisions and actions.

Effectiveness of communications **in the context of commemorative integrity**, not simply effectiveness of communications *per se*, is a critical indicator of the state of a national historic site. For example, one of the eight sites has won awards for its heritage presentation programs, yet the overall assessment for it is red because of deficiencies in the communication of national significance.

Summary of Results

Four of the eight sites have serious problems in this category, three others have impairments, and the overall rating is good for one site. The prevalence of red ratings is the most striking aspect of this section of the table, particularly under the "national significance" indicator. Given that two critical indicators in this section have been left blank (Parks Canada does not yet have the information required to report on "effectiveness of media" and "audience understanding"), the situation may be worse than reported.

Performance in three areas is a cause for concern:

A. Communicating national significance effectively

Summary of Results

A significant gap exists between desired and actual states for communicating national significance, as illustrated by red ratings at four sites.

Analysis of Results

There are a number of reasons why performance in this area is weak.

- Until Parks Canada began to evaluate sites using commemorative integrity, criteria for assessing effectiveness of communication were not always sensitive to historic values and to national significance. National significance constitutes the *raison d'être* of national historic sites; one of the principal reasons for certain sites being under Parks Canada administration is to ensure that their national significance is being effectively communicated to the public. Commemorative integrity introduced a discipline in identifying and defining historic values. Parks Canada has become more acutely aware of managing on the basis of historic values because of the commemorative integrity framework.
- Over the last 25 years or so, there has been a reluctance to emphasize how national historic sites fit into the history of Canada as a whole.

- The trend away from national history paralleled trends in professional scholarship over the same period, which reflected an increased interest in local and regional history.
- There was an organizational tendency to emphasize the importance of sites to the immediate vicinity or region in which they were located, rather than to Canada as a whole. Unfortunately, this ignored the *genius loci* of national historic sites – that they are local expressions of national history.
- Many national historic sites depict highly controversial aspects of our history. Often, these aspects are those related directly to a site's national significance. As in the case of many public institutions, there was a wish to avoid controversy or offense.

B. Communicating range and complexity of historical/ interpretive perspectives

Under Parks Canada's Cultural Resource Management Policy, Parks Canada has committed itself to:

- present the past in a manner that accurately reflects the range and complexity of the human history commemorated at or represented in a national historic site;
- present history with integrity;
- present differing contemporary views, perspectives informed by traditional knowledge, and later interpretations; and
- not play the role of arbiter of Canada's human history.

In assessing this indicator, the following approach was taken.

- Where an important element of a site's **commemorative intent** (reasons for national significance) deals with matters that were or are highly controversial – historically and/or historiographically – and where the various perspectives on those controversial matters are not presented, or are largely ignored, a red rating would result. In these cases, the actual state falls below what could be described as "generally acceptable, some improvement required."
- Where the gap is on matters not directly related to commemorative intent, a yellow rating would be used.

Summary of Results

Five of the eight sites show some degree of impairment under this indicator, one is not rated and two receive a red rating.

Analysis of Results

The red ratings are associated with two sites that deal with very controversial aspects of our history. Imbalances tend to derive from an emphasis on recent historiographical and local perspectives rather than seeing history, and perspectives about history, as a larger whole. The gaps between desired state and actual state are addressed in management plans for both sites.

Doing justice to complexity and balance concerns many organizations in the historic sites and museums field. The recent controversies over the Enola Gay exhibit at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., as well as the Into the Heart of Africa exhibition mounted by the Royal Ontario Museum, illustrate the ongoing nature of the challenge. Criteria and standards for ensuring balance are highly desirable, for both media and content. For example, to ensure balance there must be an understanding that some media may be more powerful or influential than others. And some visitors may not be made aware of, or may not avail themselves of, the whole range of interpretive material and therefore may not get a balanced picture of the exhibit. There also needs to be an understanding that illustrating the faultlines of history – when such faultlines are an integral part of the history of the site – is not a weakness but a strength.

C. Communicating national historic sites general values

This indicator is an assessment of the degree to which the site communicates:

- the overall purpose of national historic sites (for example, that each site plays a role in communicating our national identity);
- information about the family of sites, including those owned by others; and
- that sites administered by Parks Canada belong to all Canadians.

Summary of Results

Five of the sites receive a yellow rating and three a red.

3. SELECTED MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Cultural resource management is based on the premise that if sound management principles and practices are in place, decisions will be made and actions will be taken that contribute to the achievement of commemorative integrity. Over time, good conservation and effective communications depend on the solid foundation of a sound management regime.

Parks Canada's Cultural Resource Management Policy describes some 60 management actions and practices that are required to ensure sound cultural resource management. It would be impractical to report on all of these for historic sites, so five practices have been selected as "indicators" of the state of cultural resource management.

Inventory and cultural resource evaluation

The first management requirement is the identification of those resources that should be managed as cultural resources, including that part of the site covered by the designation of national historic significance. This is achieved through conducting inventories of resources. A parallel or second step is the description of the values of the resources ("evaluation") so that resources can be managed in a manner that respects these values. The yellow ratings for this indicator reflect the fact that either inventories or evaluations have not been completed.

Decisions based on respect for Cultural Resource Management principles and practice

This indicates the extent to which the appropriate inputs into decisions are provided for. It also measures the degree to which those inputs are reflected in the decisions made by site managers and others whose decisions affect the site.

Records

Ideally, this should cover site records as a whole. This report deals only with archaeological records; other functions and site managers did not report on all records.

Maintenance programs

This assesses the extent to which ongoing maintenance programs are an integral part of the management of the site.

Monitoring and remedial action

This assesses the degree to which critical matters such as resource condition and effectiveness of communication are monitored, and whether remedial actions are undertaken to address deficiencies identified as a result of monitoring. State of the parks reporting can be considered a form of monitoring.

Summary of Results

The best overall performance was registered in this category – two sites receive a green rating, the other six have yellow ratings.

❖ PARTNERSHIP ARRANGEMENTS AND COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Each time Parks Canada considers a potential partnership arrangement at a national historic site under its administration, even with a partner or partners who have a very close historical connection with the site, it will be guided by the following principles: (1) that the site is owned by the taxpayers of Canada, and hence by Canadians as a whole, and (2) that our over-riding obligation to Canadians is to ensure the site's commemorative integrity based on the principles and practice of the Cultural Resource Management Policy. In the case of national historic sites, partnership is a means to an end – ensuring the site's commemorative integrity.

❖ COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY – A BREAKTHROUGH CONCEPT

Commemorative integrity is increasingly recognized as a major breakthrough in the planning, management, monitoring and assessment of historic sites. It has been used to assist in the planning of a number of historic sites not administered by Parks Canada, including the Canadian Memorials at the battlefields of Vimy Ridge and Beaumont-Hamel, France; Fort Henry, Kingston, Ontario; and for the Royal Theatre and Hatley Park (former site of Royal Roads Military College), Victoria, British Columbia. Other agencies, including the St. Lawrence Parks Commission and the Ontario Ministry of Culture, Citizenship and Recreation, have used the concept to define historic values and develop management strategies. The concept can be applied to sites that are managed primarily for heritage purposes, as well as for sites that remain in their traditional use.

BATOCHE

Batoche is located on the east bank of the South Saskatchewan River, midway between Saskatoon and Prince Albert.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

The site is nationally significant because of the armed conflict that took place at Batoche in 1885 between the Métis provisional government and the Canadian Government, which had a major impact on Canadian history. It is also nationally significant because of the Métis community of Batoche and the retention of the Métis river-lot land use patterns.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Resource Condition ●

Effectiveness of Communications ●

Selected Management Practices ●

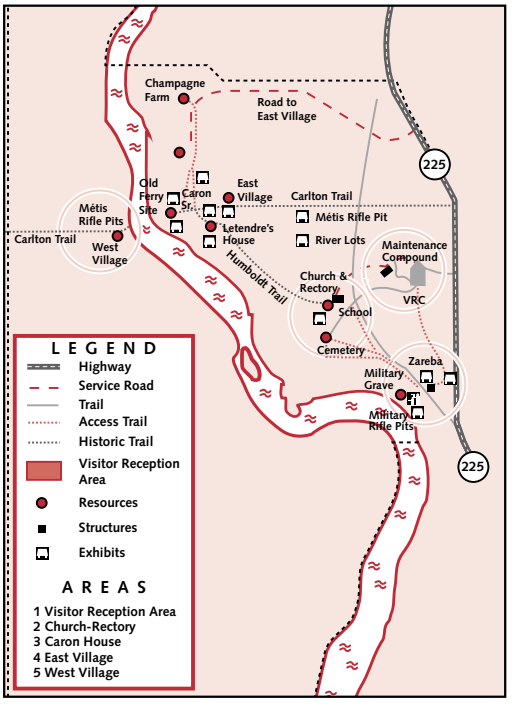
SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Cooperative Agreement with the Métis Society of Saskatchewan in preparation to ensure commemorative integrity
- Working with One Arrow Reserve to ensure commemorative integrity
- Management Plan completed
- Variety of new programs for visitors introduced

REPORTED THREATS

HIGH THREATS:

- Lack of security
- Unstable soil affecting foundation of church



MEDIUM THREATS:

- Vandalism, theft
- Absence of interior fire suppression
- Severe climate
- Infestation of pest and vegetation
- Absence of environmental controls for artifacts
- Staff reductions have decreased maintenance and increased risk to artifacts on exhibit

FORT LANGLEY

Fort Langley is located along the south bank of the Fraser River approximately 48 kilometres east of Vancouver in the town of Fort Langley. The site includes original and memorial features.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

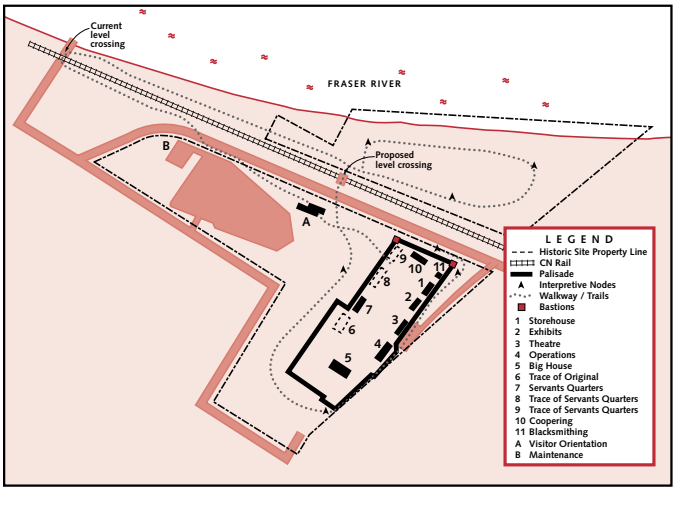
Fort Langley is nationally significant for its strategic importance and diversified role in the Hudson's Bay Company fur trade west of the Rockies; for its reinforcement (through the fur trade) of the British and Canadian political presence on the Pacific Coast; and for being the site of the proclamation of the Colony of British Columbia.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Resource Condition ●

Effectiveness of Communications ● ↑

Selected Management Practices ● ↑



SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Erection of new Visitor Reception Centre
- Re-establishment of viewscapes which reinforce understanding of historic value
- Refocused presentation to emphasize messages of national significance
- Cooperative programs with Stō:lo people
- Site orientation video and site brochures available in five languages
- Strong volunteer participation in daily programs
- Reciprocal promotion of Gulf of Georgia National Historic Site through ticket discounts to visitors at both sites
- School programs refocused to link British Columbia's educational curriculum to site's commemorative intent

REPORTED THREATS

- A variety of low level threats including erosion on the south east corner

FORT TÉMISCAMINGUE

Fort Témiscamingue is situated in northwestern Quebec on the shore of Lake Timiskaming, six kilometres south of Ville-Marie.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

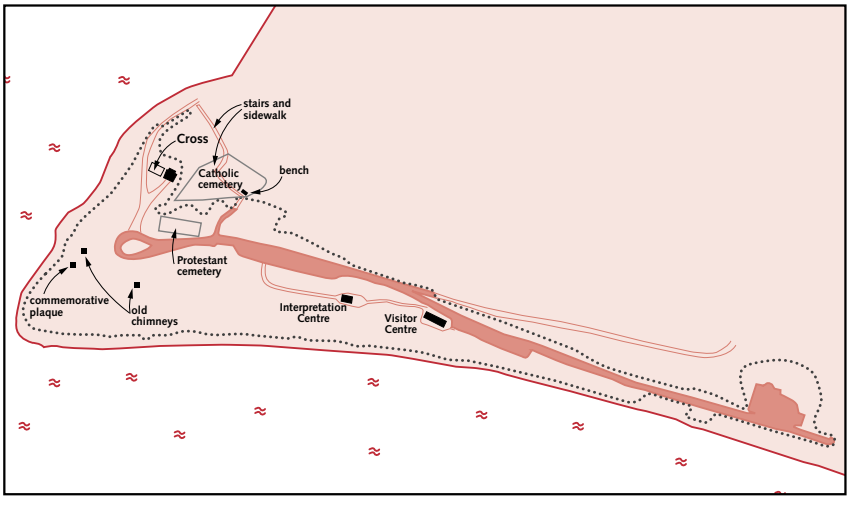
Fort Témiscamingue is a nationally significant symbol of the rivalry which existed between the French and the English during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries for the exploitation of furs around Hudson Bay, and for the activities of independent merchants during the eighteenth century, and for the nineteenth century commerce of the Northwest and Hudson's Bay Companies.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Resource Condition ●

Effectiveness of Communications ●↑

Selected Management Practices ●–



SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Implementation of site development underway
- Erection of a tombstone in the Protestant cemetery in 1995
- Implementation of field archaeology program
- Involvement of the First Nations of Abitibi-Témiscamingue in the site development project
- Financial participation of the community in the development of the site

REPORTED THREATS

HIGH THREATS:

- No fire alarm system; municipal services at a distance; only light fire suppression equipment available at the site
- Natural fire
- Erosion in parts of the land not protected, particularly along the waterfront
- Infestation of poison ivy in the public use areas

MEDIUM THREATS:

- Vandalism and theft
- Presence of foxes and squirrels and possibility of wolves and bears
- Absence of environmental controls for artifacts
- Negative impact of development outside the site
- Boat access to the site via the beach
- Public beach makes demands on scarce resources

GRAND-PRÉ

The site lies on the southern fringe of the Grand Pré Marsh near Wolfville, Nova Scotia.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

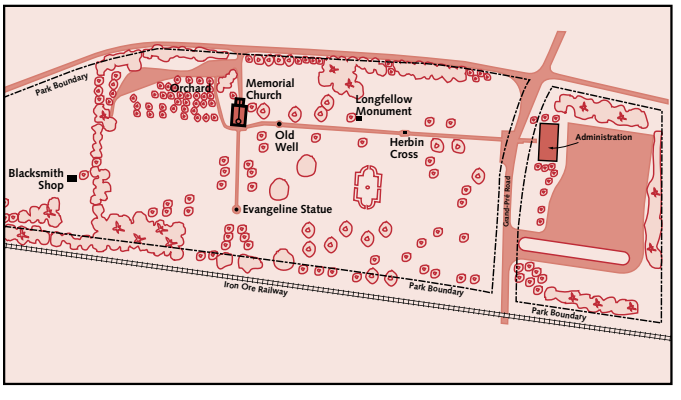
Grand-Pré is of national historic significance because of its association with the Acadian Deportation. The area was a centre of Acadian activity from 1682 until the Deportation in 1755, and there remains to this day a strong attachment among Acadians to this, the heart of their ancestral homeland.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Resource Condition ● ↓

Effectiveness of Communications ●

Selected Management Practices ●



SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Memorial Church has new roof
- New publications, new interpretive signage and new partnerships
- Blacksmith Shop stabilized

REPORTED THREAT

MEDIUM THREAT:

- Proposed off-site development could overwhelm memorial nature of the site

PRINCE OF WALES FORT

Prince of Wales Fort, Cape Merry, and Sloop Cove are collectively known as Prince of Wales Fort National Historic Site. These three sites are located on the east and west peninsulas at the mouth of the Churchill River.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

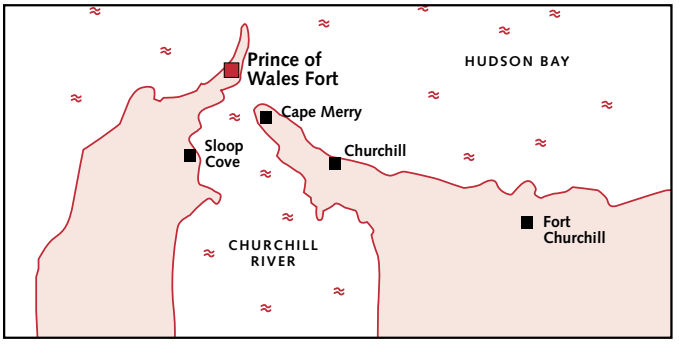
Prince of Wales Fort, an eighteenth century Hudson's Bay Company (HBC) trading post, is of national historic significance because of its role in the rivalry between the English and the French for control of the territory and resources around Hudson Bay. The stone fort, built specifically to defend the HBC's interests on Hudson Bay, retains a remarkable degree of authenticity.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Resource Condition ●

Effectiveness of Communications ●–

Selected Management Practices ●



SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Section of perimeter wall (approx. 3 m by 2 m) collapsed October 1997
- Working with tour operators
- Management Plan to be completed in 1997, to include Environmental Impact Statement
- Threatened collections project completed 1995-96

REPORTED THREATS

HIGH THREAT:

- Use of ATV and snowmobiles

MEDIUM THREATS:

- Water infiltration and frost affecting stone structures
- Severe climate affecting structures and access to site
- Adverse impact of off-site development

ROCKY MOUNTAIN HOUSE

This national historic site is located 200 kilometres southwest of Edmonton, near the town of Rocky Mountain House on the bank of the North Saskatchewan River.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

Rocky Mountain House is nationally significant because of the role it played in the fur trade; because of its association with David Thompson and westward exploration; and because of its relationship with the Blackfoot peoples (Nitsitapi), in particular the Peigan (Pikani).

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

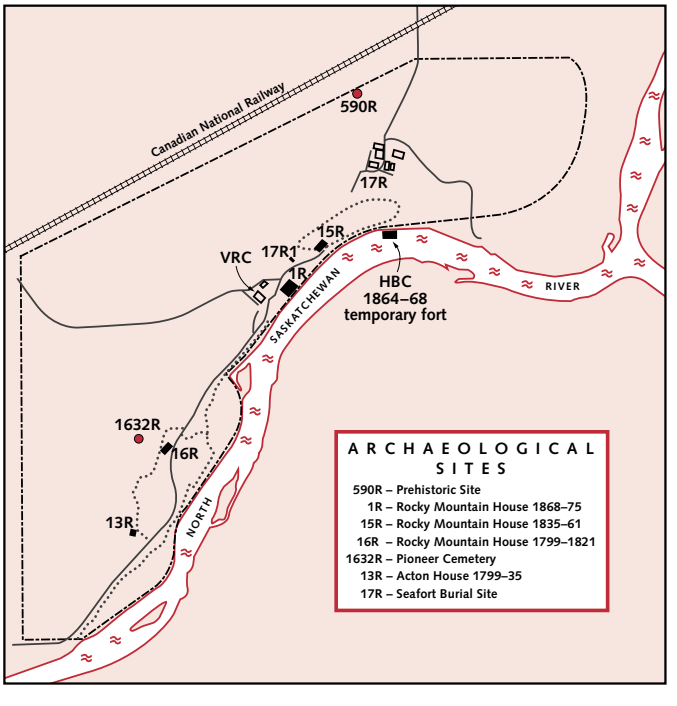
Resource Condition ●

Effectiveness of Communications ●+↑

Selected Management Practices ●

SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Relationships strengthened with local authorities and landowners
- Development and implementation of the Landscape Management Plan
- Interpretation of 1835–61 site improved
- Heating, lighting and security in Visitor Centre upgraded
- Conservation of movable resources completed, resources secured and maintained in stable environment
- Heritage Tourism Workshop held involving all levels of government, user groups and stakeholders
- Improved linkages with provincial historic sites and with national historic sites within Banff National Park
- A number of external and internal awards received for effective communication of messages
- Primitive camping added in 1995



REPORTED THREATS

HIGH THREAT:

- Pest infestation: ground squirrels on the archaeological sites

MEDIUM THREATS:

- Theft and vandalism
- Water infiltration as a result of winter flooding
- Erosion at river bank affecting artifacts in one location
- Vegetation infestation: trees growing on site of last trading post; noxious weeds
- Absence of environmental controls (humidity, light and temperature) for artifacts
- Adverse impacts of development both off-site and on-site, including off-site logging and off- and on-site industrial sites which threaten the historic landscape

SIR JOHN JOHNSON HOUSE

Sir John Johnson House was built in Williamstown, Ontario, between 1784 and 1792 as part of a mill site, where both saw and grist mills were erected.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

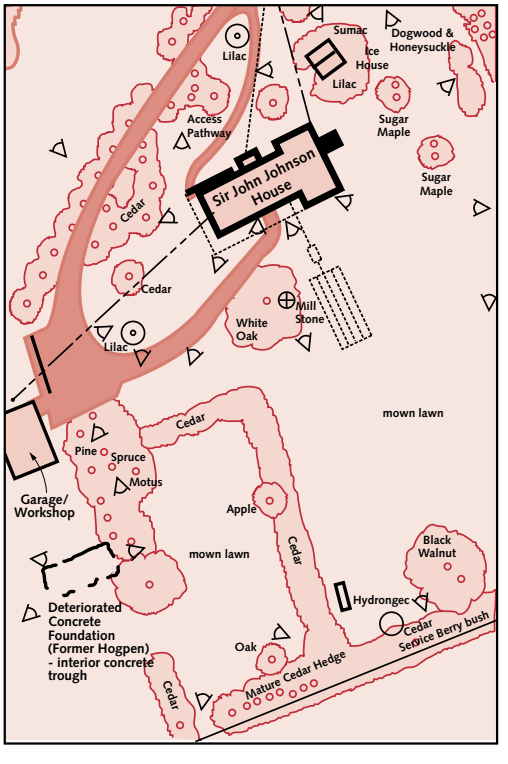
There are three reasons for the national significance of this site: its historical connection with Sir John Johnson (who encouraged United Empire Loyalists to settle in the St. Lawrence River Valley after the American Revolution); its age as one of the oldest surviving buildings in Ontario; and its architectural design.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Resource Condition ● ↑

Effectiveness of Communications ●

Selected Management Practices ●



SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Friends of the Manor House created (new partnership)
- Significant capital work in last few years; portions of the house restored for adaptive reuse by partners
- Historic Landscape Conservation Study completed, 1996
- Site walking tour and archaeological exhibit developed by summer staff, 1996

REPORTED THREATS

- A variety of low level threats including lack of security and absence of fire protection

SKOKI SKI LODGE

Located in the Skoki Valley, within Banff National Park, this historic ski lodge is accessible by foot, horseback or ski trail.

WHY THIS PLACE IS IMPORTANT TO CANADIANS

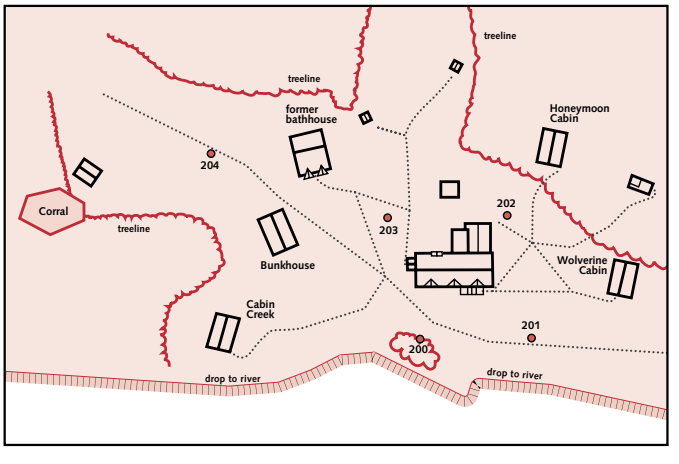
Skoki Ski Lodge, a "back-country" ski lodge built between 1930 and 1936, is a nationally significant example of the "Rustic Design Tradition" of buildings within Canada's national parks.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF COMMEMORATIVE INTEGRITY

Resource Condition ●

Effectiveness of Communications ●

Selected Management Practices ●



SOME HIGHLIGHTS

- Commemorative Integrity Statement completed
- Photo inventory completed
- Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada plaque erected

REPORTED THREATS

HIGH THREATS:

- Water infiltration, potential problem with high water table in spring affecting foundation
- Absence of fire detection or suppression
- Severe climate
- On-site development

MEDIUM THREATS:

- Lack of security in off-season
- Pest infestation

Figure 38: *Commemorative Integrity Indicators*

	Batoche	Fort Langley	Fort Témiscamingue	Grand-Pré	Prince of Wales Fort	Rocky Mountain House	Sir John Johnson House	Skoki Ski Lodge
RESOURCE CONDITION								
OVERALL (summary of below)	●	●	●	●↓	●	●	●↑	●
Nationally significant cultural resources	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Other cultural resources	●	●	●	●	●+	●	●	●
Types of cultural resources:								
historic place	●	●	●	●-	●	●	●	●
landscape features	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
buildings, structures	●	●	●	●	●	●	●↑	●
archaeological sites	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	n/a
objects	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Other heritage resources (e.g., natural)	●	n/a	n/a	n/a	●	●	●	●
EFFECTIVENESS OF COMMUNICATIONS								
OVERALL (summary of below)	●	●↑	●↑	●	●-	●+↑	●	●
National significance	●-	●↑↑	●↑	●	●	●+↑	●↑	●
Other heritage values	●-	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Effectiveness of media	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r
Audience understanding (CI objectives)	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r	n/r
Range and complexity of historical/interpretive perspectives presented	●↑	●↑	●	●↑	●↑	●↑	●	n/r
NHS general values	●	●↑	●	●	●	●	●	●
SELECTED MANAGEMENT PRACTICES								
OVERALL (summary of below)	●	●↑	●-	●	●	●	●	●
Inventory and cultural resource evaluation	●	●↑	●	●	●	●	●	●
Decisions based on respect for CRM principles and practice	●	●	●↑	●*	●	●↑	●	●
Records (archaeological only)	●	●	n/r	●	●	●	●	●
Maintenance programs	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Monitoring and remedial action	●	●↑	●+	●	●	●	●-↑	●↑

LEGEND

The symbols

The coloured dots are intended to represent traffic signals. They refer to *actual* state at the time the assessment was done (February–March, 1997).

- ● Green means good, effective or not currently impaired. Indicators shown in green are not a threat to the commemorative integrity of the site; indeed, they contribute towards this desired state.
- ● Yellow means fair, acceptable, minor impairment. Requires minor improvement.
- ● Red means poor, ineffective, seriously impaired, and/or significant attribute missing (whether related to condition, communications or selected management practices).

n/a means not applicable

n/r means not rated

The asterisk refers to commitments given to address deficiencies in historiographical balance.

Plus (+) or Minus (-) means that the actual state is on the high- or low-borderline side of one of the colours, but not to the degree that warrants being raised or dropped to another colour.

In only a small number of cases (less than 5 per cent) was a plus or minus sign used to indicate a high or low level within a particular rating. This was done only in those cases that were considered to be borderline between two ratings, and where there was consensus that one colour more accurately reflected the actual state than the other possibility under consideration.

The arrows (↑) (↓) refer to trends (upward or downward), not to actual state. For example, considerable work might be underway which, when completed, will result in a change in rating. When we are reporting on state, it is actual current state, not "state" at some time (determined or otherwise) in the future. Some good examples of this are provided in Figure 38, in the row "National significance" under the *Effectiveness of Communications* category. The actual current state in this section is much lower than is expected in the future. The next SOP Report will allow us to monitor and report whether the improvement trends reported here have, in fact, translated into higher ratings. Conversely, some deterioration in condition can be reported, as is the case with "historic place" at Grand-Pré, without adversely affecting the current state.

EIGHT NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

STATE OF CULTURAL RESOURCES, HERITAGE PRESENTATION AND THREATS AT NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES ADMINISTERED BY PARKS CANADA

Canada's national historic sites are a valuable, non-renewable resource. It is, therefore, a principal objective of Parks Canada to protect and present the significant, irreplaceable legacy represented by these sites and their associated resources for this and future generations.

Unlike the previous section, which focused on the health and wholeness of eight sites, this section provides a system-wide overview of the condition of cultural resources, the state of heritage presentation and reported threats for 132 national historic sites administered by Parks Canada.

THE CONDITION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

From a delicate bronze Viking pin displayed at L'Anse aux Meadows National Historic Site to the totem poles at Nunsting National Historic Site, the cultural resources associated with the sites are an important part of our heritage. Parks Canada's Cultural Resource Management Policy defines cultural resources as places or human works that have been determined to have historic value. Cultural resources include those directly related to the reasons for the site's national significance (level 1 cultural resources) and those not directly related but possessing historic value (level 2 cultural resources). For reporting purposes, these resources are subdivided into three categories: 1) buildings, structures and landscapes; 2) archaeological sites; and 3) objects (both on-site and off-site).

This section of the report focuses on the condition of cultural resources – specifically the **physical** condition during the November 1996 to March 1997 reporting period – at each of the 132 sites administered by Parks Canada, based on information in Appendix 4: *Condition of Resources in National Historic Sites*. Appendix 4 also provides comparative ratings, where available, for conditions detailed in the 1990 and 1994 reports.

IMPROVEMENTS IN REPORTING

This report is an improvement over its predecessors in three areas:

- Information at a glance – An overall picture of the condition of the resources at each site is provided in Appendix 4. Unlike the 1994 report, in which data were presented in separate tables for each resource category, this report collects the data into one appendix, providing a site-by-site, and province-by-province overview of the condition of the cultural resources in 1997. In addition, the cultural resources table includes a "comments column," containing information on work completed since the 1994 report and work that is in progress or planned for the 1997-98 fiscal year.
- Focus on cultural resources – This section focuses on cultural resources – those deemed to possess historic value based on formal evaluation. Previous reports included all structures over 40 years old, all archaeological sites and objects, and many reproductions.

- More detailed and extensive information – Data on archaeological sites and off-site objects are more detailed than in previous years. For the first time, information concerning the existence of inventories, condition of records and cultural resource evaluation levels is included. The addition of the cultural resource levels reflects the considerable progress made in resource evaluation to determine which resources should be classified as cultural resources since the 1994 report.

METHODOLOGY

Reporting on cultural resources begins with specialists in the fields of conservation architecture and engineering, archaeology, objects conservation and collections management gathering data from across the country. The basic data are then tabulated and forwarded to each site for field verification.

"…deterioration… of the cultural heritage… constitutes a harmful impoverishment."

World Heritage Convention

EXPLANATION OF THE RATINGS

The condition of cultural resources is rated on a scale of good, fair and poor. The meaning of each rating is fully described in Appendix 4.

Because heritage resources are being rated, ratings must derive from the historic values and character of resources. For example, a "ruin" would not be rated as being in poor condition simply because it is a ruin. Indeed, if it was consolidated and in a stable state, it would be in good condition.

BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND LANDSCAPES

To be included in this category, a building, structure or landscape must be essentially intact or retain enough of its form to be identifiable. It cannot be a vestige, in other words. On the Rideau Canal, for example, the lockmasters' houses, dams, weirs, and the locks and the grounds themselves are all resources included in this category.

Since the 1994 report, considerable progress has been made inventorying resources to determine which buildings, structures and landscapes are cultural resources, and in evaluating those resources to classify them as either level 1 or level 2 cultural resources. A total of 950 resources in this category are rated for this report; three-quarters are level 1 resources, the remainder are level 2.

The composition of level 1 resources is as follows: buildings 39 per cent; fortifications 27 per cent; marine resources 16 per cent; grounds 11 per cent; other 7 per cent. The composition of level 2 resources is as follows: buildings 45 per cent; marine resources 36 per cent; grounds 9 per cent; other 10 per cent.

THE RATING SYSTEM

A "risk to resource" assessment system is used to rate the condition of these resources. This rating system measures the consequences to the resource if an unsatisfactory condition is not remedied. A leaking roof, for example, can affect many aspects of a building, including interior finishes, and structural and mechanical systems. The ratings can be interpreted as a measure of the increase in damage (and accompanying conservation costs) to the heritage qualities of the resource if corrective work is delayed.

SUMMARY OF RESULTS

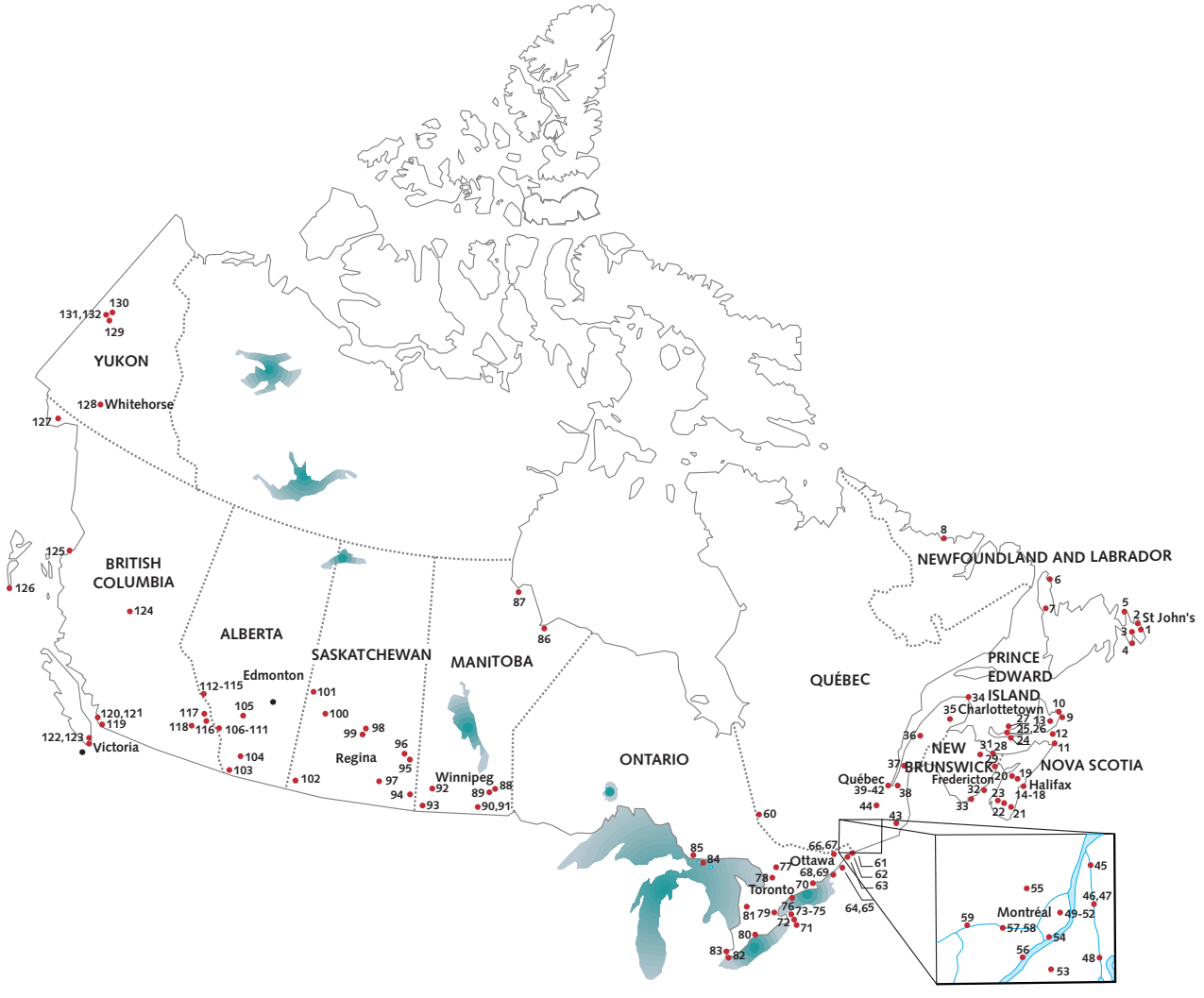
A comparison of the 1997 data with the 1994 data indicates a decrease in the number of resources in good and poor condition combined with an increase in the number in fair condition. As documented in Appendix 4, the condition of about two-thirds of the resources shows no change. Of the remainder, approximately two-thirds have shown improvement and one-third experienced a decline.

Figure 40: *The Condition of Buildings, Structures and Landscapes*

Condition	CRM Level 1	CRM Level 2	Total
Good	34%	30%	33%
Fair	48%	57%	50%
Poor	18%	13%	17%

For buildings and fortifications, the number of resources in good and fair condition has increased, and those in poor condition have decreased. For marine works, the number of resources in poor condition has decreased substantially. That improvement is reflected in the number of marine resources currently in fair condition.

Figure 41: *Map of NHS administered by Parks Canada*



NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR
1 Cape Spear
2 Signal Hill
3 Hawthorne Cottage
4 Castle Hill
5 Ryan Premises
6 L'Anse aux Meadows
7 Port au Choix
8 Hopedale Mission

NOVA SCOTIA
9 Fortress of Louisbourg
10 Marconi
11 Grassy Island
12 St. Peters Canal
13 Alexander Graham Bell
14 Fort McNab
15 Georges Island
16 Halifax Citadel
17 Prince of Wales Tower
18 York Redoubt
19 Fort Edward
20 Grand-Pré
21 Kejimkujik
22 Fort Anne
23 Port-Royal

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND
24 Fort Amherst-Port-la-Joye
25 Ardgowan
26 Province House
27 Dalvay-by-the-Sea Hotel

NEW BRUNSWICK
28 Fort Gaspareaux
29 Fort Beauséjour
30 Monument Lefebvre
31 Beaubears Island
32 Carleton Martello Tower
33 St. Andrews Blockhouse

QUEBEC
34 Grande-Grave
35 Battle of the Restigouche
36 Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse
37 Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial
38 Fort No. 1 at Pointe de Lévy
39 Artillery Park
40 Cartier-Brébeuf

41 Fortifications of Québec
42 Maillou House
43 Louis S. St. Laurent
44 Forges du Saint-Maurice
45 Saint-Ours Canal
46 Chambly Canal
47 Fort Chambly
48 Fort Lennox
49 The Fur Trade at Lachine
50 Lachine Canal
51 Louis-Joseph Papineau
52 Sir George-Étienne Cartier
53 Battle of the Châteauguay
54 Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue Canal
55 Sir Wilfrid Laurier
56 Côteau-du-Lac
57 Carillon Barracks
58 Carillon Canal
59 Manoir Papineau
60 Fort Témiscamingue

ONTARIO
61 Glengarry Cairn
62 Sir John Johnson House
63 Inverarden House
64 Battle of the Windmill
65 Fort Wellington
66 Laurier House
67 Rideau Canal
68 Bellevue House
69 Kingston Martello Towers
70 Trent-Severn Waterway
71 Navy Island
72 Queenston Heights
73 Butler's Barracks
74 Fort George
75 Fort Mississauga
76 Bead Hill
77 Bethune Memorial House
78 Saint-Louis Mission
79 Woodside
80 Southwold Earthworks
81 Point Clark Lighthouse
82 Fort Malden
83 Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse
84 Fort St. Joseph
85 Sault Ste. Marie Canal

MANITOBA
86 York Factory
87 Prince of Wales Fort
88 Lower Fort Garry
89 St. Andrew's Rectory
90 The Forks
91 Riel House
92 Riding Mountain Park East Gate Registration Complex
93 Linear Mounds

SASKATCHEWAN
94 Fort Espérance
95 Fort Pelly
96 Fort Livingstone
97 Motherwell Homestead
98 Batoche
99 Battle of Fish Creek
100 Fort Battleford
101 Frenchman Butte
102 Fort Walsh

ALBERTA
103 First Oil Well in Western Canada
104 Bar U Ranch
105 Rocky Mountain House
106 Abbot Pass Refuge Cabin
107 Banff Park Museum
108 Cave and Basin
109 Howse Pass
110 Skoki Ski Lodge
111 Sulphur Mountain Cosmic Ray Station
112 Athabasca Pass
113 Jasper House
114 Jasper Park Information Centre
115 Yellowhead Pass

BRITISH COLUMBIA
116 Kicking Horse Pass
117 Twin Falls Tea House
118 Rogers Pass
119 Fort Langley
120 Stanley Park
121 Gulf of Georgia Cannery
122 Fisgard Lighthouse
123 Fort Rodd Hill
124 Fort St. James
125 Kitwanga Fort
126 Nunsting
127 Chilkoot Trail

YUKON TERRITORY
128 S.S. Klondike
129 Dredge No. 4
130 Gold Room at Bear Creek
131 Dawson Historic Complex
132 S.S. Keno

The trends reflect the fact that conservation interventions have been carried out for resources in poor condition as a first priority. The news is not all good however. The increase in the number of resources in fair condition that were formerly in good condition is a concern. Their deterioration could accelerate in the next few years, increasing the number of resources in poor condition if appropriate conservation treatment is not provided at the right time.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES

For purposes of this report, an archaeological site is a site consisting primarily of a surface vestige or the subsurface or submerged remains of human activity. The sites of Norse activity at L'Anse aux Meadows and of Aboriginal activity at Kitwanga Fort are good examples of this.

Since few archaeological sites were reported on in 1994, there is little on which to base comparisons and analyze major trends. Significant progress has occurred in this category, particularly in the areas of inventories and condition reporting. Archaeological site inventories are complete for 28 national historic sites. Across the country, a higher percentage of inventories are complete (25 per cent) or partially complete (69 per cent) than in 1994. Resource inventories are vital, otherwise information will be lost. Good sources of information for planning, managing and evaluating inventories are required when a site is under consideration for development, recapitalization or maintenance. As part of a predevelopment survey, the Bar U Ranch was recently the subject of a detailed inventory. The information yielded made it easier to mitigate the impacts of site restoration and development. Inventories are also undertaken in areas believed to have concentrations of archaeological resources (the rifle pits at Batoche, for example) or at sites where the resources show potential for presentation, such as the industrial vestiges at Les Forges du Saint-Maurice. For sites threatened by the effects of humans, including visitation, and natural forces, such as erosion, inventories are vital. The paleohistoric resources at Fort Lennox, for example, are threatened by riverbank erosion. Without an inventory, this information would be lost. Given other pressures, the work on inventories will fall behind unless new resources are invested in the system.

Figure 42: *Archaeological Site Inventories*

	Complete	Incomplete	Unknown	Total
National Historic Sites	28	75	7	110*

**110 National historic sites out of 130 reported on archaeological resources*

The Rating System

The assessments of the condition of archaeological sites reflect the nature and degree of work required to address potential problems while respecting the physical integrity of the cultural resource.

Figure 43: *Condition Ratings for Archaeological Sites*

Condition	Number of national historic sites reporting on archaeological sites
Good	71
Fair	11
Poor	13
Combination (of good, fair, or poor)	9
Unknown	16
TOTAL	**120**

Summary of Results

Archaeological sites are reported to be in good condition at 65 per cent of the national historic sites.

The 1994 *State of the Parks Report* reported that the archaeological sites were in fragile or poor condition at six national historic sites – Fortress of Louisbourg, Les Forges du Saint-Maurice, Navy Island, Fort Wellington, Mnjikaning Fish Weirs (included in the Trent-Severn Waterway) and Batoche. Two others – York Factory and Fort Anne – were seriously affected by erosion. Erosion remains a significant threat at Louisbourg, though in 1995 a program was initiated to mitigate its impacts. The vestiges at Les Forges du Saint-Maurice and at Batoche are now in good condition. At Navy Island, the erosion problem has become extreme. Fort Wellington reports that its vestiges are now in a good state, but vandals threaten the waterfront property. Marina activities continue to threaten Mnjikaning Fish Weirs. The site is monitored regularly. At York Factory, burial remains threatened by erosion were reburied, but the entire site is threatened by erosion. Major chunks of the riverbank are lost each year. A strategy is now in place to determine the rate of erosion. A major stabilization program is in progress at Fort Anne.

OBJECTS

Original hydrofoil models, medical devices, botanical specimens, archaeological objects, the personal belongings of former prime ministers and paleontological resources – all fall within this category. Some are displayed and stored at the site, while others are stored off site.

ON-SITE OBJECTS

The Rating System

Positive changes, indicated with the symbol of the upwards arrow in Appendix 4, occurred where conservation – either remedial or preventive – has been carried out since the 1994 report. Remedial conservation describes direct intervention by a conservator on an individual object which is in fair or poor condition, either on site or in a service centre conservation laboratory.

Summary of Results

This report contains more comprehensive reporting on objects than in previous years. In addition to the objects themselves, information is also provided on the environment in which the objects are stored and the state of collections management.

- Objects – Most objects in most collections were reported to be in good condition. There are, however, exceptions at both extremes. At 11 sites, 100 per cent of the objects were reported in good condition; at 10 sites, significant numbers of objects were reported in fair or poor condition.
- Storage environment – Objects at 22 sites were reported to be under threat as a result of a fair or poor storage conditions. Of these 22 sites, the objects at 13 can also be described as under impairment because an unfavourable environment is contributing to the poor condition of the collection (more than 10 per cent of the objects are in fair or poor condition).
- Collections management – Object collections at 16 sites were under threat because of fair or poor collections management. Collections at four of these 16 sites can also be described as under impairment because of the impact of management on the collection (more than 10 per cent of the objects in are in fair or poor condition).

Figure 44: *Inventories for Off-site Archaeological Objects*

	Complete	Incomplete	Unknown	Total
Archaeological objects	24	65	21	110

This table shows that progress is required for inventories of archaeological objects for 86 national historic sites.

Since the last report remedial conservation has been carried out on objects from 29 sites. Interventions at nine of these sites were part of major conservation projects. The dominant trend in conservation today, as it was in 1990 and 1994, is toward increasing emphasis of preventive conservation. These measures may be undertaken by conservators, but are most often performed by site staff under the guidance of conservation staff. Examples include filtering of harmful ultraviolet light to prevent fading, upgrading storage and display conditions, good housekeeping techniques to keep infestations under control, and careful handling of objects to prevent damage and breakage. Preventive conservation measures – some of them major projects, including the installation of sprinkler systems – have been undertaken at 22 sites since 1993.

Recognizing the importance of preventive conservation and preparing site staff for conservation responsibilities, site-specific maintenance plans are being written and site staff trained in preventive measures. Maintenance plans or manuals exist for the collections at 18 sites. Three training videos, providing instruction on proper handling, housekeeping practices and the Cultural Resource Management Policy, are being completed for site use. Archaeologists and conservators are developing a monitoring program for cultural resources underwater, including the fish weir at Mnjikaning.

Figure 45: *Condition Ratings for Off-site Archaeological Objects*

Condition	Number of national historic sites reporting on archaeological objects
Good	51
Fair	12
Poor	4
Combination (of good, fair, or poor)	23
Unknown	20
TOTAL	**110**

This table shows that progress is required for inventorying the archaeological objects for 86 national historic sites.

OFF-SITE OBJECTS

The Rating System

For these objects, ratings of "good," "fair" and "poor" relate to the degree and urgency of intervention or treatment required. The ratings are based upon a combination of the physical condition of the collection, the state of its organization and its storage environment.

Summary of Results

Inventories of off-site archaeological objects have yet to be completed for 86 of the national historic sites (see Figure 44: *Inventories for Off-site Archaeological Objects*). The state of current knowledge concerning the condition of these resources is described in Figure 45: *Condition Ratings for Off-site Archaeological Objects.*

NATURAL RESOURCES

A number of national historic sites contain significant natural resources, physical as well as biological. For example, Fort Rodd Hill, in British Columbia, contains old growth forests of Arbutus and Garry Oak, one of Canada's most endangered forest types; Batoche, in Saskatchewan, contains fescue grasslands; and Port au Choix, in Newfoundland, contains coastal limestone barrens. In some cases, species are indigenous; in others, introduced. Generally speaking, natural resources in national historic sites are included and treated as part of the cultural landscape.

In this State of the Parks Report, considerable effort has been made by cultural heritage experts to report on the state of cultural resources in national parks. In the next report, we hope that ecological experts will be able to identify and evaluate the condition of natural features and resources in national historic sites that merit treatment in their own right.

HERITAGE PRESENTATION

Visitors to a national historic site learn about it through pamphlets, displays, signage, audiovisual programs, guided tours, demonstrations of historic crafts or skills, animation by staff, seeing historic costumes, visiting refurnished rooms or simply by looking at the buildings, the architecture or the historic landscape features.

In addition to these on-site opportunities, heritage presentation also includes off-site (outreach) programs. Like on-site programming, outreach covers a wide range of activities – from site staff visiting particular schools to "edukits" (learning resource kits sent to school groups). This is heritage presentation.

Through heritage presentation – a significant part of the visitor experience – Parks Canada provides opportunities for enjoyment and active learning, fostering understanding of the national importance of the sites and respect for heritage values. At this time, 109 sites provide heritage presentation. While engaging and entertaining visitors is an integral part of heritage presentation, the key purpose is to communicate the national significance of the place. A respect for the resources comes from a strong understanding of the values and significance of a site.

Significant progress has been achieved in reporting on heritage presentation in the past three years. The 1994 report indicated there was no systematic way of reporting on interpretive programming, and committed Parks Canada to develop indicators capable of assessing whether key messages are reaching the public. Parks Canada responded with several initiatives including:

- Client Survey Cards – This system of standard, survey cards was piloted during 1996 at several sites to gather data on visitors, heritage presentation programming and visitors' satisfaction. Satisfaction with facilities and services makes members of the public more receptive to messages of national significance. The results of these surveys are reported in the chapter *Serving Canadians;* and
- Commemorative Integrity Statements – These statements are intended to ensure that each site focuses on the fundamental significance of the site to Canada.

The client survey indicates that Parks Canada staff continue to provide an impressive level and quality of service.

On the other hand, the results of a recent internal survey of site managers indicates that there are concerns. Managers were asked what changes they feel have taken place since the last report. Managers from 125 sites responded to this survey. Two concerns stand out:

1. BUDGET REDUCTIONS

Concerns about budget reductions were clearly apparent in the responses.

- Budgets have been reduced by about 25 per cent. This has resulted in a reduction in funds for heritage presentation and the number of staff developing and delivering programs;
- Reduction or elimination of programs, particularly programming delivered in person – 35.8 per cent of managers indicated that cuts resulted in the reduction or elimination of some programming.
- Reduction in hours of service was reported at 10 sites.
- Inability to respond to demands – many managers noted that several chapters of their site's history or details about cultural resources remain untold even though there is additional demand for interpretive services at many sites.

"In Canada, an unexplored and unknown past remains one of our most crippling cultural problems."

Robert Fulford

Despite these challenges, the number of sites indicating no heritage presentation programming decreased from 30 to 23 since the 1994 report. Sixty-five per cent of managers reported that some new program elements had been introduced during that period. Fifty-eight per cent feel they adequately make visitors aware of the system of heritage areas of which theirs is a part. Further, 78.1 per cent of managers feel their site adequately conveys messages of national significance to visitors. This last figure is considerably higher than the more arm's-length rating given in the assessment of commemorative integrity of the eight sites, where on the issues of effective communication of national significance, seven out of eight sites were considered impaired. Early results from the summer 1997 Client Survey Cards tend to support the commemorative integrity assessment.

2. FEES

Concerns about the impact of increase to fees were also raised. New fees were introduced or raised at many national historic sites since the 1994 report.

Visitation figures are an important indicator of the success of heritage presentation. Overall visitation decreased 6.3 per cent between 1993-94 and 1996-97, falling from 10,261,290 to 9,614,427 at the 88 sites recording visitation, even though nine additional sites are included in the 1996-97 figures. At the 57 sites surveyed that have user fees, visitation fell 10.4 per cent from 8.1 million in 1993-94 to 7.2 million in 1996-97. The majority of these sites – 68.9 per cent – attribute the decline in visitation to the introduction or increase in fees. The reduction in the number of visitors is particularly apparent in the local, school and casual audiences. Experience elsewhere shows that a decline is normal with the introduction or increase of fees, followed by a rebound in numbers of visitors. However, no rebound is yet apparent. Creative approaches will need to be devised to attract local audiences interested in the sites' heritage values. Details concerning visitation at national historic sites from 1993-94 to 1996-97 can be found in Appendix 7.

Follow-up is required in the following areas:

- More analysis is required to determine what needs to be done to maintain public interest in sites.
- Deficiencies regarding the communication of national significance are evident. Parks Canada must continue to improve on the delivery of that message. Parks Canada must determine the standards it wishes to achieve. For example, should 50 per cent or 90 per cent of visitors leave the site with a good understanding of the national significance of the place?
- Parks Canada must invest in creative, new interpretive products to maintain and generate interest in national historic sites. Particular efforts must be made to find a cost-effective way to reach local, casual and school audiences. Outreach programs may be a promising vehicle for addressing non-visitors and communicating with groups not currently served.

THREATS

A variety of forces – both natural and human – threaten national historic sites. Natural threats include erosion, decay, weather conditions, water infiltration, unstable soil, infestations of plant or animal life, and naturally occurring fire. Many of these natural threats, or more specifically their effects, can be reduced by human intervention. In fact, failing to attempt to curtail these threats should be viewed as a human threat. Other threats relating directly to human activity include vandalism, harmful effects of pollution, damage to resources caused by wear and tear, inappropriate development within and outside the boundaries of the site, and lack of adequate safeguards, such as environmental controls, fire detection and suppression devices for the protection of resources.

"Certain places still have the history of the past written on the very surface of the land; but this history is threatened every day with obliteration."

Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences

THE RATING SYSTEM

As in previous years, the data for this report is drawn from questionnaires on threats completed by all but four sites. For the first time, however, site managers were asked to rate the level of threat.

- **High** indicates a level of threat that is seriously impairing the site, its resources or the ability to communicate national significance effectively.
- **Low** refers to a threat that is not so significant as to cause a loss of integrity before the next state of the parks report in three years.
- **Medium** falls between the two extremes. It could refer to a chronic condition. Severe climate at a site could, for example, require greater than ordinary maintenance.

SUMMARY OF RESULTS

Comparison with the 1990 and 1994 reports indicates that, in general, little has changed in the range, number and degree of threats since 1994. Notable exceptions appear in two categories: security, vandalism and theft.

SITES REPORTING THE HIGHEST NUMBER OF THREATS

The ten sites reporting the highest combined number of high and medium threats are Lachine Canal, Fort Walsh, Twin Falls Tea House, Chilkoot Trail, Fort Témiscamingue, Batoche, Jasper Park Information Centre, Bar U Ranch, Frenchman Butte, and York Factory. All but one reported vandalism and/or theft as having occurred since 1994. Eight reported lack of security, infestation of pests and vegetation, lack of fire detection and/or suppression as high threats. The threat posed by fire was seen as the most severe overall threat at these sites, with five recording it as a high threat.

MOST FREQUENTLY REPORTED THREATS

Water Infiltration

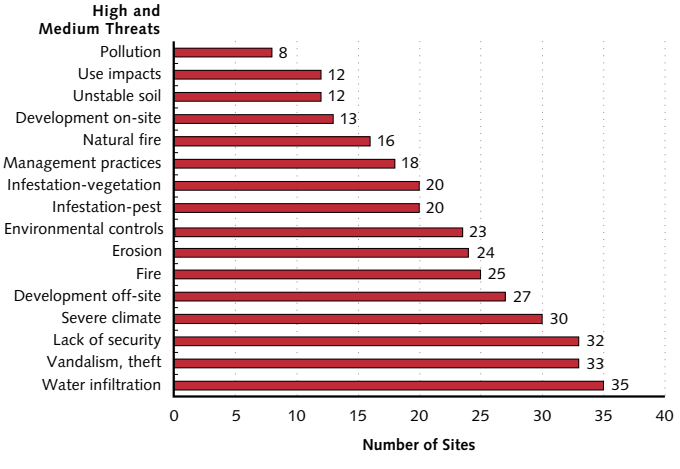
The most often reported high/medium threat – reported at 35 sites – was water infiltration, which encompasses poor drainage and leaks. Leaks include water coming through roofs or in windows as at Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse. Water infiltration through foundations or damage to foundations was reportedly caused generally by poor drainage around a structure; it can be mitigated. Chronic water infiltration stemmed mainly from local conditions – that is a site in a generally wet area, with a high water table, or subject to river or winter flooding. These conditions most particularly affect archaeological sites such as Rocky Mountain House.

Vandalism, theft and a lack of security

Of the 125 sites reporting threats, 111 reported some level of threat from vandalism and theft, while 106 indicated that lack of security was a problem. This is a significant increase over figures reported in 1994, at which time less than half of the 89 sites reporting perceived these as a threat. In 1997, the majority of sites considered these threats to be at a low level, but 33 sites reported high or medium

threats from vandalism, with 32 sites reporting actual incidents. High and medium threats from lack of security were reported by 32 sites. According to the surveys, a lack of security is generally at the root of most vandalism and thefts. Much of the vandalism relates to damage to interpretive material. Fort Anne, however, reported damage to the garrison graveyard – the first serious damage the site has sustained in recent years. Local authorities and the Parks Canada Warden Service are working together investigating the incident, which caused an estimated $10,000 to $12,000 damage. The Lachine Canal noted repeated incidents of graffiti and squatting in buildings. Sites including Cape Spear, Marconi, Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse, Fort George, Fort Mississauga, Glengarry Cairn, Murney Tower (Kingston Martello Towers), Rideau Canal, Banff Park Museum, Chilkoot Trail and Fort St. James reported different levels of threat from damage to buildings, particularly in the form of graffiti. The Forks in Winnipeg experiences vandalism and theft of historic materials annually, and site staff are working with city police to identify the perpetrators.

Figure 46: *Sites Reporting High and Medium Threats*



Fire

The threat posed by fire continues to be ominously real. Since the 1990 report, both lack of fire suppression and/or detection have increasingly been recognized as a significant threat. Fire was reported as a threat by only two sites in 1990. Following three significant fires at sites that had not previously included fire as a threat, 22 sites reported it as a threat in 1994. In 1997, 25 sites report it as a high or medium threat. At Fort Langley, where fire destroyed the Visitor Reception Centre in 1993, a new centre, which includes fire protection, has been constructed. A fire detection system already exists at the sole surviving Hudson's Bay Company structure at the site, and fire suppression will be installed during 1997-98. Many of the sites recognize that fire detection alone does not provide sufficient protection. Remote sites pose a special problem: the effectiveness of fire detection equipment is reduced because of the delay in response. Even when fire detection exists, sites generally still consider lack of fire suppression a threat.

Erosion

Twenty-three sites reported a high or medium threat from erosion. Eight of these identified erosion as a threat in the 1990 and 1994 reports. At the Chambly Canal, for example, certain zones of the canal remain sensitive to erosion despite renaturalization and the building up of the banks with rocks. At Coteau-du-Lac, erosion is causing the settling of ramparts and slopes. Human activity can sometimes retard erosion, but it can also cause it. On the Chilkoot Trail, for example, visitors walking on the trail disrupt the natural vegetation, making erosion a problem.

Communicating significance

Not all threats are physical. The failure to communicate significance effectively can undermine the purpose of the national historic sites. Commemorative Integrity Statements **identify** which messages should be communicated to the public. It is management's responsibility to **communicate** these effectively. In future reports, data regarding this threat will be collected and analyzed in the same way as physical threats have been dealt with since 1990. Further, data from threats surveys and presentation questionnaires should be more closely married to monitor this threat.

CONCLUSION

The concept of commemorative integrity has made it possible to report on the health and wholeness of national historic sites, and to refocus the work of Parks Canada on fundamentals – the attributes of national historic sites that relate to national significance. Commemorative integrity and Commemorative Integrity Statements have also resulted in a more systematic and comprehensive identification and consideration of all heritage values. Commemorative integrity (and the Cultural Resource Management Policy) demonstrate that the inclusion of one value need not be at the expense of another. It provides a place for all heritage values.

There will always be room for refinement. This report has advanced thinking in a number of areas, including wholeness, range, complexity and management practices. The report also shows the soundness of commemorative integrity as the basis for reporting.

Parks Canada is already working on the next report, collecting benchmark data for four national historic sites that will be the subject of detailed reports comparing the state of commemorative integrity between 1997 and 2000. These sites are Dawson Historical Complex in the Yukon Territory, the Rideau Canal in Ontario, Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial in Quebec, and Red Bay in Newfoundland and Labrador. In the next report, coverage may be expanded to include national historic sites that are not administered by Parks Canada. This extension will better reflect the diversity of places, ownership, and operating purposes, as well as the national partnership among owners and managers that characterize the family of Canada's national historic sites.

SERVING CANADIANS

INTRODUCTION

Canadians speak passionately about their national parks and national historic sites. "Parks are something we should all be very proud of...they should be protected...we should be the custodians...." "Parks Canada exists so that my grandchildren will have parks...it has to happen...." "Everybody has a chance to see what happened before us and how we came to be...." "They're like our best dishes that you bring out for company...." "It's about Canada, freedom and a place for the family...." *(Public Surveys for Account Planning Research, McKim Communications, 1996)*

Parks Canada's mandate reflects two interdependent goals – Parks Canada must ensure the protection of national parks and historic sites for future generations while at the same time meeting the present needs of Canadians to use and enjoy these places. Many Canadians realize that preservation and protection cannot be achieved without strong relationships between Parks Canada and all those who support the management of these special places. In the context of a changing public service, however, Parks Canada is facing new challenges to achieving those goals.

❖

"It's about Canada,

freedom and a place

for the family..."

❖

❖ PARKS CANADA IS WORKING TOWARDS BUILDING SOLID RELATIONSHIPS WITH MANY DIFFERENT CLIENT GROUPS

- **Members of the general public**: all Canadians who have entrusted Parks Canada with the protection and presentation of the most important examples of their natural and cultural heritage
- **Indirect users**: those who learn about and experience a specific national park or national historic site vicariously, that is, they receive information about these places without actually visiting them
- **Visitors** to national parks and national historic sites
- **Business partners**: those who help provide services to various clients on behalf of or in partnership with Parks Canada (Business partners can range from a local gift shop or outfitter operating in a national park to national business organizations sponsoring an event within a national park or national historic site.)
- **Stakeholders**: those who support or otherwise wish to influence what Parks Canada does or who want to help Parks Canada achieve its mandate or similar goals (Stakeholder groups include other levels of government, heritage conservation groups and historical societies – to name a few.)

Many Canadians will find that they fit into more than one of these client groups – for example, a visitor to a national park in British Columbia may also qualify as an indirect user through his or her visits to the Parks Canada National Website. Parks Canada recognizes that each group has its own needs and expectations, shaping its response to suit the relationship.

Parks Canada's ongoing commitment is to continue to provide high-quality service to all Canadians. In 1995, the adoption of the National Business Plan ensured that Parks Canada will have the ability to continue delivering on its mandate. The plan marks significant changes in the internal management of Parks Canada; it does not fundamentally change the way Parks Canada delivers on its mandate. Further, it clearly recognizes the need to increase and broaden a strong constituency of support among all Canadians, with the aim of identifying and developing collaborative opportunities that support the Parks Canada mission.

Historically, Parks Canada focused on the delivery of services to those who visit national parks and national historic sites. Although it has a long history of working together with stakeholders, business partners and others, Parks Canada did not always deal with these groups as "clients" with the commitment to service that accompanies that focus. Parks Canada will now add a client focus to its high reputation in achieving its mandate of preservation and presentation.

In expanding its concept of who is a Parks Canada "client," this chapter of the *State of the Parks 1997 Report* has also broadened the scope of its coverage from previous reports. This year's report includes information on the ways in which Parks Canada is serving the members of all client groups.

THE GENERAL PUBLIC

AWARENESS – BUILDING A BETTER UNDERSTANDING

As "owners" of the resources Parks Canada manages, Canadians have the right to know and understand the full scope and value of all aspects of the national park and national historic site system. The more Canadians know about Parks Canada – from its mandate and mission, to its successes and challenges, to details about the remarkable places it manages – the more effectively they can become involved, supporting its work to preserve and present. Awareness is critical to the continued health of the system. Informed members of the general public often move into one or more client groups – they may decide to travel to a national park or historic site, join a stakeholder organization or visit the Parks Canada's National Website. The equation is a simple one – increased awareness leads to knowledge and understanding, which in turn leads to action and advocacy.

The success of Parks Canada's stewardship is strongly recognized by Canadians who rank national parks and national historic sites third and fourth as important symbols of Canada after the flag and anthem. A recent survey by the Angus Reid Group Inc. confirms these findings. Despite the great value that Canadians place on national parks and national historic sites, internal and external consultations and professional assessments conducted in 1996 revealed that the image, position and profile of Parks Canada, and its products and services can be greatly enhanced. The image of Parks Canada is often blurred and confused in the minds of Canadians. For example, many do not know that the National Park system, which has existed for over 100 years, still needs to be completed. Others do not realize that national historic sites are a part of Parks Canada. The image of national historic sites is less well known than that of national parks. Similarly, many Canadians are confused about the difference between national and provincial parks.

In the past, Parks Canada focused primarily on ensuring that visitors to national parks and national historic sites were aware of what was available, how to get there and what to expect once there. Traditional techniques, including posters, brochures, information centres, and advertising at trade and travel shows were the most common vehicles for informing visitors. Parks Canada now recognizes the continued need for the individual national parks and national historic sites to communicate at the local level while focusing on the establishment of a strong image of a national system encompassing the whole country – an image that is understood and valued by all of its varied clients, whether they are schoolchildren researching local history or Canadians travelling to remote corners of this country.

❖ LADDER OF HERITAGE CITIZENSHIP

Parks Canada offers specific learning opportunities to selected target audiences by providing activities and products. Individuals in a particular audience can then proceed up the ladder of heritage citizenship (both natural and cultural).

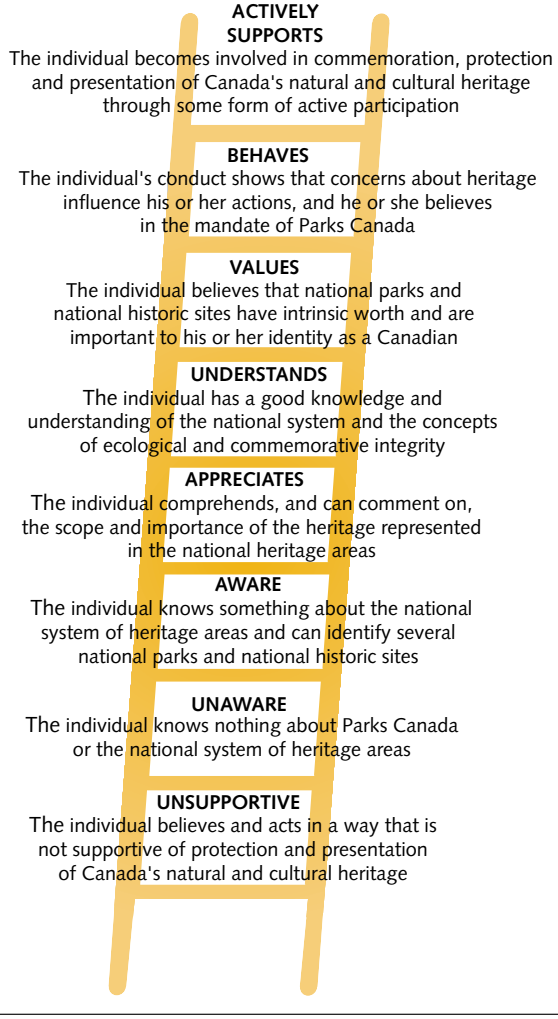


Figure 47: *Canada's Heritage vs. Individual Ethnic Heritage (Canadians)*

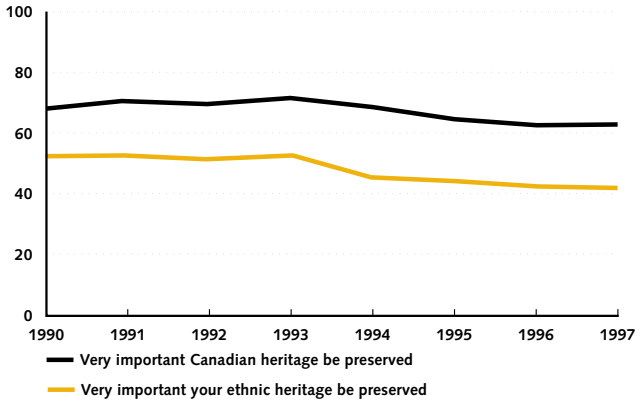


Figure 48: *The Importance of Teaching Canadian History and Heritage*

	Total Canada	B.C.	Prairies	Ontario	Quebec	Atlantic
Extremely important to put more emphasis on teaching Canadian history (%)	74	78	79	80	60	73
Should be more emphasis on teaching Canadian history and heritage (%)	68	69	71	71	61	72

Figures 47 & 48: *On one hand, the proportion of Canadians who say it is important to preserve Canada's heritage is slowly declining; on the other hand, a solid majority think that Canadians should know more about their own history and heritage. This apparent paradox may reflect the evolving makeup of Canadian society; a growing portion of the population comes from traditions other than British or French.*

External relations activities will focus on increasing awareness by giving members of the general public exposure to Parks Canada's heritage values and places. The more they know, the more they will understand and appreciate, and be motivated to act on Parks Canada's behalf. Some of the most effective means of reaching the general public are the same as or similar to those used to reach indirect clients with educational products. Travelling information and interpretation exhibits, audio-visual presentations, TV broadcasts and magazine articles effectively reach both client groups.

Awareness is critical to the continued health of the system.

Since Canadians differ widely in their interests, behaviours, and personal and financial situations, research has indicated that it is most beneficial for Parks Canada to target the following populations:

Baby Boomers

By virtue of sheer size, this generation born between 1947 and 1966 warrants attention. Making up one-third of the total Canadian population, baby boomers are a diverse group. Yet, as a whole, they are interested in and concerned about heritage resources and the environment. Committed to educational and meaningful family experiences, baby boomers are increasingly visiting national parks and national historic sites, heritage canals and waterways. Many baby boomers now hold positions of influence in corporate Canada and stakeholder organizations.

❖ WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO BE CANADIAN?

Imagine patrolling the icy waters of Canada's Northwest Passage aboard the schooner *St. Roch* now located in Vancouver. Think about the lonely life of the lighthouse keeper at Cape Spear, the most easterly point in North America. Explore the massive stone walls and gates of old Québec that stand today as witnesses to its colonial and military past. By telling Canadians about national parks, national historic sites, and heritage canals and waterways, Parks Canada can play a role in helping them to define what it means to be "Canadian." These special places are increasingly promoted as knowledge and learning centres where young Canadians of all origins can gain an understanding of Canada's heritage, its conservation and its importance to their Canadian identity. Canadians see additional benefits to learning about this country's history. According to the Goldfarb Report 1997, "over 40 per cent of Canadians strongly agree that teaching Canadians about their history would help unity."

Young Canadians

In the short term, these Canadians, currently in grades six through high school, influence their parents to visit national parks and national historic sites. In the longer term, it is hoped that, as adults and decision-makers, they will actively enjoy and support the remarkable places they have come to know.

Mature Canadians

This group, aged 55 and older, is active and influential. They are at a time in their lives when they are reflecting on Canada, their identity and what they will pass on to future generations. Although they value Canada's heritage places, many do not fully grasp Parks Canada's mission. Increased awareness among this group – which includes stakeholders, corporate holders, travellers and interested observers – could lead to more tangible support for Parks Canada's mandate.

New Canadians

Representing an increasing percentage of Canada's population, it is important to reach ethnocultural minorities with Parks Canada's message about protecting and presenting major symbols of Canadian identity.

❖ THE IMPORTANCE OF HISTORY TO CANADIANS (%)

Between 30 per cent and 40 per cent of Canadians seem to enjoy Canadian history, and believe an emphasis on it would help strengthen Canadian unity (Goldfarb Report, 1997).

Agree strongly that…	Total Canada	B.C.	Prairies	Ontario	Quebec	Atlantic
I find Canadian history interesting	43	43	47	46	36	47
I like to read books about Canadian history or famous Canadians	36	35	36	39	29	47
The study of history is boring, whether it is about Canada or other countries	6	4	4	6	6	10
Canadians do not take enough pride in their history and heritage	37	37	42	43	27	30
Teaching Canadians more about their history would help unity	41	44	44	48	30	38

INDIRECT CLIENTS – COMBINING THE NEW AND THE OLD

A child sits facing a computer screen in a classroom in downtown Winnipeg but she's very far away from Manitoba. In fact, she's off dreaming about shooting rapids down the South Nahanni River in Nahanni National Park Reserve in the Northwest Territories – courtesy of Parks Canada's National Website on the Internet. The opportunity should be available for this young girl, like all Canadians, to experience the wonder of Canada's national parks and national historic sites.

It would be ideal if all Canadians were able to visit national parks and national historic sites. With so much distance separating us, however, few people from British Columbia are likely to find their way to L'Anse aux Meadows on the tip of Newfoundland. Yet the story of this Viking settlement is relevant to all Canadians. Because of their remote location and the costs associated in travelling there, the parks and sites situated in the Arctic will only ever be visited by a fortunate few. Similarly, certain places cannot be visited because of extreme sensitivity and vulnerability to overuse.

People learn about national parks and national historic sites in many different ways, through many different media. Fortunately, visiting them is no longer the only way to experience their sights and sounds. The advent of new technologies – including the Internet, CD-ROMs and videos – coupled with traditional means of communicating with Canadians – including school visits by Parks Canada staff, television specials and films – has opened horizons for reaching out to Canadians of all ages and in all walks of life, across the country.

Here are just a few examples of the ways Parks Canada is providing services to indirect users and increasing awareness among all Canadians.

National Travelling Exhibits

Parks Canada National Travelling Exhibits travel from coast to coast, circulating among an average of 10 Canadian cultural institutions annually. They bring experiences to between 500,000 to 750,000 Canadians and other visitors. Travelling exhibits, on themes ranging from the Loyalists to Chinese export porcelain, have great potential for bringing significant remote places and challenging issues to varied audiences in an efficient and cost-effective manner.

Great Canadian Parks TV Series

This television series, produced for The Discovery Channel, has played to an audience of 6.7 million people worldwide. The 30-minute programs are in their third year of production. Profiling 22 individual national parks, the programs offer viewers information on issues of protection and stewardship, and highlights national parks partnerships, particularly the involvement of Canada's First Nations.

SchoolNet

Parks Canada has carried out two major projects under the Industry Canada-funded SchoolNet Digital Collections Program, enabling institutions to hire youth to digitize material in the public domain and make it available on the Internet. The first project, Images of Parks Canada, is a collection of 375 images representing learning experiences at national parks and national historic sites. The second project, Commemorating Canada's History, contains 755 images for a total of 480 pages of text and graphics. Both projects offer a classroom activities section, with accompanying learning outcomes and a teacher's guide, to help both students and teachers explore Canadian history using the Internet. The SchoolNet projects are accessible from the home page of the Parks Canada National Website.

Explore Canada – Canada's History and Geography in Plain Language

This educational CD-ROM project was produced by an Ottawa-based non-profit organization, Television Language Training Incorporated, in cooperation with five federal government partners. Developed for literacy, and English and French second language students, it uses national parks and national historic sites as vehicles to explore Canada's history and geography.

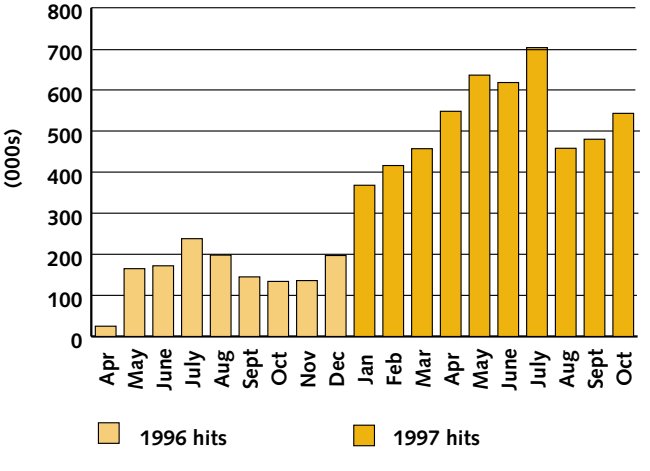
Edukits

Many national parks and national historic sites have created packages of educational materials about particular themes related to their natural or cultural resources. These educational kits are available to school students planning field trips to the parks or sites and other related subjects. Efforts are under way to investigate how existing materials can be communicated to much larger audiences using the Internet.

Parks Canada National Website

The award-winning Parks Canada National Website is extremely popular, and it is huge. Totalling over 4,000 pages, it presents basic information on all 38 national parks and 132 national historic sites, canals and waterways administered by Parks Canada. Created in 1996, it now contains detailed information on over 39 per cent of the national parks and historic sites. Website content is expanding daily, with the remaining park and site pages

Figure 50: *Number of Visitors to Parks Canada National Website – April 1996 to October 1997*



scheduled for completion by summer 1998. The website has generated an unexpectedly high public response. In July 1997, for example, over 700,000 hits were made on the website, delivering 140,534 pages of information to website visitors both within Canada and internationally, and generating over 800 E-mail messages. Currently 88 per cent of website use is from North America. An average user visits the website for just over eight minutes, looking at slightly over 21 pages. Among other prestigious accolades, the website was named one of the top 1,001 websites on planet Earth by *PC Computing* magazine. The website can be found at http://parkscanada.pch.gc.ca

In the past, off-site educational (outreach) programs have not been a coordinated effort nor have they been funded extensively. While national initiatives using mass media, such as television and the Internet, are reaching many people, most of Parks Canada's traditional outreach activities are performed by individual national parks and national historic sites whose financial and staff resources limit their reach. In many cases, these sites are not located near the large markets, particularly big urban centres, that Parks Canada most needs to reach. No statistics are available on how many people are reached through the collective outreach efforts, but plans are under way to produce an annual internal report on the status of Parks Canada outreach programs. Parks Canada continues to face the challenge of reaching out to audiences beyond the boundaries of national parks and national historic sites.

VISITORS

Parks Canada is one of the most extensive networks of national parks and national historic sites in the world. Visitor experiences are supported by a wide range of services and products offered by Parks Canada and the private sector in 38 national parks and 132 national historic sites across the country.

There are opportunities to engage in outdoor recreational activities such as picnicking, backpacking, camping, climbing, boating and swimming. Many of the opportunities focus on heritage appreciation such as bird watching, photography, sight seeing, wildlife observation or experiencing a historic animation program.

Camping

Camping is one of the most popular activities for Canadian and international visitors; for many, camping is their national park experience. It provides an important opportunity to discover the unique and special values of national parks. Most national parks have camping facilities that open in the spring and close in early fall; several offer winter camping. A network of 12,311 campsites is located in 114 campgrounds in national parks across Canada. Figure 51: *National Inventory of Campgrounds and Campsites* shows the distribution of national park campgrounds and campsites.

Figure 51: *National Inventory of Campgrounds and Campsites*

Province/Territory	Campgrounds	Number of Campsites
Alberta	30	5,230
British Columbia	12	984
Manitoba	5	686
New Brunswick	9	857
Newfoundland and Labrador	7	755
Northwest Territories	1	36
Nova Scotia	7	874
Ontario	18	648
Prince Edward Island	3	570
Quebec	14	921
Saskatchewan	7	709
Yukon	1	41
GRAND TOTAL	**114**	**12,311**

Roads

Roads through Canada's national protected areas play a significant role in providing access as well as transportation links. Parks Canada is responsible for maintaining 524 roads covering more than 3,100 kilometres. Of this length, 264 kilometres of roadway is part of the Trans-Canada Highway. There are 310 access roads (covering more than 1,200 kilometres of roadway) that reach facilities such as information centres, day-use areas and lookouts. Approximately 50 per cent of the roads are closed during the winter.

Ten special attraction roads, covering more than 450 kilometres, travel through such famous areas as Banff and Jasper National Parks as well as the Cabot Trail in Cape Breton Highlands. Roads through Canada's parks and historic sites serve as more than transportation links. Respondents to a 1993 national survey rated "stopping at a roadside pull-off to view scenery or wildlife" as one of their most enjoyable activities when visiting national parks.

Trails

Trails provide a means of learning more about values and pursuing recreational activities such as walking, backpacking, cycling, bird-watching and cross-country skiing. Many visitors enjoy hiking on the Parks Canada network of more than 7,500 kilometres of trails. Parks Canada maintains nearly 1,000 trails located at 30 national parks, 23 national historic sites and five historic canals. Figure 52: *National Inventory of Trails* illustrates the number and length of trails at national parks and national historic sites across the country.

Figure 52: *National Inventory of Trails*

Province/Territory	National Park/ National Historic Site	Number of Trails	Distance in Kilometres
Alberta	Banff	154	1215
	Elk Island	13	86
	Jasper	109	1772
	Rocky Mountain House	1	3
	Waterton Lakes	33	211
	Alberta Total	**310**	**3288**
British Columbia	Glacier/Revelstoke	51	201
	Kootenay	39	261
	Pacific Rim	21	339
	Yoho	71	266
	British Columbia Total	**182**	**1067**
Manitoba	Lower Fort Garry	3	3
	Manitoba North	3	2
	Riding Mountain	48	673
	Manitoba Total	**26**	**677**
New Brunswick	Fundy	26	111
	Kouchibouguac	15	93
	New Brunswick Total	**41**	**205**
Newfoundland	Gros Morne	19	74
	Newfoundland East	9	71
	Newfoundland West	3	5
	Terra Nova	26	79
	Newfoundland Total	**57**	**229**
North West Territories	Auyuittuq	1	100
	Nahanni	4	12
	Wood Buffalo	10	67
	North West Territories Total	**15**	**179**
Nova Scotia	Cape Breton Highlands	35	217
	Fortress of Louisbourg	5	28
	Kejimkujik	42	144
	Nova Scotia Total	**82**	**389**
Ontario	Bruce Peninsula	8	12
	Fort George	2	3
	Fort St. Joseph	6	8
	Georgian Bay Islands	15	51
	Point Pelee	17	29
	Pukaskwa	5	66
	Rideau Canal	2	2
	Sault Ste. Marie Canal	1	2
	St. Lawrence Islands	7	9
	Ontario Total	**63**	**182**
Prince Edward Island		15	42
	Prince Edward Island Total	**15**	**42**
Quebec	Cartier Brébeuf	1	1
	Chambly	1	22
	Coteau-du-Lac	2	1
	Forges du Saint Maurice	7	3
	Forillon	15	83
	Fort Lennox	1	1
	Fort No. 1 de la Pointe Lévy	1	1
	Fort Temiscamingue	1	0
	La Mauricie	81	67
	Lachine	2	22
	Mingan Archipelago	8	4
	Saguenay-St. Lawrence	2	1
	Quebec Total	**122**	**205**
Saskatchewan	Fort Walsh	3	5
	Grasslands	3	13
	Prince Albert	35	381
	Saskatchewan Total	**41**	**399**
Yukon	Kluane	18	235
	Yukon NHS	2	28
	Yukon Total	**20**	**263**
	Grand Total	**1002**	**7124**

CONDITION OF PARKS CANADA CONTEMPORARY STRUCTURAL ASSETS

Parks Canada has 11,000 structural assets which include major highways, visitor centres, and campgrounds. The condition of these assets is integral to the quality of the experience enjoyed by visitors to Canada's national parks and national historic sites. Parks Canada is committed to providing accessible services of the highest standard. It is an increasing challenge to ensure visitors have a quality experience within Canada's national parks and national historic sites because of the age of the assets, and their high usage and maintenance costs. Building and maintaining structural assets consumes over one-third of the entire Parks Canada budget.

Complicating the picture, a number of older structures were designed many years ago when there was less understanding of maintenance issues. Today, because of budgetary constraints, Parks Canada is piloting new ways to maintain assets in reasonable condition. It is adjusting maintenance criteria, developing ways to prioritize required work and closing facilities which are not being used.

Figure 53: *Asset Conditions: National Average* illustrates the condition of the infrastructure that supports the products and services most familiar to visitors. Ratings of good, fair, poor or closure, generally indicate how soon major reinvestment is required. Approximately 35 per cent of all assets are in either poor or closure condition. These assets are worth roughly $2.3 billion of the $6.4 billion total of all contemporary and historic assets.

The ratings are an internal assessment that do not take visitors' expectations into account. Visitors' expectations may differ from the ratings. For example, Parks Canada surveyors found that Edith Cavel and Vermillion Lakes Roads were in poor condition and they planned to upgrade them. However, visitors expressed satisfaction with both roads and did not support upgrading them.

Picnic/Day-Use Areas

Overall, Parks Canada's picnic/day-use areas are in reasonable condition with 80 per cent rated as being in good or fair condition.

Recreational Services

Recreational services include services such as beaches, and visitor service centers. Of these assets, 60 per cent are in good or fair condition.

Back-Country Activities

Back-country activities include back-country camping and trail facilities. Of these assets, 63 per cent are in good or fair condition.

Front-Country Trails

Front-country trails are in reasonable condition, with an overall rating of 77 per cent in fair to good condition. The remaining 23 per cent need to be examined regularly, as trails continuously deteriorate depending on natural conditions and visitor use, and how well they are maintained.

Front-Country Camping

Front-country camping is in reasonable condition with 77 per cent of all assets in good or fair condition.

Highways

Parks Canada is responsible for sections of 18 highways that pass through national parks. Totalling more than 700 kilometres, these sections include parts of the Trans-Canada Highway. They form part of the transportation networks of all provinces excluding Ontario, Quebec and P.E.I.

A five-year improvement program – financed by supplementary funds – has decreased the "poor" condition rating of highway

Figure 53: *Asset Conditions: National Average*

Category of assets	Good	Fair	Poor	Closure
Picnic/Day-use areas	35%	45%	19%	1%
Recreational services	31%	29%	40%	0%
Back-country activities	14%	49%	35%	1%
Front-country trails	34%	43%	22%	1%
Front-country camping	30%	47%	21%	1%
Roads (categories 1 and 2)	59%	32%	8%	0%
Roads (categories 3, 4 and 5)	29%	39%	29%	3%
Canals	14%	45%	39%	3%
Golf courses	15%	59%	26%	0%
Cross country skiing	28%	38%	8%	25%
Boat launches and Mooring	32%	47%	5%	15%

Good – All asset components are functioning properly and supplying the needed service in a safe and efficient manner; no recapitalization will be needed within the next five years.

Fair – One or more asset components may need to be replaced within the next five years, but the asset continues to meet service demand in a safe manner.

Poor – Several asset components may need to be replaced over the next one to three years, with the asset providing reduced or unsafe service. A project is required to rehabilitate or replace the asset.

Closure – The asset is currently unsafe, unstable or unusable, and immediate recapitalization is required, likely exceeding replacement cost.

Note: Condition rating of roads is somewhat more complex, but will generally follow the above considerations.

inventory from 48 per cent in 1992 to 8 per cent in 1997. However improvement is still needed to respect provincial code, capacity and safety standards. Significant capital intervention is required to address highways with a "poor" condition rating as well as the approximately one-third that now has a "fair" condition rating.

Park Roads

This includes the 310 internal access roads (covering more than 1,200 kilometres of roadway) that reach facilities such as information centres, day-use areas and lookouts. These roads do not include the Trans-Canada Highway and other numbered highways. Assets that are in good or fair condition range from 60 per cent in the Prairie provinces and western Canada to 85 per cent in Quebec where most of the roads are relatively new.

Canals

Canals are located primarily in Ontario and Quebec. Of these assets, 68 per cent are in fair or good condition in Ontario. In Quebec, 33 per cent of canals are in fair or good condition. A four year structural restoration program is now under way for the Lachine Canal.

Boat Launches and Mooring

Approximately 79 per cent of boat launches and moorings are in fair or good condition. This ranges from 34 per cent in Atlantic Canada to 99 per cent in Ontario where Canada's major canals are located.

Golf Courses

Approximately 74 per cent of golf courses are in fair or good condition. This ranges from 32 per cent in western Canada to 100 per cent in the Prairie provinces.

Cross-Country Skiing

Cross-country skiing trails are in good or fair condition in 66 per cent of locations.

VISITOR ATTENDANCE

In 1996-97, there were over 24 million person-visits made to national parks, national marine parks, national historic sites and historic canals administered by Parks Canada. A person-visit is defined as each time a person enters a national park or national historic site for the purposes of heritage appreciation or recreation. The majority of these visits were made during the period of June to September, reflecting the seasonal nature of Parks Canada's outdoor related recreational activities. Local residents, through traffic, commercial traffic and employees are not included in the count of person-visits. The number of person-visits reported by Parks Canada does not differentiate between a paid and an unpaid person-visit. Over 6 million of the person-visits are attributable to national historic sites and historic canals for which a land-based access fee is not charged. These include major historic sites and canals such as the Fortifications of Québec, Lachine and Chambly Canals in Quebec and the Trent-Severn Waterway, the Rideau and Sault Ste. Marie Canals in Ontario.

Recent attendance trends for national parks and national historic sites are shown in Figure 54: *Parks Canada Attendance 1988-89 to 1996-97*. Attendance levels remained constant at approximately 20 million person-visits during the late 1980s, declined slightly in 1990, began to rebound in 1993 and declined again in 1995. There are many factors that influence visitation, such as the weather, changes in market places due to competition from other attractions, overall domestic and international tourism trends, the value of various currencies and local economic conditions. Accordingly, the 1990 attendance decline coincides with the peak of the economic recession while the 1993 rebound matches the period of growth in the national economy. While it is impossible to isolate fee impacts on attendance, these do occur, particularly where fees are introduced for the first time, as was the case in 1995 when

Figure 54: *Parks Canada Attendance 1988-89 to 1996-97*

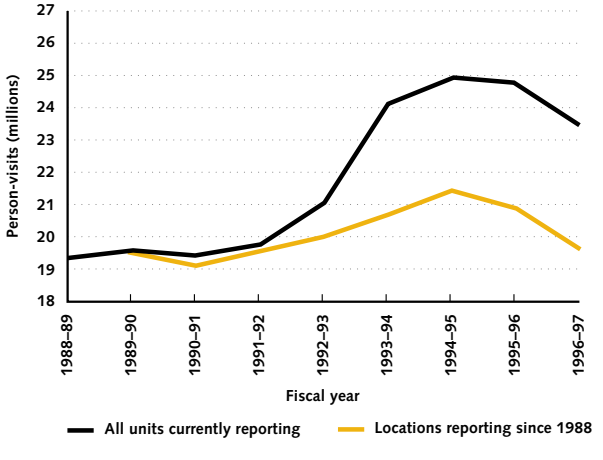
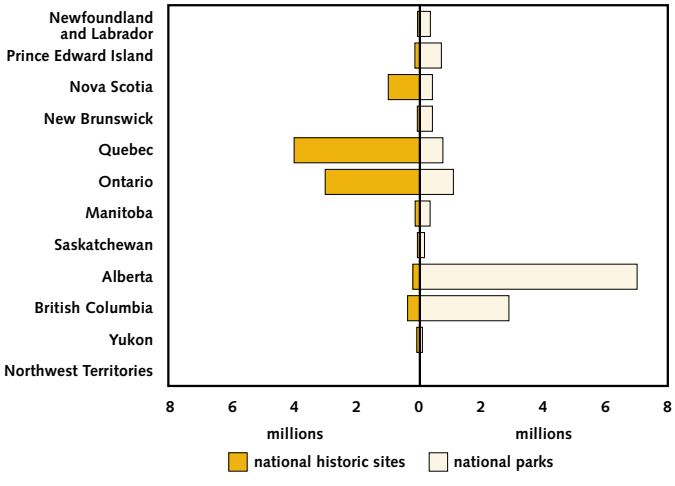


Figure 55: *Parks Canada Attendance by Province/Territory 1996-97*



Parks Canada implemented per-person entry fees and increased other fees for services.

In all regions, national parks were less affected by the increases in entry fees than national historic sites. In 1995, levels of use declined by 3.2 per cent for national parks, while they dropped 13.6 per cent for national historic sites where access fees were charged. In 1996 attendance dropped on average by five per cent at national parks and national historic sites. It should be noted that the conversion from vehicle fees to a per-person entry fee for national parks with through highway traffic (includes Banff, Jasper, Yoho, Kootenay, Cape Breton Highlands, Kouchibouguac, Fundy, Terra Nova and Gros Morne) was only completed in 1996.

It is not surprising to see a visitation decrease while access fees have been increasing. Experience shows that it may take a while before visitors or potential visitors get used to the new fee structure. It is also not surprising to see that the overall decrease in national park visitation is less than the decrease in national historic site visitation. National parks are often a tourist destination, while national historic sites play more of a complementary role in trip planning. The national park can represent the *raison d'être* of a trip while most national historic sites will be part of a trip. The user fee increase in national parks may only represent a minor deterrent in the decision to visit a park. If visiting a national historic site is a potential component of a trip, the user fee may have more impact on the decision to visit or not.

According to Statistics Canada's Canadian and International Travel Surveys, the number of person-trips (trip of over 80 kilometres) overall dropped by 10 per cent between 1994 and 1996. The decline in national parks attendance in recent years mirrors this decrease. Between 1995 and 1996, the number of visitors from the United States dropped by one per cent. The decrease in the number of visitors from the United States is associated with the 1996 Summer Olympics in Atlanta. This event kept many Americans at home. On the other hand visitors from overseas increased by eight per cent. Presently, the relatively weak value of the Canadian dollar makes Canada an attractive destination for both American and foreign travellers. For attendance details, refer to Appendix 7: *Parks Canada Attendance 1993-94 to 1996-97*.

ACCESS FOR ALL TO CANADA'S NATIONAL PARKS AND NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

Parks Canada has been recognized as a leader – nationally and internationally – in the field of public accessibility to its national parks and national historic sites. Until 1995, the focus of Parks Canada's efforts was on implementing changes to improve accessibility for persons who have mobility, hearing and visual disabilities. The last State of the Parks Report reported that $14 million had been spent on these changes, and an additional $6 million was spent by 1995 to continue their implementation.

This funding resulted in upgraded facilities and services at national parks, national historic sites and canals. Now that access has been improved, Parks Canada must maintain the infrastructure and provide for ongoing operations. Figure 56: *Accessibility for Visitors with Disabilities at Canada's National Parks and National Historic Sites* shows the 1995 level of access for persons with varying needs across the system.

- Over 50 representative trails were made accessible. Some of these trails do not fully meet the departmental guidelines but can still be used by visitors with mobility limitations. Proper maintenance by knowledgeable staff is extremely important to maintain basic accessibility for all facilities.

- Parks Canada offers accessible campsites in most national parks.
- Audio description is a service primarily for visitors who are not able to see the visual images of an audio-visual production. A second voice is broadcast during the production describing the actions and images displayed on the screen. At this time, 3 of 79 productions, used across the country by Parks Canada, are audio described. All of the parks, sites and canals across the country now have a telephone device for hearing impaired persons.
- Audio cassettes of brochures are available at 73 parks, sites and canals. While design standards and guidelines have been developed for all exhibit media and audio-visual presentations in visitor centres, the exact number of locations which are accessible was not available.
- Audio-visual presentations with captioned format are available for 81 shows across Canada. FM assistive listening devices are available in 114 locations.
- By 1995, as much as 90 per cent of the work was accomplished to make visitor and information centres accessible to mobility impaired visitors.

All of this adds up to an impressive start on making Canada's national parks, national historic sites and canals accessible to all visitors. Parks Canada assessed the accessibility of its programs

Figure 56: *Accessibility for Visitors with Disabilities at Canada's National Parks and National Historic Sites*

Region	Visitor and Info Centres	Accessible Trails in National Parks, National Historic Sites and Canals
Atlantic	25 buildings	Total accessible trails - 9 Gros Morne - 1 Terra Nova - 1 Cape Breton - 1 Kejimkujik - 2 Fundy - 1 Kouchibouguac - 2 Cape Spear - 1
Quebec	28 of 31 buildings	Total accessible trails - 5 Saguenay - 1 Forillon - 2 Mingan Archipelago - 1 La Mauricie - 1
Ontario	57 of 60 buildings (including lockstations along Rideau Canal and TSW)	Total accessible trails - 10 Bruce Peninsula - 1 Fathom Five - 1 Point Pelee - 4 Sault Ste. Marie - 1 Pukaskwa - 1 SLI - 1 Fort St. Joseph - 1
Prairie and Northwest	15 of 18	Total accessible trails - 9 Riding Mountain - 3 The Forks - 1 Prince Albert - 1 Wood Buffalo - 1 Kluane - 1 Batoche - 1 LFG - 1
Western	12 of 15	Total accessible trails - 23 Elk Island - 3 Waterton Lakes - 2 Banff - 3 Rocky Mountain - 1 Kootenay - 3 Yoho - 2 Mount Revelstoke-Glacier - 3 Pacific Rim - 3 Jasper - 3

ALD = Assistive Listening Device
AV = Audio-Visual
C = Canal
NHS = National Historic Site
NP = National Park
TTY = Telephone Device for the Deaf

National Parks with Campgrounds having at least 2 accessible campsites	Alternative means of communication available for primary printed material	Audio description of primary audio-visual (AV) presentation available	All exhibit media in Visitor Centres accessible	Primary audio-visual (AV) presentation(s) available in captioned format	FM Assistive Listening Devices (ALDs) available	Telephone Device for the Deaf (TTY) is available and operable
7 of 7	37 of 37 NPs, NHSs and Cs offer audio cassette versions of the main brochure	None	Unable to report at this time	40	37 of 37 NPs, NHSs and Cs have available FM ALDs	37 of 37 NPs, NHSs and Cs received a TTY machine As of March 1995 it was not certain how many NPs and NHSs had installed their TTY machine
2 NPs offering campgrounds have accessible campsites Forillon - 3 of 4 campgrounds La Mauricie - 1 of 3 campgrounds	1 booklet providing info for all NPs, NHSs and Cs in Quebec, also available in audio cassette and Braille format	1 of 25 NPs, NHSs and Cs where AV presentations are offered provide audio description	Unable to report at this time	9	29 of 29 NPs, NHSs and Cs have available FM ALDs	29 of 29 NPs, NHSs and Cs received a TTY machine. As of March 1995 it was not certain how many NPs and NHSs had installed their TTY machine
4 of 4 NPs offering campgrounds are accessible	17 of 17 NPs, NHSs and Cs offer audio cassette versions of the main brochure	1 of 11 NPs, NHSs and Cs where AV presentations are offered provide audio description	Unable to report at this time	10 videos captioned	16 of 16 NPs, NHSs and Cs have available FM ALDs	16 of 16 NPs, NHSs and Cs received a TTY machine. As of March 1995 it was not certain how many NPs and NHSs had installed their TTY machine
4 NPs offer accessible campground areas	Accessible services and facilities books are available at all NPs and NHSs 16 parks and sites offer audio cassette versions of the main brochure	1 NP, Nahanni, offers audio description of AV presentation	Unable to report at this time	13 videos captioned	17 of 19 NPs, NHSs and Cs have available FM ALDs	15 NPs and NHSs received a TTY machine. As of March 1995 it was not certain how many NPs and NHSs had installed their TTY machine
7 of 8 NPs offering campgrounds are accessible	Accessible services and facilities books are available at all NPs and NHSs 2 parks offer audio cassette versions of the main brochure	None	Unable to report at this time	9 videos captioned at 7 different parks and sites	15 of 16 NPs and NHSs have available FM ALDs	15 NPs and NHSs received a TTY machine. As of March 1995 it was not certain how many NPs and NHSs had installed their TTY machine

and facilities in early 1995. At that time, of the 114 locations for which information was provided, 27 locations fully met the policy requirements, 46 locations were compliant at a rate of between 75 and 100 per cent, 17 locations were between 50 and 75 per cent, and 24 locations were less than 50 per cent. These figures are based on "representative" accessibility – a concept agreed to by Parks Canada and agencies that represent persons who have disabilities. All of Parks Canada's assets are Crown owned and more than 85 per cent serve more than 100 visitors per day.

By 1995, individual Site Accessibility Plans had essentially been implemented, providing "reasonable accommodations" to persons with special needs, where operationally effective. Remaining work valued at about $14 million was identified, and was to be implemented over the ensuing years within the parameters of the business plan.

Since that time, Parks Canada has made substantial progress on completion of this work as cyclical retrofits (upgrading or replacement of existing assets) were undertaken. Improvements included: changes to trails, pathways, picnic areas, campgrounds, interpretive media, signage, washrooms and parking lots, installation or construction of elevators and ramps, pay phones, and making all new buildings fully accessible.

Most of Parks Canada's accessible facilities received praise from the targeted groups. Relatively few complaints were received. Some referred to privately-operated visitor facilities, such as the boat docks on Grosse Île, which will be addressed in cooperation with our partners. Some complaints directed at Parks Canada facilities have been resolved, such as the inaccessibility of the work place in Kootenay, the ramp at Province House, and the stairs at Artillery Park. Other complaints or suggestions will be or are being assessed for retrofit in the near future. These include things such as the inaccessibility of the Big Chute observation deck on the Trent-Severn Waterway, the lack of an elevator at Fort Malden, the lack of beach access in Prince Albert, steep grades at Fort Rodd Hill, the inaccessible orientation centre and washrooms at Woodside, and the lack of power doors at Fort Langley. Only one complaint cannot be addressed: due to structural limitations, the Kluane visitor centre cannot be made fully accessible, unless completely replaced.

VISITOR SAFETY AT CANADA'S NATIONAL PARKS AND NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

There are more than 24 million visits to national parks and national historic sites each year. Some visitors arrive with a clear understanding of the environment and the activities they will pursue, and the inherent hazards and risks of their visit. However, more and more visitors have little or no understanding of these factors. Parks Canada recently introduced visitor risk-management programs because a large number of visitors do not understand that they are partially responsible for their own safety while visiting national parks and national historic sites.

Parks Canada provides for the safety of visitors through risk-management planning, coordination, accident prevention, and search and rescue services. Staff carry out risk assessments and risk-control measures, accident-prevention programs, and offer advice and assistance to visitors and residents in adjacent communities. The ground search and rescue capabilities of Parks Canada staff are highly developed and widely recognized. In addition, Parks Canada officials also provide assistance to the Canadian Coast Guard search and rescue operations in marine areas bordering national parks.

Parks Canada is an active member of the National Search and Rescue Program and the interdepartmental Committee on Search and Rescue which coordinates for the federal government. Parks Canada is also an active member of the International Alpine Committee for Search and Rescue.

In most national parks and national historic sites, Parks Canada public-safety programs have been very successful. Risk assessments and public-safety plans have been completed, and risk-control measures, specialized accident-prevention programs, and comprehensive search and rescue capabilities are in place.

SUMMARY OF INCIDENTS IN NATIONAL PARKS AND NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

A public safety incident is any action taken to assist visitors in distress. These range from minor occurrences that are handled by one or two staff members – such as investigating overdue hikers and helping visitors with sprained ankles – to incidents that

Figure 57: *Summary of Incidents in National Parks and National Historic Sites*

Region	1994-95	1995-96	1996-97
Alberta	722	747	764
Atlantic	170	298	324
Pacific and Yukon	136	246	226
Prairies and Northwest Territories	54	100	151
Ontario	51	139	90
Quebec	39	33	24
TOTAL	**1172**	**1563**	**1519**

require assistance from outside agencies and other parks, such as rescuing victims of climbing accidents.

Figure 57: *Summary of Incidents in National Parks and National Historic Sites* shows the number of incidents that occurred within national parks or national historic sites between 1994-95 and 1996-97. The bulk of the incidents occurred in Alberta, where half of the total national park visitation occurs. The vast majority (84 per cent) were minor occurrences. Large search and rescue operations represent only one per cent of all incidents within national parks and national historic sites. In western Canada and the Yukon Territory, averaging over a four-year period, activities resulting in deaths represented less than two per cent of all incidents.

"Self-reliance is defined as the ability of recreational participants to exhibit the appropriate degree of knowledge, skill and physical fitness, as well as the necessary understanding of hazards associated with the activities they pursue; and to take responsibility for their personal safety commensurate with the degree of difficulty of the activities they pursue."

RISK MANAGEMENT

Recently, national parks and national historic sites updated their public-safety plans using the Visitor Risk Management (VRM) framework. In 1995, 135 employees completed the VRM training and 10 employees were trained as trainers.

By 1996, under the VRM system, 21 parks had completed a hazard assessment and evaluation; four parks were developing hazard assessment and evaluations; 16 parks had completed public-safety plans; 17 parks were preparing public-safety plans; 18 parks had search and rescue guidelines; and six parks were developing search and rescue guidelines.

PREVENTION

The prevention of incidents is the major focus of the Parks Canada public-safety program. First, to better identify who is involved in incidents, Parks Canada examined its incident data, market and demographic trends, and focus-group research. The organization then developed public-education objectives and targeted groups most likely to be involved in incidents.

The major target of the public-education campaign is men between 15 and 40 years old, especially those between 15 and 24 years of age who live in urban areas within a three-hour drive of heritage areas. These visitors usually engage in a variety of recreational activities.

The second major target is couples, between 20 and 40 years of age. These visitors often travel, with one or more children, from urban areas within a three-hour drive of national parks and sites. They are well-educated, middle- to upper-income families. They engage in a variety of recreational activities.

Another audience is urban Canadian children between the ages of 9 and 15, who live within a three-hour drive of heritage areas. They are now or will become visitors to heritage areas, and should be prepared accordingly.

In the short term, prevention programs are designed to increase the understanding that safety is a shared responsibility of Parks Canada and visitors. Creating awareness is the first step toward changing attitudes and behaviour. In the long term, the programs are designed to encourage visitors to be more self-reliant and responsible for their own safety.

Figure 58: *National Historic Sites and Canals: Level of Satisfaction*

	Overall visit		
Percentage (%) of visitors who rated good or very good	**Educational experience**	**Recreational experience**	**Fun/enjoyable for children**
Alexander Graham Bell	95%	67%	67%
Eastern Newfoundland	87%	82%	70%
East. Newfoundland – Signal Hill	90%	85%	75%
Fortress of Louisbourg	95%	82%	66%
Halifax Citadel	90%	75%	71%
Port Royal	94%	76%	75%
Sir Wilfrid Laurier	97%	84%	77%
Bellevue House	96%	65%	47%
Bethune Memorial	99%	77%	49%
Fort St. Joseph	96%	81%	65%
Fort Wellington	96%	83%	87%
Laurier House	97%	80%	57%
Sault Ste. Marie Canal	73%	76%	65%
Woodside	98%	86%	83%
Batoche	97%	75%	59%
Fort Battleford	92%	72%	63%
Fort Walsh	95%	72%	60%
Lower Fort Garry	92%	86%	82%
Manitoba North (small sample)	95%	73%	54%
Motherwell Homestead	93%	77%	75%
The Forks	74%	87%	84%
Banff Museum	86%	77%	67%
Cave & Basin	80%	61%	46%
Fort Langley	90%	72%	64%
Fort Rodd Hill	89%	80%	77%
Rideau Canal (boat users)	82%	96%	86%
Trent Severn Waterway (boat users)	75%	93%	73%
Rideau Canal (land users)	82%	91%	80%
Trent Severn Waterway (land users)	84%	82%	78%

Figure 59: *National Parks: Level of Satisfaction*

Percentage (%) of visitors who rated good or very good	Overall visit		
	Educational experience	Recreational experience	Fun/enjoyable for children
Kejimkujik	70%	97%	94%
Prince Albert	67%	89%	87%

VISITOR SATISFACTION

National parks and national historic sites have been monitoring visitor satisfaction for some years using visitor feedback cards, formal surveys, and occasionally public consultation processes. Many changes to programs and facilities are a direct result of this dialogue with visitors.

In 1996, Parks Canada piloted a new series of standardized surveys to improve the measurement of visitor satisfaction. The surveys ask visitors to rate their satisfaction with services (for example, interpretive programs), facilities (for example, campgrounds), and value for money. Visitors are also invited to rate their level of satisfaction in terms of 1) educational experience, 2) recreational experience, and 3) fun and enjoyable experience for children. Approximately 15,000 people responded to the 1996 surveys and relevant highlights follow.

National Historic Sites and Canals

Twenty-nine national historic sites and canals took part in the 1996 survey. Generally, visitors were highly satisfied with their visit as an educational experience, as shown in Figure 58: *National Historic Sites and Canals: Level of Satisfaction*. At 19 of the 24 national historic sites in the survey, at least 90 per cent of visitors rated the sites as being a good or very good educational experience.

Visitors to national historic sites and canals rated their educational experiences slightly higher than their recreational experiences. The prime role of these national historic sites is to educate the public about the site's national significance.

National historic sites and canals were rated lower as a fun and enjoyable experience for children. Traditionally, national historic sites and canals have emphasized education rather than purely recreational activities; however, the survey results indicate that greater efforts could be placed on the development of interpretation material and programs that will increase children's interest in these sites.

National Parks

Two national parks took part in the 1996 survey. Despite the small sample, the results provide interesting information. Figure 59: *National Parks: Level of Satisfaction* illustrates that visitors at participating parks say the national parks provide a good or very good recreational experience. These rates decline when visitors are asked about their satisfaction with the visit as an educational experience.

Camping

Parks Canada administered a camping survey at nine national parks. The survey asked visitors about satisfaction with their stay, staff courtesy, and the value of the service for the camping fee charged. In seven of the nine campgrounds surveyed, 90 per cent of respondents were satisfied or very satisfied with camping facilities.

Employee courtesy appears to have the greatest influence on the satisfaction of visitors at campgrounds. Initial reception by Parks Canada employees is the first and most lasting impression that campers receive, making a friendly and courteous reception

Figure 60: *Level of Satisfaction with Campgrounds*

Percentage (%) of visitors who rated good or very good	Overall visit	Staff courtesy	Value for camping fee
Gros Morne campgrounds	93%	95%	69%
Kouchibouguac campgrounds	95%	96%	85%
Terra Nova campgrounds	90%	96%	53%
Bruce Peninsula campgrounds	93%	94%	80%
Georgian Bay Islands campgrounds	92%	85%	75%
Pukaskwa campgrounds	99%	98%	87%
Prince Albert campgrounds	87%	94%	75%
Riding Mountain campgrounds	85%	86%	75%
Pacific Rim campgrounds	95%	90%	77%

❖ CAMPING SURVEY AT BANFF, YOHO, KOOTENAY AND JASPER

Parks Canada surveyed camper satisfaction at Banff, Yoho, Kootenay and Jasper National Parks between 1993 and 1996. In 1994, several fee changes were introduced in these parks including an increase in the camping fee, and the introduction of firewood and shower fees.

The number of camping visitors to these parks has declined slightly since then. It is possible that the fee increases have contributed to the decline. Studies have found that, in general, campers' satisfaction with their experience in a national park depends on benefits they gain from the visit, measured against the costs of the experience.

important. As illustrated in Figure 60: *Level of Satisfaction with Campgrounds*, visitors rated Parks Canada employees very highly.

Parks Canada asked visitors if they were satisfied with the value of services received for their camping fee. Figure 60: *Level of Satisfaction with Campgrounds* shows that levels of satisfaction with fees were lower than they were in other areas of the campground survey. Camping fees have increased annually over the last three or four years, to reflect market value, which may account for the negative impact on visitors' perceptions of the value for the fees they pay. It has been the experience of other jurisdictions, however, that the public's negative reaction to fees decreases over time.

FEES

In February 1994, Parks Canada implemented a new fee structure. The fundamental principle underlying this structure is that individuals who derive a personal benefit from services offered at national parks and national historic sites should pay for the benefit they receive. Tax-based appropriations will pay for the cost of establishing and protecting these heritage places.

Fees are charged on a per-person basis to all individuals visiting a national park or a national historic site. These fees represent a nominal charge for use of a package of basic services provided to all visitors. These services include access to designated areas such as trails, beaches, picnic areas and washrooms; access to information pertaining to the national significance of the park or site such as pamphlets, plaques, monuments and exhibits; and basic personal safety services.

Where possible, costs are recovered through fees for services such as camping, lockage and mooring. Certain attractions – such as hot springs, selected golf courses and townsites – had their activities transferred into revolving funds and operate on a financially self-sustaining basis. As well, subsidies to business are being eliminated. Because of these efforts, Parks Canada expects to double its revenues (over a five-year period) from $35 million to $70 million by 1999/2000.

Fees have been set through consultation with users, business partners and members of local communities to ensure that those who receive services are paying an amount that is seen to be fair and appropriate. Through consultations, it was found that Canadians, in general, accept the concept of cost recovery, provided operations are managed efficiently and revenues are retained by Parks Canada to support those operations. Authority has been granted to retain the revenue derived from the fees collected, and to reinvest into operations. This will ensure that services for which there is a market demand, will continue to be offered in the future.

The Parks Canada revenue policy provides for a periodic independent review of its implementation. General observations arising from the 1996 review indicate that significant progress has been made towards integration of revenue management activities into every day operations at the field level, and that Parks Canada is on target for achieving its goals of doubling revenues over 5 years. The majority of personal user fee changes have now been implemented. When these are completed, prices will likely be subject to other periodic changes. These changes will follow an index, such as the cost of living index. Fee changes give rise to the need to assess the impact they have on visitor expectations, and to ensure appropriate value and benefits are being provided. The following summaries are visitor reports which address such issues.

Parks Canada is assessing the impact of fee changes on visitor expectations to ensure visitors are aware of the fair value they

Figure 61: *National Historic Sites: Meeting Expectations of Visitors*

Percentage (%) of met and exceeded expectations	Overall visit	Value for entrance fee
Alexander Graham Bell	100%	96%
Eastern Newfoundland	99%	90%
Fortress of Louisbourg	99%	96%
Halifax Citadel	99%	96%
Port Royal	99%	97%
Bellevue House	100%	98%
Bethune Memorial	100%	100%
Fort St. Joseph	98%	99%
Fort Wellington	100%	100%
Laurier House	100%	100%
Sault Ste. Marie Canal	98%	82%
Woodside	100%	99%
Batoche	99%	97%
Fort Battleford	98%	96%
Fort Walsh	98%	98%
Lower Fort Garry	99%	96%
Manitoba North (small sample)	99%	94%
Motherwell Homestead	99%	94%
The Forks	100%	96%
Fort Langley	98%	98%

Figure 62: *National Parks: Meeting Expectations of Visitors*

Percentage (%) of met and exceeded expectations	Overall visit	Value for entrance fee
Kejimkujik	99%	94%
Prince Albert	99%	90%

Figure 63: *Effects of Fees on Participation in Interpretive Programs in National Parks*

Park	would attend as often	would attend less often	would not attend
Gros Morne	51%	37%	3%
Bruce Peninsula	56%	33%	11%
Georgian Bay Island	28%	44%	28%
Pukaskwa	42%	44%	12%
St. Lawrence Islands	31%	30%	39%

receive for the fees they pay. Several surveys have asked visitors about the impact of fees.

Figure 61: *National Historic Sites: Meeting Expectations of Visitors* shows there is a high correlation between satisfaction with the overall visit and the value visitors receive for fees they pay. Figure 62: *National Parks: Meeting Expectations of Visitors* shows the results of a similar question posed about user fees at national parks. These respondents also indicated that visitors received good value for the fees paid.

Surveys were administered to visitors only. They do not allow Parks Canada to determine the extent to which user fees prevented people from visiting national parks and national historic sites. It is only possible to conclude that those who visited obtained good value for the fees they paid. Other data indicates that introduction of fees may have an impact on the number of those who take part in national park activities. These results are demonstrated in Figure 63: *Effects of Fees on Participation in Interpretive Programs in National Parks*. In this part of the survey, park visitors were asked if they would participate in interpretive programs if fees were charged. Responses

Figure 64: *National Historic Sites: Party Size*

	1	2	3	4	5+	Average
Alexander Graham Bell	3%	61%	9%	19%	8%	2.7
Eastern Newfoundland	12%	39%	13%	16%	20%	3.3
East Newfoundland – Signal Hill	13%	40%	14%	13%	20%	3.2
Fortress of Louisbourg	4%	53%	14%	17%	12%	2.9
Halifax Citadel	12%	51%	13%	15%	9%	2.6
Port Royal	3%	48%	13%	23%	12%	3.0
Sir Wilfrid Laurier	9%	58%	11%	20%	2%	2.5
Bellevue House	8%	44%	16%	19%	13%	3.0
Bethune Memorial	5%	41%	14%	21%	19%	3.3
Fort St. Joseph	9%	38%	12%	23%	18%	3.3
Fort Wellington	6%	34%	20%	22%	17%	3.2
Laurier House	17%	33%	8%	12%	30%	3.2
Sault Ste. Marie Canal	29%	37%	13%	10%	12%	2.4
Woodside	6%	33%	18%	23%	21%	3.4
Fort Langley	3%	31%	20%	24%	22%	3.5
Fort Rodd Hill	7%	42%	15%	19%	17%	3.2

indicate participation would drop at some national parks. Of note, local visitors, who may visit a national park repeatedly throughout the season, said that if fees were charged, they would not participate in interpretive programs after taking part in the programs once. These responses suggest that it may be the local visitors who use a national park on a regular basis that could be more affected by interpretive fees than visitors from out-of-town.

In future, Parks Canada intends to continue to conduct standardized client surveys on an annual basis. The findings will provide baseline information to assist Parks Canada with management of, and planning for, the national parks and national historic sites programs. For many years, the fees for visiting national parks and national historic sites were so low that visitors seldom thought about what they received in exchange for these fees. To continue to satisfy visitors Parks Canada must understand the current and potential audience needs and interests in order to develop services of interest and to ensure that visitors receive value for the fees they are asked to pay.

USING MARKET RESEARCH TO PLAN FOR VISITORS

Who visits Canada's national parks and national historic sites? Where do they come from? How long do they stay? What is their average age? How many people travel together in one group? These questions are all important to Parks Canada in its efforts to

Figure 65: *National Historic Sites: Age Distribution of Visitors*

Age Categories	under 6	6-16	17-24	25-34	35-54	55-64	65 and over
Alexander Graham Bell	5%	15%	7%	14%	34%	15%	10%
Eastern Newfoundland	8%	11%	11%	15%	32%	13%	10%
Eastern Newfoundland – Signal Hill	8%	11%	12%	16%	34%	10%	10%
Fortress of Louisbourg	5%	16%	4%	11%	37%	17%	12%
Halifax Citadel	4%	15%	6%	12%	40%	11%	11%
Port Royal	8%	15%	3%	10%	35%	15%	14%
Sir Wilfrid Laurier	2%	4%	1%	12%	33%	30%	18%
Bellevue House	6%	16%	6%	14%	39%	11%	9%
Bethune Memorial	5%	17%	5%	12%	37%	14%	11%
Fort St. Joseph	8%	17%	4%	13%	34%	11%	13%
Fort Wellington	9%	23%	4%	12%	35%	9%	7%
Laurier House	6%	17%	27%	9%	30%	6%	4%
Sault Ste. Marie Canal	8%	14%	9%	10%	33%	14%	13%
Woodside	8%	21%	8%	11%	32%	10%	11%
Fort Langley	8%	20%	6%	12%	30%	14%	10%
Fort Rodd Hill	11%	17%	5%	14%	31%	12%	11%

better understand the needs of visitors. Parks Canada has conducted a number of studies to examine the profile of our visitors in order to better plan and design services that meet their needs.

For example, visitors tend to travel to national historic sites in groups of two, according to Figure 64: *National Historic Sites: Party Size*. People between 35 and 54 years of age make up the bulk of visitors, while children under 17 represent in most cases less than one-third of all visitors to national historic sites (see Figure 65: *National Historic Sites: Age Distribution of Visitors*).

Increasingly, new technology will make it easier for Parks Canada to build a visitor profile. Information gathered from visitor use of facilities will lead to better provision of services and products wanted by Parks Canada clients.

SERVICE INNOVATION

Parks Canada has a successful history of offering certain services using alternative delivery mechanisms. Today, many national parks and national historic sites use local contractors to provide some of their products and services. Increasingly, Parks Canada will examine where opportunities exist to improve the service delivery and reduce costs to the taxpayer.

❖ RESERVATION SYSTEMS

Three national parks in the Atlantic Region provided a centralized telephone reservation service to their visitors throughout the summer of 1997.

It is part of a pilot project that allows visitors to call a central toll-free reservation line to make reservations at Kouchibouguac, Fundy and Prince Edward Island National Parks.

These three national parks implemented a bilingual telephone reservation system for their campgrounds after a visitor survey showed the public wanted to reserve campsites in the region using a centralized service. The company, which specializes in camping reservations throughout Canada and the United States, provided the pilot reservation line.

Only a portion of the campground sites were available for reservation by telephone and the remainder were filled on a first-come-first-serve basis. When campers called the reservation line, they reserved a site by paying a reservation fee using a credit card. The fee was paid to the private contractor so the service was at no cost to Parks Canada.

Public response to the new service has been excellent. By June 1997, there was a 100-per-cent reservation of the campsites set aside for the pilot during July and August.

The company cannot handle reservations for more than five campers or for large trailers. Requests such as this are forwarded directly to the park, where a park employee will assist the caller.

Parks Canada will evaluate the pilot to determine whether it will extend the service to other national parks.

❖ WHO VISITS CANADIAN HERITAGE SITES (%)

Demographic profile:	Total Canada	National park	National site	National museum	Canadian performance
Male	47	49	50	43	48
Female	53	51	50	57	52
Average age (yrs.)	43.5	40.8	43.4	43.5	42.5
Employed	57	61	60	62	62
City dweller (100,000+)	59	67	63	69	61
Married/Children under 17	51 35	50 36	52 35	50 35	41 31
Completed univ./ grad school	19	20	22	30	26
Average income ($000)	46.5	48.1	50.2	53.8	49.4

❖ MONITORING VISITOR IMPACT ON HEAVILY VISITED SITES

The Columbia Icefields is the most heavily visited day-use area in Jasper National Park. Between 1980 and 1993, the annual visitor growth rate was 6.8 per cent. According to projections, the site could receive an unprecedented 730,000 to 1 million visitors annually by the year 2000.

In 1993, Parks Canada conducted a study to examine "social carrying capacity" or the impact of large numbers of visitors to the Icefields. The study helped establish management standards to limit growth, based on levels of crowding on the Icefields site. A follow-up investigation was completed in 1996 to monitor changes in the quality of the visitors' experiences. Findings of the follow-up study noted that;

- while 79 per cent of the visitors using the Snow Coach service reported some crowding at the Icefields centre in 1993, this estimate decreased to 67 per cent with the opening of the new visitor centre;
- 65 per cent of the visitors using the Snow Coach service and 52 per cent of the visitors to the toe of the glacier rated their satisfaction with their visit as excellent or perfect;
- a very high percentage of visitors – between 88 and 98 per cent – reported that their visit added to their knowledge of glaciers, avalanches, geology of the area and climate change; and
- very few visitors – between 9 and 15 per cent – indicated that the presence of other visitors interfered with their ability to learn about the glacier.

One interesting finding was the difference in perceived crowding among visitors from different countries. In similar conditions, visitors from Canada and the United States reported the lowest crowding ratings while visitors from Germany and Japan said they felt the most crowded.

❖ FOCUS TESTING AT MINGAN ARCHIPELAGO NATIONAL PARK RESERVE

Mingan Archipelago National Park Reserve has set up two focus groups to capture the opinion of campers and to select future developments of the park reserve.

The findings were that most visitors to Mingan come to observe wildlife and flora, relax and take advantage of nature. They like to bird watch, take photographs, hike and visit the interpretation centre.

Several visitors mentioned that because the park's activities are limited, they view Mingan as a place where they can rest and be alone. Many people in the focus groups said the services offered by the park exceed their expectations and many do not need or expect amenities like picnic tables, toilets or shelters.

A minimum level of service is what this group expects and they are unwilling to pay more to have services expanded. In fact, this group would prefer to see minimal development at Mingan as it will cause fewer problems within the fragile environment of the park.

Some focus group participants expressed concerns about safety within Mingan. Some people want to see warnings provided to those who engage in water activities like kayaking. Others would like access to emergency telephones, while still others say telephones do not adhere to the isolated character of the islands.

Group participants were very satisfied with the performance of Parks Canada employees at Mingan. The camping fees were considered reasonable value for money; however, participants made it clear they would not accept increased fees as they have no need for a higher level of service.

BUSINESS PARTNERS

Businesses, small and large, have long been associated with the delivery of services at Canada's world-class national parks and national historic sites. In some more remote locations of the country, Parks Canada is a major player in the local economy, and tourism generated by Parks Canada is a significant factor in the larger economy.

Corporate partners and companies have, from the beginning of the parks system, provided a wide variety of services in national parks and national historic sites. Recently they have also become more involved in helping Parks Canada increase awareness of Canada's heritage by partnering in the delivery of services such as television programming to non-visiting clients that would not have been possible otherwise. Appropriate alliances with the private sector can extend the reach of Parks Canada's programs, build on private sector expertise and provide financial benefit.

Corporate Canada profoundly respects the conservation values of Parks Canada

Parks Canada now has relationships with a variety of private sector organizations including businesses that:

- deliver services to the public through business licences or property leases;
- depend on Parks Canada, such as tourism operators; and
- deliver products and services to Parks Canada in support of its mandate.

Parks Canada also participates in a number of joint ventures, cooperative redevelopments and licensing agreements. Under these types of agreements Parks Canada and the Department of Canadian Heritage Tourism Secretariat have recently created a guidebook called *Canadian Heritage Discoveries*, which describes natural and cultural heritage events and places across the country. A number of national tourism industry partners all helped expand distribution of the book in return for promotional exposure. Parks Canada has also entered into a number of co-publishing agreements, where private sector publishers are licensed to publish Parks Canada research reports and photographs, in return for royalty payments. In addition, Parks Canada has introduced the sale of park entry permits for national parks in Western Canada through private sector outlets to enhance customer convenience.

The private sector is showing increasing interest in working with Parks Canada in the areas of philanthropy, sponsorship, product licensing, and cause-related marketing. Parks Canada is developing policies and guiding principles for these types of relationships.

Until 1996, Parks Canada's cause-related marketing was done via the Joint Parks Canada/Canadian Parks Partnership Master Licence Agreement. This was a dynamic example of a three-way partnership among government, the non-profit and business sectors. This included, for example, corporate sponsorship of national fund raising and promotional events like the annual "Take A Hike" walk on Parks Day.

Other arrangements with the private sector have been developed at specific parks and sites, often with the involvement of non-government associations. For example, a manufacturer of binoculars and telescopes has sponsored "The Festival of Birds" at Point Pelee National Park since its inception. The event attracts more than 25,000 birders from across Canada, the United States and the United Kingdom. And, the Halifax Citadel National Historic Site has a longstanding relationship with a local bank which has helped to sponsor special on-site events. Parks' and sites' visitor guides are also supported by local businesses which purchase advertising space and help distribute the publications.

Cooperating associations in national parks and national historic sites across Canada develop and sell various products and merchandise in their retail outlets. The money generated is invested back into the park or site for specific projects.

Donations from individual Canadians and the private sector provide substantial benefits to the Parks Canada system. In the past donations have been made largely on an ad hoc basis, because Parks Canada had a limited profile and there was no systematic program or protocol to encourage Canadians to donate to national parks or national historic sites. Examples of past donors include:

- The Johnson Foundation which has made several donations to help fund major projects and services at Signal Hill National Historic Site;
- Canada's Italian community which established the Marconi Celebration Trust to support the development of Marconi National Historic Site. Since the site opened in 1989, the foundation has continued to support its annual operating costs; and
- an anonymous donation in the form of a trust from one family to help provide conservation services and upkeep at the Grey Owl Wilderness Area in Prince Albert National Park.

AWARENESS

The Canadian Parks Partnership, with the support of Parks Canada, conducted a study in 1996 to examine the feasibility of raising funds to support a philanthropic foundation dedicated to national parks and national historic sites. It canvassed Canada's top 3,600 corporations to determine private sector interest in providing donations to a foundation.

FINDINGS

Private sector representatives indicated considerable support for the concept of contributing to a foundation to support national parks and national historic sites. Corporations expressed interest in donations (82 per cent), sponsorships (55 per cent), and/or commercial opportunities such as merchandising, licensing, catalogue and retail sales (23 per cent). Corporate executives expressed their overwhelming support for preservation and protection of heritage sites for future generations, and supported the values of national parks and national historic sites. Those surveyed in the feasibility study ranked the benefits of these places as follows:

National Parks

1. environmental protection and conservation
2. recreational opportunities
3. economic development and tourism
4. education
5. sense of history
6. national unity and identity
7. spiritual sanctuary

National Historic Sites

1. cultural or historical conservation
2. education
3. economic development and tourism
4. national unity and identity
5. sense of history
6. recreation

Corporate executives identified educational programming, exhibits and visitor centres as areas for potential partnership opportunities. The overall findings indicate that there are potential areas of mutual interest and cooperation. These will be limited by policies that prevent the intrusion of items such as merchandising and advertising.

IMPROVING THE RELATIONSHIPS

Parks Canada values its relationships with the private sector and will continue to take care to establish fair and consistent dealings with private sector partners. Arrangements made with business partners set out to achieve a "win-win" situation for all parties, while upholding their shared benefits, responsibilities and commitments. In all these arrangements Parks Canada will ensure that its heritage protection and presentation goals, and the protection of the public interest, are paramount.

❖ PARTNERSHIPS TAKE MANY FORMS

One example of a three-way partnership among government, business and the not-for-profit sector is the national event "Take A Hike". "Take A Hike" was created in 1995 to provide Canadians and international visitors with an opportunity to learn about and support Canada's natural and cultural heritage through fun and interpretive hiking, walking and other related events. Held each year on Canada's Parks Day, "Take A Hike" is nationally coordinated by the Canadian Parks Partnership with support from the Federal/Provincial Parks Council, Parks Canada and a number of Canadian corporations.

STAKEHOLDERS

All national historic sites and national parks have enjoyed the benefits of a long tradition of community involvement. Parks Canada relies on the solid cornerstone of support and interest of members of the public – the "stakeholders" in Canada's family of national parks and national historic sites.

The involvement of stakeholders ensures sound decision making while building public understanding and support for national parks and national historic sites. Recognizing the valuable input made by stakeholders, Parks Canada is committed to providing them with opportunities to meet their objectives. The ultimate goal is the development of a system of national parks and national historic sites in which Canadians will take pride and will truly reflect the diversity of our country and our evolving understanding of history.

Parks Canada's many different kinds of stakeholders include:

- federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governmental organizations;
- Aboriginal peoples;
- environmental non-governmental organizations;
- heritage organizations and historical societies;
- professional associations;
- community associations;
- chambers of commerce;
- tourism associations;
- cooperating associations;
- advisory boards and townsite councils;
- universities and colleges; and
- volunteers.

What these various stakeholder groups have in common is their desire to influence and help. They want to get involved. Beyond sharing an interest in protecting and presenting cultural or natural heritage through Canada's national parks and national historic sites, these stakeholder groups wish to support or influence the creation, designation, commemoration or operation of these special places. This is illustrated through the approximately 200 requests received by the Minister each year from various stakeholder groups and individuals for the designation of places as national historic sites.

STAKEHOLDER INVOLVEMENT

The variety of stakeholders is reflected by the many ways in which they become involved with Parks Canada. Some work with Parks Canada at the national level. National Historic Sites, for example, maintain relations at the national level with many stakeholders in the heritage conservation field, including Heritage Canada. Non-governmental organizations may provide significant input to area identification studies or feasibility studies leading to the establishment of a national park. Other stakeholders work at the field level with the managers of individual national parks or national historic sites in the areas of education, tourism and protection. Community representatives and local business people participate on management boards at several canals.

Relationships with stakeholders are established and maintained through ongoing planning and management practices at all levels within Parks Canada. Some of the many formal and informal mechanisms in place to encourage stakeholders to get involved are described below.

Management Planning

Because national parks and national historic sites are managed for the benefit of present and future generations, appropriate public participation at the national, regional and local levels was included in the governing legislation. All Canadians, including governmental, non-governmental organizations and individuals, are provided with opportunities to state their views on major issues and to contribute their knowledge, expertise and suggestions during the preparation and review of management plans for national parks and national historic sites. Since the last *State of the Parks Report*, 11 national historic sites and 19 national parks have completed management plans which have included a public consultation exercise. An additional 23 national historic sites are currently undergoing management planning while providing opportunities for public involvement.

❖ STAKEHOLDERS

The Canadian Parks Partnership, established in 1986, is a national non-profit umbrella organization representing 60 or more cooperating associations across Canada. The Canadian Parks Partnership provides services, programs, training and support to its member organizations and their partner parks, sites and canals. The Canadian Parks Partnership represents the interests of cooperating associations at national and international levels, sponsors workshops and coordinates a variety of national programs. These national programs generally involve Canadian corporations and serve as a means of creating awareness and understanding of the value of national parks and national historic sites, generating revenue, and helping build a public support base for protected areas, especially among urban audiences.

System Plans – National Historic Sites System Plan

Between 1992 and 1995, Parks Canada conducted a series of consultations with many members of the heritage community with the goal of bringing its future commemorative initiatives in line with the expectations of its many stakeholders. Consultations and discussions were held with the provinces and territories, heritage agencies, Aboriginal groups and specialists in the history of women and cultural communities. These efforts continued in 1996 with the review of the National Historic Sites System Plan by provincial and territorial governments.

Establishment of National Parks

Progress towards establishing new national parks requires considerable cooperation between governments at different levels. Often Aboriginal organizations are also involved. For example, Wapusk National Park was established in 1996 near Churchill Manitoba. Parks Canada, the province of Manitoba, the local government District of Churchill and Manitoba Keewatinowi Okimakanak (representing Manitoba First Nations of Fox Lake and York Factory) worked together to achieve the agreement to establish this national park.

Partners in Management – National Historic Sites

Many stakeholders take very active roles in the commemoration or operation of sites. Over the years, Parks Canada has worked together with many "partners" to preserve national historic sites not administered by the federal government. As early as 1959, the idea of partnership found a concrete expression through a cost-sharing agreement for the restoration of Maison Maillou NHS in Quebec. In 1986, this practice was formalized with the establishment of the National Cost-Sharing Program. Through this program, Parks Canada has contributed professional, technical and financial assistance. Financial assistance has been provided to many partners, including provinces, municipalities and private non-profit groups for the acquisition, protection and presentation of sites. Since the last State of the Parks Report, 13 cost-sharing agreements with municipalities, heritage groups and First Nations have been approved by the Minister. (Details concerning these agreements can be found in The State of National Historic Sites chapter of this report.)

National Volunteer Program

Volunteering has been a long-standing tradition for Parks Canada but has only been a formalized program for the past ten years. There are potentially thousands of volunteers with a demand beyond our present capacity. At present the organization can only accept 3,000 annually. Parks Canada is exploring different ways to increase its capacity to accommodate all those who would like to contribute.

Volunteers include students looking for work experience, children seeking to fill their spare time, professional people in the midst of a career change and retirees; they all play an active role in delivering Parks Canada programs. Activities include things such as designing and making exhibits, observing wildlife, presenting archaeology programs for the public, holding special events such as "Parks Day", managing historic object collections, evaluating fish habitats, cleaning beaches, and assisting with campground visitor programs.

Parks and Sites provide precise yearly statistics regarding the services given by the volunteers. In 1996-97, 2,401 volunteers worked on 260 projects, giving 64,752 hours of their time. These do not include the numerous hours given by the cooperating associations.

CANADIAN PARKS PARTNERSHIP

Parks Canada, the Canadian Parks Partnership and its member cooperating associations have complementary mandates. Parks Canada recognizes the Canadian Parks Partnership and cooperating associations as preferred partners. Therefore, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) has been signed in 1997 to provide a framework for cooperation in pursuit of their mutual interests and shared vision. The MOU outlines the objectives and principles which Parks Canada, the Canadian Parks Partnership and its member cooperating associations have mutually developed and which they agree to use as the basis for their partnership.

Cooperating Associations Program

Cooperating associations are registered, non-profit organizations that are established under agreement with Parks Canada to undertake programs and activities in direct support of the Parks Canada mandate. These volunteer "Friends" groups reflect public interest and undertake projects and activities to enhance the effectiveness of Parks Canada. Currently 40 associations work with 54 national parks, national historic sites and canals in every province. Annually, these associations provide approximately 50,000 hours of volunteer effort and employ hundreds of staff during the busy summer months. Membership varies considerably from one organization to the next with a national total of 5,000 individuals and families. Cooperating associations provide a vehicle for public involvement in a park, site or canal. Mutually beneficial relationships between partners are maintained and enhanced through day-to-day liaison, joint planning processes, volunteer training and orientation.

In recognition of the preferred partnership with cooperating associations, Parks Canada may provide, on a loan or lease basis, space and other facilities for sales and service outlets, inventory storage and offices. Parks Canada may also provide contribution funding to assist cooperating associations with start-up costs in the first five years of operation. In 1997-98, $189,000 will be dispersed to approximately 20 associations.

A WORKING PARTNERSHIP

The 1996 agreement with the City of Hamilton for the protection and preservation of Hamilton Waterworks National Historic Site is a recent example of a successful partnership agreement through the National Cost-Sharing Program.

The Hamilton Waterworks is an early, rare, surviving example of a Victorian industrial building complex which is both architecturally and functionally largely intact. For these reasons, it was commemorated as a national historic site. The site is currently operated by the City of Hamilton as the Hamilton Museum of Steam and Technology. With financial assistance from the National Cost-Sharing Program, conservation work will be undertaken to ensure that the resources that symbolize and represent the site's national importance will not be impaired or under threat. At the same time, the conservation work will also allow the site to remain a publicly accessible cultural institution. The financial assistance will also help the development of heritage presentation programs and activities with the goal of more effectively communicating the national significance of the site.

THE STATE OF RELATIONS WITH STAKEHOLDERS

Although Parks Canada has had a long history of relationships with stakeholders, those relationships have not been systematically managed. In fact, little information has been centrally collected on the state of these relationships. Over the years, stakeholders have expressed several concerns about the way they work together with Parks Canada; the main concerns are those of access and timeliness.

Access

Many stakeholders want to provide input to policy, management plans and system plans. The *Guiding Principles and Operational Policies* specify that "public involvement" or "consultations" or "public participation" will take place whenever a Park or National Historic Site is proposed or zoned, tables or amends a Management Plan or equivalent, or establishes regulations.

Parks and Sites regularly engage in public consultation about fees, with habitual campers and visitors, and with tourism associations and their communities.

Timeliness

Many stakeholders have requested that they be given adequate lead time to provide meaningful input on the issues that affect them. The issues concerning national parks and national historic sites can often be complex and complicated. Stakeholders have explained that they need to be given time to consider and express their opinions and actions.

Parks Canada is developing principles and tools to support public involvement and input to policy and management exercises.

GETTING INVOLVED

Five recent examples provide an interesting look at the broad scope of the opportunities for public involvement in the management decisions affecting national parks and national historic sites.

1. FORT LANGLEY NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE (B.C.)
In 1995, a new management plan was developed for Fort Langley National Historic Site with two key objectives – to ensure the commemorative integrity of the place, and to address operational needs and business opportunities. During the development of the plan, several public information sessions concerning the proposals for the site were held to gather the views of special interest groups and individuals. In addition, nearly 100 individuals and organizations, ranging from the mayor of the township to members of local Aboriginal groups, were provided with the opportunity to comment directly on the proposed plan.

2. GROSSE ÎLE AND THE IRISH MEMORIAL NATIONAL HISTORIC SITE (Quebec)
Many concerns and expectations, especially from Canadians of Irish ancestry, were expressed at a series of public meetings across Canada on the development concept for Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial National Historic Site. As a result, an advisory panel of distinguished academics was established in 1993 by the Minister in order to respond to the issues raised at these meetings. The panel produced a report in March 1996 offering valuable advice on how to restore and present the site to the public while respecting its sacredness. The management plan for the site, which is currently being completed, will take into account the panel's recommendations.

3. BOW VALLEY STUDY (Alberta)
This independent study group was composed of representatives from the academic and private sectors, including those with backgrounds in ecological sciences, tourism, government policy and management. Public consultation was one of the critical steps in the process. A round table brought together representatives from 14 different areas who shared an interest in the future of the Bow Valley. A vision and principles to guide the management of the Bow Valley were developed. After two years of research and consultation, the Bow Valley report was published in 1996. It contained over 500 recommendations. A large number of the recommendations were integrated into a revised management plan for Banff National Park.

4. WAPUSK NATIONAL PARK, NEAR CHURCHILL, MANITOBA
When Parks Canada and the province of Manitoba first approached the people of Churchill in 1989 about the idea of establishing a national park in the vicinity to protect a representative sample of the Hudson-James Lowlands, the reaction was one of suspicion and distrust, as well as some interest. It was quickly apparent that local people wanted to be very involved in any decisions related to "their" lands. The process for public participation which evolved from these early reactions has led over the years to support for establishing the park. Most importantly, Parks' employees have worked hard to demonstrate to local communities that Parks Canada can be trusted to follow through on its intentions.

Working groups which included federal, provincial and local representatives, were set up to gather information and identify gaps. A series of public consultations and regular newsletters chartered progress on the proposal. A steering committee, consisting of senior representatives from Parks Canada, Manitoba, Churchill, and the First Nations of York Factory and Fox Lake, oversaw work to determine the feasibility of establishing the park, to recommend park boundaries, and then to negotiate a park agreement. The park agreement includes provisions unique to this park. Its intent is to satisfy local groups' concerns about their role and their ability to continue to enjoy the land as they have traditionally. It also respects Aboriginal and Treaty rights concerning traditional land-use.

A park management board, with representatives chosen by the above groups, advises on matters related to planning, managing and operating the park. At present it is helping to develop interim management guidelines for the park.

5. GREENWICH PENINSULA LANDS, ADDITION TO PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND NATIONAL PARK
In 1996, Canada and Prince Edward Island made a commitment to work towards an agreement on a major addition to Prince Edward Island National Park. A federal-provincial stakeholder working group was set up to summarize and report on significant natural and cultural features, resource sensitivities and economic considerations, and to develop some initial park development concepts for these lands on the Greenwich Peninsula of P.E.I.'s northeast shore. The group's report and recommendations formed the basis of a proposal that was sent for public consultations in the spring of 1997 and found broad public support, conditional upon careful park development.

An advisory board with representatives of the various public and government interests, will be established to advise on the planning and management of the park.

COOPERATIVE RELATIONS WITH ABORIGINAL PEOPLES

Since the 1970s, Parks Canada has increasingly found common ground with Aboriginal peoples on establishing and managing nationally significant protected areas. These include national parks, national historic sites and national marine conservation areas.

Cooperative management is a form of co-management in which local Aboriginal peoples advise the minister on issues related to the management of cultural and natural resources of a park, site or area.

The cooperative management of new national parks with local Aboriginal peoples is evolving both in those parts of Canada under comprehensive land claim negotiations, and in regions where treaty rights within a national park are recognized. Some of the national parks established in conjunction with comprehensive land claims have park-specific management boards, while others are cooperatively managed through regional boards dealing with land management and wildlife issues. There are also interim management boards in some national park reserves where comprehensive land claims have yet to be concluded.

Cooperative management boards are composed of equal numbers of local Aboriginal peoples and government-appointed representatives who advise the Minister of Canadian Heritage on management issues related to the national park. These bodies act as a board of directors for the specific park, recommending the park management plan to the minister and advising on issues related to wildlife harvesting by local Aboriginal peoples.

To date, approximately one-third of Canada's 38 national parks have cooperative management boards with local Aboriginal peoples.

INVESTMENTS

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

BACKGROUND

The way the federal government finances Canada's national parks and national historic sites has shifted dramatically over the course of the 1990s.

Until 1994, Parks Canada was funded solely from appropriations (tax dollars). Although some revenue was generated from national parks and historic sites, it was deposited in the government's Consolidated Revenue Fund (CRF) and was unrelated to the appropriations received from government. Appropriations were adjusted annually – a result of government-wide budget changes. Additional funds were provided to establish new parks and sites, improve the management of cultural and natural resources, and upgrade highways.

Parks Canada's financial plan provides that government tax dollars continue to fund the creation of parks, historic sites, and the ongoing protection of Canada's heritage, and that users who benefit from the parks and sites will pay for certain services – such as camping, lockage, cross-country skiing, day use areas, etc.

The plan also allows the Parks program to keep the revenue it generates and manage its affairs in a more business-like, market-responsive fashion.

Overall changes that have occurred in appropriations and revenues between 1990 and 1997 are illustrated in Figure 66: *Sources of Income for Parks Canada*.

Parks Canada revenues increased following the 1995-96 introduction of individual user fees at most national parks and national historic sites. Fees for camping and other visitor services were also increased to reflect the cost of providing these services. Prior to 1995, most national historic sites did not charge visitors, and national parks charged a flat vehicle fee.

Parks Canada has elected to remove subsidies from specific commercial operations and townsites. These enterprises must pay for both ongoing operational costs and capital investments from the revenues they generate. In 1994, Parks Canada created an enterprise to jointly manage the three hot spring facilities of Banff, Jasper and Kootenay National Parks. In 1996, an enterprise was created to run the Cape Breton Highlands Links golf course.

Another Revolving Fund was created in 1996 to recoup the cost of municipal type services – like water and garbage disposal – from residents and businesses in the six park communities of Field (Yoho National Park), Jasper (Jasper National Park), Lake Louise (Banff National Park), Waterton (Waterton Lakes National Park), Wasagaming (Riding Mountain National Park) and Waskesiu (Prince Albert National Park). Costs and revenues associated with these Revolving Funds are managed separately from the main budget of Parks Canada, but are included in the dollar amounts in Figure 66: *Sources of Income for Parks Canada.*

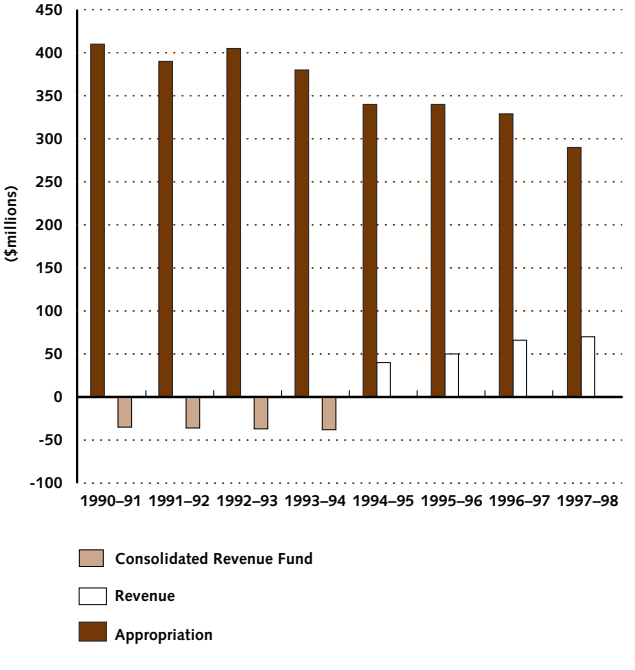
INVESTMENTS

New investments range from improving visitor services in existing parks to providing completion funds for parks and sites that were established a number of years ago. At Kouchibouguac National Park in New Brunswick, for example, the campground has been enlarged because of visitor demand. Parks Canada staff anticipate that this investment will be recovered over time because of increased revenues at the park.

Since 1994, Parks Canada has invested $4 million in acquiring title to additional lands, such as Bruce Peninsula and Grasslands National Parks, as well as paying private sector and Aboriginal compensation to remove impediments to park establishment.

The major decreases in appropriations deal with the transfer of resources from Parks Canada to create a consolidated corporate service organization for the new department of Canadian Heritage in 1993. Starting in 1994, the reductions relate to the government-wide program review and to the sunsetting of the supplementary appropriations for new park and site establishment and special management initiatives for natural and cultural resource management.

Figure 66: *Sources of Income for Parks Canada*



FINANCING NEW NATIONAL PARKS AND NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

Over the course of the 1990s, the Government of Canada provided additional money to Parks Canada in an effort to complete Canada's system of parks and enhance the system of historic sites by the year 2000. In 1991, Parks Canada began to receive specially earmarked funds to plan, negotiate and develop new parks and sites. Throughout the decade, Parks Canada gradually increased the amount of money it invested in this venture. When this funding ended in 1996, Parks Canada continued to invest in new national parks and national historic sites at a level 25 per cent higher than was originally provided for by the earmarked funds. This investment peaked in 1996-97 with the expenditures for the new Pacific Marine Heritage Legacy. The tremendous growth in investment throughout the 1990s is illustrated in Figure 67: *Establishment of New National Parks, National Marine Conservation Areas and National Historic Sites Past and Projected Expenditures from 1991-92 to 1997-98*. With the conclusion of these earmarked funds in 1996, all future investment in new national parks and national historic sites is now generated by Parks Canada.

The organization intends to work in partnership with other stakeholders and increase contributions toward the protection and presentation of historic sites owned by others – such as local historic organizations, provinces, municipalities, and Aboriginal groups. Most new national sites will be developed in partnership with other groups. The current partnerships are illustrated in Figure 68: *Establishment of New National Historic Sites Administered by Parks Canada and Cost-Shared with Others*, under cost-shared agreements. (The State of National Historic Sites chapter provides a detailed overview of the development of sites in partnership with stakeholders.)

Figure 67: *Establishment of New National Parks, National Marine Conservation Areas and National Historic Sites Past and Projected Expenditures from 1991-92 to 1997-98*

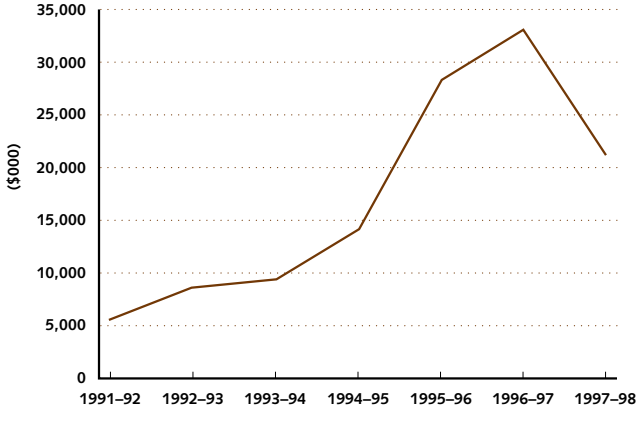
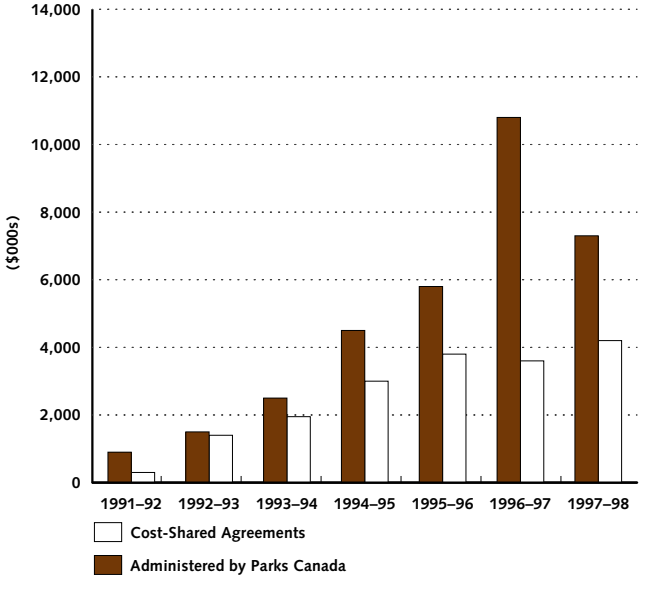


Figure 68: *Establishment of New National Historic Sites Administered by Parks Canada and Cost-Shared with Others*



PROTECTING THE NATIONAL HERITAGE

Parks Canada is also changing the way it invests in the protection of heritage resources within parks and historic sites. The organization's new business plan places a priority on strengthening the ecological and commemorative integrity of parks and sites and the budget has been reorganized to ensure these objectives. At national historic sites, for example, capital investments in the conservation of buildings and artifacts increased from $20 million in 1993-94 to almost $38 million in 1996-97 as illustrated in Figure 69: *Parks Canada Capital Expenditures from 1993-94 to 1996-97 for Conservation/Restoration/Preservation of Cultural Heritage Resources*. These dollar amounts include capital investments in new national historic sites like Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial and Ryan Premises and the conservation of canals and various fortifications, like York Redoubt and George's Island. At historic sites, this significant funding increase should improve the condition of sites, described elsewhere in *The State of National Historic Sites* section of this report.

Parks Canada has altered the way it manages the ecosystem of national parks. By 1990, Parks Canada recognized that fire suppression activities of the past century had all but removed fire from most ecosystem equations within Canada's national parks. An unintended result has been the decline in certain plant and animal species that normally regenerate themselves as a result of forest fire, and a dramatic increase in the potential for massive fires. (For a comprehensive discussion of the effects of fire suppression, see pages 38-40 in *The State of the National Parks* section of this report).

As a result of these findings, Parks Canada has changed the way forest fires are managed within Canada's national parks. Controlled fires, called prescribed burns, are set in some parks to reintroduce fire into the park ecosystem. In addition, Parks Canada officials allow some naturally occurring wildfires to run their course, if they are not threatening to humans, buildings or other infrastructure. Over the long term, this will decrease the amount of money required to fight wildfire.

Major fires occurred in 1994-95 in western and northern Canada and in 1996-97 in Prince Albert National Park. In 1993-94 there were no wildfire fighting expenditures. The amount of money spent on fighting wildfires and dealing with other emergencies (floods, avalanches, etc.) can be examined in Figure 70: *Parks Canada Emergency Expenditures for 1992-93 to 1996-97*.

Figure 69: *Parks Canada Capital Expenditures from 1993-94 to 1996-97 for Conservation/Restoration/Preservation of Cultural Heritage Resources*

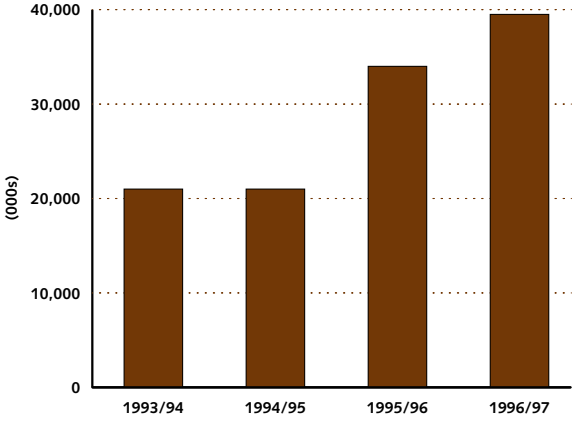
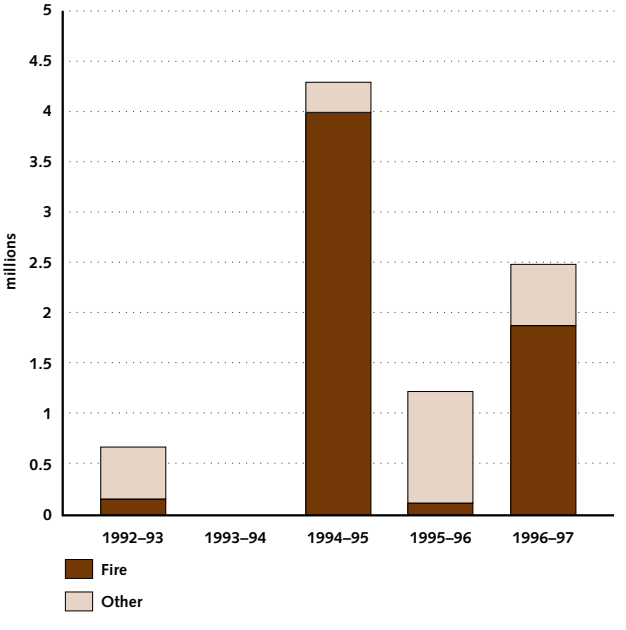


Figure 70: *Parks Canada Emergency Expenditures for 1992-93 to 1996-97*



INVESTMENT IN HUMAN RESOURCES

TYPES OF EMPLOYMENT

Reduction Programs have had an impact on individuals in the organization and have meant a difficult adjustment period for staff. As illustrated in Figure 71: *Parks Canada Workforce Profile – Employment Type Distribution of Employees*, about 81 per cent of Parks Canada employees are permanent employees of the federal government. Since the operation of parks and sites is seasonal, one third of all employees are permanent seasonal workers, who work between 4 and 9 months of each year. Finally, about one in five are term employees, working on term contracts which last for a specified number of months or years.

In 1996-97 there was a 6.3 per cent reduction in permanent employees, as a result of cuts made under the federal government cost reduction exercise, Program Review.

GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION

Parks Canada is a highly decentralized organization. About 93 per cent of Parks Canada employees work in parks, sites and canals or as part of Professional and Technical Service Centres (a collection of professionals who service a number of parks, sites and canals) across Canada.

The remainder (7 per cent) are based in the National Office, as illustrated in Figure 72: *Employee Distribution*. The number of employees working in parks, sites, canals and service centres has remained fairly constant, while the number of employees in the National Office has dropped by 12.5 per cent in 1996-97.

OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES

The workforce is composed of a variety of occupational categories as shown in Figure 73: *Employment Category Distribution of Active Employees*. Fewer than one per cent of employees are part of the executive category. About five per cent are in professional categories (mainly natural sciences and cultural sciences). As 93 per cent of Parks Canada's workforce is based close to operations in parks, sites and canals, it is not surprising that the highest percentage of the workforce (49 per cent) is found in the operational category. The second highest percentage (22.5 per cent) is found in the technical category which represents about one in five employees.

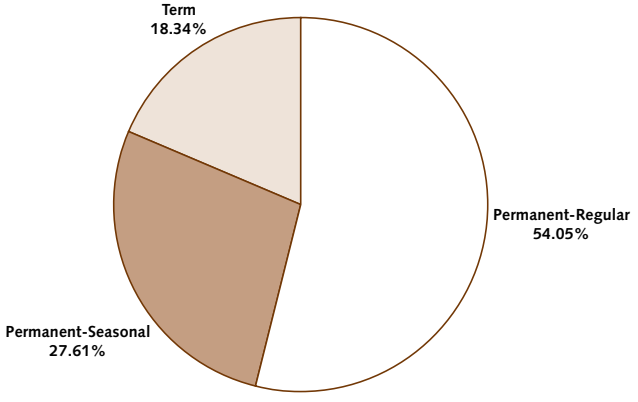
EMPLOYEE BREAKDOWN BY AGE

Throughout the 1990s, Parks Canada recruited very few young workers. Now about 60 per cent of Parks Canada employees are 40 years of age or older. The age of the workforce poses a challenge to Parks Canada. The extent of the greying of Parks Canada's workforce, illustrated in Figure 74: *Age Distribution of Employees,* shows that 39 per cent of employees are between 20 and 39 years old, 41 per cent are between 40 and 49 years old and 19 per cent are 50 years old and over. The average age of Parks Canada employees is 43 years old – the same as the average age of employees across the entire public service.

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES

The demographics of the Parks Canada workforce present significant challenges which must be addressed to ensure the long term capability of employees to meet the demands of the future.

Figure 71: *Parks Canada Workforce Profile – Employment Type Distribution of Employees*



The Parks Canada workforce is aging; approximately 60 per cent of the workforce is 40 or over, which presents the possibility of large numbers of staff retiring in a relatively short period of time. This, when combined with reduced recruitment of younger staff due to recent reduction initiatives, will require special measures in certain areas, to ensure proper succession.

Figure 72: *Employee Distribution*

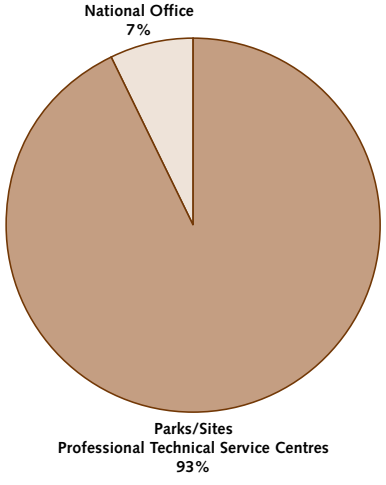


Figure 73: *Employment Category Distribution of Employees*

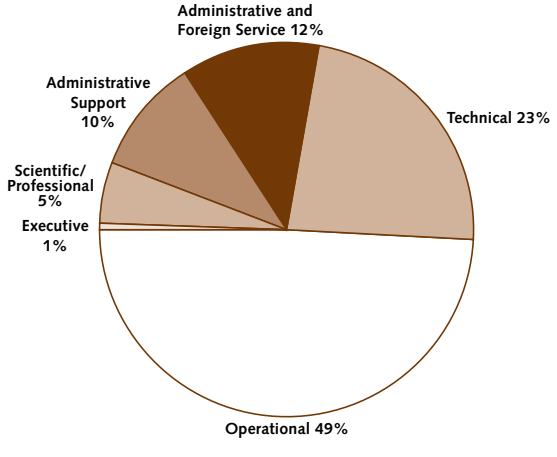
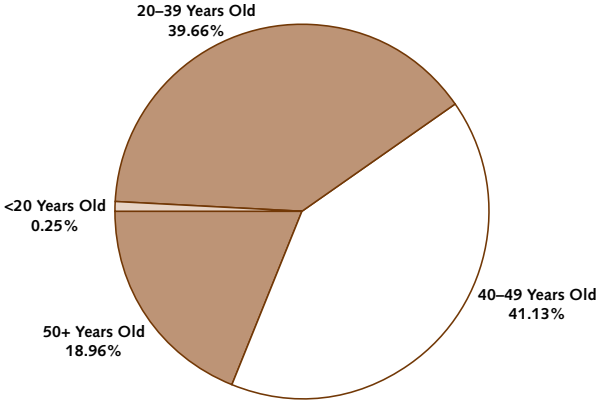


Figure 74: *Age Distribution of Employees*



For example, approximately 65 per cent of middle managers will be eligible for retirement within five to seven years. Shortages of skilled staff are also anticipated in the areas of Historic Resource Conservation and Archaeology.

Significant progress must also be made in improving the situation with regard to diversity throughout the organization.

The Warden Service provides a snapshot of these challenges. Mainly within the Technical Category, the approximately 450 employees in the Warden Service are some of Parks Canada's most visible employees. They are responsible for resource management and public safety as well as being the primary law enforcement cadre within Canada's National Parks. (Within National Historic Sites and Heritage Canals, the municipal, provincial or federal police forces handle enforcement).

In the early 1970's most new recruits to the Warden Service entered with a high school diploma. In the 1980's, most possessed a college or technical diploma. Now, most Warden Services recruits possess a university degree (80 per cent). At the same time, advancement opportunities have been extremely limited due to the high average age of the existing staff. The Warden Service has also had limited success in recruiting women into its ranks. Of the 450 Wardens in 1996 only 13 per cent were women. The participation of Aboriginal people, visible minorities and persons with disabilities is also low compared to their representation in the population of Canada.

These issues are being addressed through special recruitment efforts, as part of the Parks Canada Program for Building the Workforce of the Future, developed under the *La Relève* Initiative. Other elements of this plan include training and development of future leaders, specialized skills development programs in critical areas such as Historic Resource Conservation and Archaeology, and enhanced human resource planning capability and accountability.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: WAPUSK NATIONAL PARK

PURPOSE

To protect a representative natural area of Canadian significance in the Hudson-James Lowlands Natural Region, and to encourage public understanding, appreciation and enjoyment of the area so as to leave it unimpaired for future generations.

ESTABLISHED

An agreement was signed 24 April 1996 between Canada and Manitoba, and witnessed by the Local Government District of Churchill (now the Town of Churchill), Fox Lake First Nation and York Factory First Nation to establish Wapusk National Park. Wapusk is the Cree word for "white bear."

Legislation to bring the park under the *National Parks Act* is anticipated. A Park Management Board with representatives from Canada, Manitoba, the Town of Churchill, and the First Nations of Fox Lake and York Factory has been established to consider matters relating to the planning, management and operation of the park land.

LOCATION AND ACCESS

- The park is 45 kilometres southeast of Churchill, Manitoba, stretching along Hudson Bay.
- The Owl River and its tributaries form the core of the park.
- Winnipeg and Thompson, 1,609 kilometres and 550 kilometres to the south and southwest, respectively, are the nearest major centres.
- Access to Churchill is by rail or airline.

HERITAGE VALUES AND FEATURES

- At 11,475 square kilometres in area, the park lies on a low-lying, flat plain gently dipping towards Hudson Bay. Underlain by continuous and discontinuous perma-frost, the plain is influenced by a maritime sub-arctic climate and covered by the most extensive mantle of muskeg in North America. One-half of the park's surface is covered with lakes, bogs, fens, streams and rivers.
- Eskers and moraines are prominent features on an otherwise flat landscape.
- Lying within the transition zone between the arctic tundra and the great boreal forest, the park's vegetation is diverse and has a high number of rare plant species for the latitude. Particularly significant are the wetland communities and plant species associated with the boreal forest at the northern limit of its range.
- The park protects one of the world's largest known polar bear denning areas and critical habitat for hundreds of thousands of waterfowl and shorebirds which nest on the Hudson Bay coast in summer and gather to feed during spring and fall migrations. Caribou and numerous fur-bearing species such as beaver, fox, wolf and wolverine also inhabit the area.
- The area has long been utilized by Chipewyan and Cree; Métis and European occupation began in the late 1600s. The entire region is historically important as a centre of the fur trade and in illustrating the fur trade's influence on cultural patterns and movements.

CONDITION OF RESOURCES

- Resources are not yet fully documented as the park was only established recently. Most of the park is wilderness; there have been few human impacts on the natural environment.
- A review of the database of existing research will be undertaken to identify gaps and to determine priorities for resource inventories and studies.

PRESENTATION TO THE PUBLIC

- Communications strategy to be done in 1997-98, and media production will begin the same year.

SERVICES AND FACILITIES

- New park facilities have not been developed yet. The existing Parks Canada Visitor Reception Centre in Churchill, originally built for the Manitoba North National Historic Sites, will also host national park visitors until a visitor services study to determine visitor needs relating to activities, services and facilities is completed.
- Future development of facilities will be guided by a park management plan and the results of the visitor services study. The management planning process is scheduled to begin in 1998-99 and the visitor services study will begin in 1997-98.
- Five existing commercial tour operators are authorized to provide commercial tourism services in the park land.

VISITATION

- Visitor statistics for the park are not currently available. Visitation to the Parks Canada Visitor Reception Centre in Churchill was 10,073 in 1996.
- Traditional land use continues by Aboriginal people and local users.

THREATS

External

- These have not been researched yet.

Internal

- Increasing snow goose populations are damaging coastal habitat along Hudson Bay.

OPPORTUNITIES

The management planning process will determine the various opportunities for the park. The Wapusk Management Board has met several times and is preparing interim management guidelines to address issues related to Wapusk National Park.

PARTNERSHIPS

Volunteer program – N/A

Other cooperative arrangements

- Canada and Manitoba plan to encourage cooperative research for the park land and the adjacent Crown land involving federal and provincial governments, and other organizations such as the Churchill Northern Studies Centre and Manitoba Keewatinowi Okimakanak.
- The agreement to establish the park includes a commitment by Canada and Manitoba to encourage the formation of a non-profit, non-government cooperating association.

APPENDIX 2: TUKTUT NOGAIT NATIONAL PARK

PURPOSE

To represent and protect an ecosystem characteristic of the Tundra Hills Natural Region and to protect the core calving grounds of the Bluenose herd of barren ground caribou.

ESTABLISHED

Tuktut Nogait National Park was formally established through an agreement signed by the federal and Northwest Territories governments, and the Inuvialuit Regional Corporation on 28 June 1996. The park agreement provides for the establishment of a park management board to advise the minister on all aspects of park planning, operation and management.

Future agreements will be negotiated for completion of the park, including lands within Nunavut and the traditional territory of the Sahtu Dene and Métis.

LOCATION/ACCESS

- The park is 450 kilometres east of Inuvik and 250 kilometres north of the Arctic Circle.
- The nearest community is Paulatuk, approximately 35 kilometres west of the park.
- Yellowknife, 800 kilometres south by air, is the nearest major centre.

HERITAGE VALUES AND FEATURES

- At 16,340 square kilometres in area, Tuktut Nogait is Canada's fifth largest national park.
- The Melville Hills Region is a landscape of tundra vegetation, rolling hills and deep river canyons with high biodiversity due to a variety of microhabitats. Abundant cliffs and ramparts provide good nesting habitat for birds of prey: the density of nesting hawks and falcons is amongst the highest of any location in the Northwest Territories. The hills and valleys are excellent habitat for caribou and musk ox, in particular the Bluenose herd of barren ground caribou, which is culturally and economically important to the native people of the region.
- Hundreds of archaeological sites bear testimony to the human history of the area that stretches back thousands of years.
- Several pingos – steep-sided hills with cores of ice – are found in the park.

CONDITION OF RESOURCES

- The park consists of a wilderness landscape and shows little evidence of human impact. In future, work will be required to inventory resources and assess their condition.

PRESENTATION TO THE PUBLIC

- The intent is to manage the park as wilderness with minimal facilities in the park.
- Interpretation and communication activities will be developed to encourage public understanding, appreciation and enjoyment of the park. The area offers opportunities to experience a pristine arctic wilderness and its associated wildlife, and vegetation. Activities could include hiking, camping, bird watching and photography. Features of interest include the spectacular river valleys along the Hornaday and Brock rivers, and the waterfall at La Ronciere Falls.

SERVICES AND FACILITIES

- No services and facilities are developed as yet.
- Paulatuk serves as the entry point for most visitors.
- Inuvik offers hotel accommodations and flights to Paulatuk.
- Guiding and outfitting services will be developed over the next few years.

VISITATION

- Fewer than 50 visitors per year are expected for the next few years.

THREATS

Mineral exploration activities in the area to the west of the park could pose a threat.

OPPORTUNITIES

To mitigate threats, Parks Canada will continue to cooperate with the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Inuvialuit bodies to ensure exploration activities in the Region do not compromise the integrity of the park.

To enhance park purpose

- Future agreements will be negotiated for completion of the park, including lands within Nunavut and the traditional territory of the Sahtu Dene and Métis.

PARTNERSHIPS

Volunteer Program – N/A

Other cooperative arrangements

- Cooperative arrangements include management bodies established under the Inuvialuit Final Agreement such as the Wildlife Management Advisory Committee/Northwest Territories, Inuvialuit Game Council, Paulatuk Hunters and Trappers Committee, and Paulatuk Community Corporation.

APPENDIX 3: A SYNOPSIS OF CULTURAL RESOURCES IN NATIONAL PARKS

KEY TO "A SYNOPSIS OF CULTURAL RESOURCES IN NATIONAL PARKS"

This appendix contains the following categories of information:

Built heritage: These above-ground cultural resources consist primarily of buildings, but may also include dams, docks and bridges. The Treasury Board of Canada has given the Federal Heritage Buildings Review Office the authority to designate federal buildings as significant cultural resources.

Archaeological sites: These *in situ* cultural resources are usually found underground or under water, though above-ground ruins and Aboriginal spiritual sites are also included. Every park has some feature in this category.

Collections: These include archaeological artifacts or specimens (recovered during an archaeological investigation and usually stored off-site) and historic objects (movable cultural resources acquired for presentation or reference and usually stored on-site). Both are integral to the integrity and understanding of a site's historic value.

Cemeteries and burial sites: All cemeteries and burial sites, including grave markers, are treated with respect and dignity.

Traditional knowledge: This includes information on traditional land use, oral history, early settlement and the like. Information is primarily obtained from Aboriginal peoples.

Aboriginal people have become more involved with Aboriginal heritage by participating in cultural resource management practices, and through projects such as oral history research. The result is a better understanding and appreciation of these sites.

Presentation: An intrinsic part of managing cultural resources, public presentation improves understanding and enjoyment of the whole park. A variety of presentation methods are used including visitor reception centre exhibits, audio-visual displays, interpretive trails and programs, brochures and publications.

Cultural resource management practices: These provide an overview of where the park has been, where it is now, and where it is headed. Parks Canada adheres to the principles and practices of cultural resource management, and states how these will be addressed in a park's management plan and subsidiary plans. A cursory review of management practices reveals an increasing commitment to including cultural resources in the total management of the park.

Current practices include inventories, evaluations, presentations, monitoring, impact assessments, research on human history, publication of information, detailed cultural resource management plans, and resource description and analysis documents.

Park	Built Heritage	Archaeological Sites	Archaeological Collections	Historic Object Collections
	G = Good (no work required) F = Fair (minor work required) P = Poor (major work required) C = Closed S = Stable D = Deteriorating U = Unknown/Unrated NHS = National Historic Site Beefp = Bureau d'examen des édifices fédéraux du patrimoine FHBRO = Federal Heritage Buildings Review Office **Note: For parks in Quebec condition codes are in English**	G = Good (routine monitoring; integrity not threatened) F = Fair (minor salvage work to mitigate a threat) P = Poor (major work to mitigate a threat to the integrity of site) C = Closed S = Stable D = Deteriorating U = Unknown/Unrated LT = Low Threat MT = Moderately Threatened ST = Severely Threatened NT = Not Threatened T = Threatened UT = Unknown Threat NHS = National Historic Site	G = Good F = Fair P = Poor S = Stable VG = Very Good	G = Good F = Fair P = Poor S = Stable VG = Very Good

Gros Morne (NF)	• 5 buildings over 40 years old
	• 5 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 1 recognized (Lobster Cove Lighthouse) (G)
	  • 4 not designated (includes Broom Point Fishing Station) (G)
		• 1 main Aboriginal site (Broom Point Paleo-Eskimo) (G)
		• minor Aboriginal campsites (S)
		• 1 shipwreck (F)
			• 10,500 artifacts from Broom Point site (G and S)
			• artifacts are lithic
			• stored at Memorial University
				• Broom Point Collection: furnishings for fishing station (G)
				• Lobster Cove Collection: photographs, historic objects, archaeological artifacts on exhibit (G)

Terra Nova (NF)	• no buildings over 40 years old	• 5 Aboriginal sites (Clode Sound) (G) • 6 historic mill sites (F) (S) • 1 shipwreck (P) • recording needed	• 3,000 artifacts from Clode Sound (G) (S) • artifacts are lithic tools • stored in Halifax office	

Cape Breton Highlands (NS)	• 18 buildings over 40 years old
	• 6 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 4 recognized (3 G, 1 P)
	  • 2 not designated
	• other sites: Cape Breton Highland Links Golf Course (G)
		• minor Aboriginal habitation site (Warren Lake) (NT) (G)
		• several historic (Acadian) settlements (NT) (G)
			• 1 small Aboriginal collection (G) (S)
			• 1 small Acadian collection (F)
			• stored in Halifax office
				• collection of photographs (F)
				• requires inventory and stabilization

Kejimkujik (NS)	• 6 buildings over 40 years old
	• 3 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 3 not designated
		• 6 archaeological site groupings
		• Aboriginal sites: NHS
		  • 4 major petroglyph sites (G) (T)
		  • 30+ habitation sites (G)
		• historic sites:
		  • gold mining sites (F)
		  • hunting lodges (F)
		• 30 minor sites in Seaside Adjunct (G) (S)
		• Loyalist Site (G) (S)
		• Black Site (G) (S)		

Cemeteries and Burial Sites	Traditional Knowledge	Presentation	Management Practices
G = Good F =Fair P = Poor		VRC: Visitor Reception Center	AI: archaeological inventory AR: archaeological resource ARDA: Archaeological Resource Description and Analysis ARMP: Archaeological Resource Management Plan BH: built heritage BHRDA: Built Heritage Resource Description and Analysis CP: Conservation Plan CR: cultural resource CRDA: Cultural Resource Description and Analysis CRM: Cultural Resource Management CRMP: Cultural Resource Management Plan ESS: environmentally sensitive site HSMBC: Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada IA: Impact Assessment MP: Management Plan NS: natural specimen NSC: natural specimen collection PC: Parks Canada RDA: Resource Description and Analysis ZS: zoning system
• 2 historic cemeteries (Sandy Cove, Belldowns Point) (G) • both enclosed, maintained	• program to incorporate traditional knowledge of Aboriginal use to start 1997/98	• Lobster Cove: exhibit including full range of human history over 5000 years • Broom Point: refurnished example of traditional western Newfoundland fishing station	CRM: some inventories done RDA and MP: CRs from a portion included
• 1 historic cemetery (Minchin Cove) (G) • enclosed, maintained		• stories, special events, music in evening programs present early life ways • human history exhibit at Clode Sound • archaeological exhibit in preparation	CRM: some inventories, assessments and monitoring done submerged CRs and historic sites need to be done RDA: CRs included ARMP for Clode Sound done MP: Clode Sound sites referenced
• historic burials (NT)	• Acadian and Scottish oral history of western park area completed in 1996	• stories and music in evening programs present Acadian and Scottish life ways	CRM: some inventories done RDA and MP: CRs from a portion of the park included
• 1 Aboriginal cemetery (G)	• project currently underway to map traditional land use • oral interviews being conducted with Aboriginal communities	• walking tours of petroglyph areas, self-guided walks to gold-mining sites, evening programs related to Aboriginal usage	CRM: inventories of Aboriginal CRs done RDA and MP: Aboriginal CRs only included

Park	Built Heritage	Archaeological Sites	Archaeological Collections	Historic Object Collections

Prince Edward Island (PEI)	• 31 buildings over 40 years old
	• 2 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 1 classified (Dalvay-by-the-Sea Hotel (F): NHS
	  • 1 recognized (Green Gables House) (G): NHS
	  • damaged by fire, currently being restored (P)
		• 1 Aboriginal (Rustico Island shell midden) – excavated
		• 31+ historic (farm sites) (G) (S)
			• 1,500 lithic artifacts (G) (S)
			• stored in Halifax office
				• collections at Dalvay-by-the-Seas (G) and at Green Gables House (G)

Fundy (NB)	• 39 buildings over 40 years old • 2 reviewed by FHBRO • 2 recognized (Administration Building and Superintendent's Residence) (F) • other sites: 1 main dam (Point Wolfe) (G) and multiple other dam sites (F)	• 1 Aboriginal site (F) • 48 historic (45 homesteads(G), 2 mill sites(G), 1 church ruin with cairn (F)) • Aboriginal site requires testing	• 1 artifact (G) • artifact is lithic tool	
Kouchibouguac (NB)	• no buildings over 40 years old	• 30 + Aboriginal campsites (F) • threat from shoreline erosion • sites tested but not excavated	• 2,500 artifacts (approx.) (G) • mostly lithic artifacts (S) • stored in Halifax office	• collection of photographs (F)

Forillon (QC)	• 34 works or buildings over 40 years old (31 G, 3 F)
	•9 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 2 recognized (Cap-Gaspé lighthouse and St. Peter's Church)
	  7 non-designated
	• other sites: 2 commemorative monuments (G)
		• paleohistoric and historic sites (Penouille) (T)
		• other known sites (G)
		• incomplete inventory
			• 11,118 artifacts (VG to F)
			•historic and paleohistoric
			• 33 exhibited at the Penouille Visitors' Centre
			• others stored in Québec office
			• review of metal and organic artifacts required
				• 9,005 objects in collection (F to VG)
				• 5,005 on exhibit (Grande-Grave, Penouille)
				• 4,000 in Québec office

La Mauricie (QC)	• 5 buildings over 40 years old • at least 2 reviewed by FHBRO • 2 recognized (Wabenaki lodge) (F) (Andrew's House) (G)	• 30+ paleohistoric sites (encampments, isolated artifacts, 1 stone painting site) • some historic sites • survey, inventory and assessment of resources began in 1970s, incomplete	• 410 artifacts (VG) • mostly lithic • 7 on exhibit at Park Interpretation Centre • 110 stored in Québec office • 293 at Art Museum	• 500 old photographs (VG) • 60 objects, including several bark drawings • 85 exhibited at Interpretation Centre • stabilization and restoration are required
Mingan (QC)	Petite île au Marteau • 3 buildings (including 1 lighthouse)(2 G, 1 D) île aux Perroquets • 3 buildings (including 1 lighthouse) (G to F) Île du Havre • building foundations	• sites (generally G) • study of archaeological potential carried out (1984) • partial salvage of 2 threatened sites (Île St-Charles, and Try-Works) • wreck (VP) • other sites: remains of a jetty (F)	• 84,376 artifacts (VG to F) • paleohistoric and historic • artifacts and ecofacts in Québec office • inventories and review of metal and organic artifacts required	• collection of watercolours and original objects (VG)

Saguenay-St. Lawrence (QC)	• 8 buildings over 40 years old (6 G, 2 F to P)
	• 8 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 1 recognized (Île Rouge lighthouse)
	  • 7 non-designated
	• other sites: 1 wharf (G)
		• sites (generally T)
		• traces of palehistoric Aboriginal exploitation (Woodland) of marine resources (Cap-du-Bon-Désir)
			• 16,295 artifacts (VG)
			• mainly lithic
			• paleohistoric and historic
			• at Québec office
			• inventory required
				• collection of 10 reproductions of paleohistoric objects (VG)
				• on exhibit at Interpretation Centre

Cemeteries and Burial Sites	Traditional Knowledge	Presentation	Management Practices
• 1 Aboriginal burial ground (Blooming Point) • 1 historic cemetery (Stanhope) • burial ground needs assessment and monitoring • cemetery needs silviculture management	• scattered files being consolidated to plan possible exhibits	• pamphlets, oral presentations, evening outreach programs present Acadian life, early farms and land usage	CRM: inventories of CRs in reserve lands done, inventory of park needed RDA and MP: CRs are considered
• 1 cemetery (Point Wolfe) (F) • cemetery is enclosed, maintained • work needed to stabilize headstones		• guided walks, presentations relating to lumbering, shipbuilding and human history • oral history collection has been catalogued	CRM: some inventories done RDA and MP: some CRs included
• 1 Aboriginal and historic burial ground (Richibucto) (G) • 1 historic cemetery (Williams) (F) • work needed to enclose cemetery and stabilize headstones	• history based on oral interviews about Acadian settlement completed • systematic program in consultation with Aboriginal Peoples will be addressed over next few years	• exhibits being developed on human history and the fishery	CRM: some inventories done AI needs to be done burial ground monitored RDA: CRs are included
• 5 cemeteries (St. Peter's at Petit-Gaspé) (St. Matthew's at Penouille) (G)	• various interviews on life at Forillon and on the life of lighthouse keepers (audio tapes)	• external interpretation panels and period objects in several sectors of the park associated with historical or ethnographic aspects (Grande-Grave) • interpretation modules and/or thematic exhibitions (Fort-Péninsule, Cap-Gaspé, Penouille, L'Anse-au-Grillon, Grande-Grave) • guided hikes, talks, animation activities (Grande-Grave)	CRM: some inventories done monitoring program for old buildings
	• information collected on the history of hunting and fishing clubs (in writing and on audiocassette) • some interviews on the subject of the Wabenaki and Andrew buildings (audiocassette)	• Rabaska canoe trips retracing the history of the Attikamecks, talks supplemented by theatrical animations, lectures, various special activities • historical exhibitions at the Park Interpretation Centre and selected sites	CRM: some inventories done monitoring program
	• interviews with 30 informants on the life of lighthouse keepers	• artifacts and other cultural and ethnographic materials at the visitors' centre • school programs, talks, hikes	CRM: monitoring program
	• interviews with 30 informants on the life of lighthouse keepers (30 audiocassettes)		

Park	Built Heritage	Archaeological Sites	Archaeological Collections	Historic Object Collections
Bruce Peninsula (ON)	• 16 buildings awaiting FHBRO review, mostly hunting cabin ruins, some farmsteads (U) • other sites: log flume, zinc mine shafts (D)	• 17 Aboriginal sites (mostly P) • threat from visitors	• 3,000 items (F to G) (S) • degradable artifacts suffer from conservation backlog • stored in Cornwall office	• Vail Collection: see Fathom Five Park entry
Fathom Five (ON)	• 1 building reviewed by FHBRO (early 20th century resort in LaRonde's Harbour) • 1 not designated • at least 3 other buildings/ruins known but not investigated	• 35 land sites (24 G, 11P) • 27 submerged sites (12 G, 9 F, 2 P, 4 U) • threat from visitors, erosion (wave and prop wash), decay	• 2,500 artifacts (approx.) (F to G) (S) • degradable artifacts suffer from conservation backlog • stored in Cornwall office and CMC	• Vail Collection of 450 objects managed with Bruce Peninsula Park (P to F) • 50 other objects as well (P) • relate to park shipwrecks • some items on display
Georgian Bay (ON)	• 32 park- related buildings over 40 years old (G) • none require FHBRO action	• 26 sites (most P) • threats from visitors, development, maintenance • only 4 of 59 islands cursorily surveyed	• 73,000 items (approx.) (F to G) (S) • degradable artifacts suffer from conservation backlog • stored in Cornwall office	• small interpretive collection (F) • most artifacts unprovenienced accidental finds • some used in VRC display

Point Pelee (ON)	• 20 buildings over 40 years old not reviewed by FHBRO (park facilities)
	• 2 buildings reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 1 recognized
	  • 1 not designated
		• 46 sites (U)
		• all subject to wind erosion, development, visitors
		• survey, site inventory and evaluation needed
			• 7,500 artifacts (approx.) (F to G) (S)
			• degradable artifacts suffer from conservation backlog
			• stored in Cornwall office, at CMC, and at University of Michigan (Ann Arbour)
				• collection of period artifacts used to furnish The Laurier House and in VRC (G)
				• in outside exhibit (P)

Pukaskwa (ON)	• 29 buildings (mostly log cabins) • 2 being prepared for FHBRO review • 2 other sites (log dams) (P)	• 90 sites (25 G, 26 F, 5 P, 34 U) • main threats are park operations and visitors • 73% of known sites from Pukaskwa pits • inventory and monitoring needed	• 3,000 artifacts (approx.) (F to G) (S) • degradable artifacts suffer from conservation backlog • stored in Cornwall office	• small collection of artifacts that link thematically to park (F) • also unprovenienced accidental finds and community donations

St. Lawrence Islands (ON)	• 33 buildings total – all reviewed by FHBRO (26 F to G; 7 U)
	  • 2 classified
	  • 5 recognized
	  • 18 not designated
	  • 8 recognized as a historic complex (Massey farmstead) (U)
		• 108 sites (most F)
		• Aboriginal and historic
		• 2 shipwrecks (historic) (F)
		• most suffer from shoreline erosion, visitors, development, maintenance
		• evaluation of resources is 30% complete
			• 20,000 artifacts (F to G)
			• degradable artifacts suffer from conservation backlog
			• stored in Cornwall office and CMC
				• variety of objects (many F)
				• includes conserved 19th century gunboat (Brown's Bay Wreck)

Riding Mountain (MN)	• 316 buildings (247 G, 27 F, 10 P, 2 C, 30 U)
	• 31 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 1 classified
	  • 15 recognized
	  • 15 not designated
	• 21 more to be reviewed when 40 years old
	• 18 other sites (docks, spillways, dams) (mostly G)
		• 71 sites (28 G, 41 F, 2 P)
		• 62 evaluated
		• 4 threatened sites
		• 8% of park surveyed
		• 3 year plan to evaluate sites
			• 12,817 artifacts (G)
			• 92% of collection documented
			• stored in Winnipeg office
				• 4 trophy heads at VRC at park
				• 20 baskets (P), 21 other ethnological objects (G) stored at Winnipeg office

Grasslands (SK)	• 3 buildings and bank barn reviewed by FHBRO (Larson Ranch) • none designated • 3 buildings require evaluation	• 3,096 sites (1751 G, 1026 F, 171 P) • 8 threatened sites, 4 documented • 90% of park inventoried and evaluated	• 471 artifacts (F) • 50% of collection documented • upgrading required • stored in Winnipeg office	

Cemeteries and Burial Sites	Traditional Knowledge	Presentation	Management Practices
		• temporary VRC presents some cultural resources and messages	CRM: inventories done RDA: CRDA needs to be completed MP: draft done
• 2 Aboriginal burial sites (Odawa culture)		• temporary VRC for submerged cultural resources	CRM: CRMP exists monitoring program for submerged resources only RDA: AI only MP: draft plan recommends monitoring program for all ARs
• 2 cemeteries (1 abandoned) • abandoned cemetery maintained, other cemetery managed by diverting traffic	• discussions proceeding with Beausoleil First Nation on formal Aboriginal commemoration	• permanent VRC exhibit, special education programming, interpretive trails and brochures	CRM: inventory needs completion RDA: needs completion MP: draft recognizes need for CP for ESSs
• 1 cemetery (abandoned) (G) • cemetery maintained • 19 burial sites		• interpretive trails, audio-visual displays, VRC exhibits, special programming	CRM: CRMP needs completion RDA: CRDA almost complete MP: burial sites are protected under ZS
• 2 graves (enclosed) • graves regularly inspected	• band elders assist with programs • some brochures and signs translated into Ojibway • discussions proceeding with Ojibway on formal Aboriginal commemoration • park has a cross cultural interpreter		CRM: CRMP is complete monitoring program in place RDA: complete for known ARs MP: threatened sites are protected under ZS
		• brochures, special interpretive programs, human history interpretation panels and trails	CRM: CRMP needs development RDA: CRDA almost complete MP: CRs protected under ZS
	• currently being gathered as part of data compilation project	• theatre programmes, slide shows, guided hikes, self-guided trails, special events • alternative service delivery using a wide variety of media provided by partners, such as local museum, traditional native encampment, etc.	CRM: CP in place IA done RDA: completed, needs update MP: considers CRs
	• ranch profiles based on interviews with local ranchers and on archives established • consultations with Aboriginal Peoples ongoing	• minimal guided hikes • interpretive panels being developed	CRM: CRs are monitored and maintained inventory and assessment needs to be done for ARs and palaeontology MP: HSMBC update to include Aboriginal heritage in Commemorative Intent

Park	Built Heritage	Archaeological Sites	Archaeological Collections	Historic Object Collections

Prince Albert (SK)	• 199 buildings (74 G, 69 F, 12 P, 3 C, 22 U)
	• 34 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 11 recognized
	  • 23 not designated
	• other sites include dams, docks (mostly G)
		• 265 sites
		• 3 sites threatened
		• 3 year plan in place to evaluate site conditions
		• 10% of high use park area surveyed
			• 2000 artifacts (P)
			• 25% has complete documentation
			• review needed and management standards met
			• stored in Winnipeg office
				• about 30 objects (F)
				• stored and displayed at park

Banff (AB)	• 386 buildings
	• 62 reviewed by FHBRO (F to G)
	  • 7 classified
	  • 26 recognized
	  • 29 not designated
	• 186 other structures over 40 (U)
	• other sites include bridges, campground fireplaces, decorative walls, Bankhead Coalmine Site (F to G)
	• Bankhead Coalmine being protected
	• Cascade Gardens of Time bridges being restored
		• 655 sites (12 G, 238 F, 123 P, 282 U)
		  • 428 Aboriginal
		  • 217 historic
		  • 2 Aboriginal/historic
		  • 8 palaeontological
		• submerged Aboriginal and historic sites (Lake Minnewanka)
		• 1/3 of sites tested, 31 excavated
		• basic inventory needed of 9 watersheds
		• Ya-Ha-Tinda Ranch contains 57 sites (U)
			• 105905 artifacts
			  • 1463 faunal
			  • stored in Calgary office
			• 5000 additional artifacts in Ya-Ha-Tinda Ranch collection
				• 267 objects
				• collection of industrial artifacts at Bankhead (F but degrading) requires regular maintenance due to outside storage

Elk Island (AB)	• 99 buildings (F to G)
	• 5 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 1 classified
	  • 3 recognized
	  • 1 not designated
		• 241 sites (13 F to G, 7 P, 222 U)
		  • 226 Aboriginal
		  • 14 historic
		  • 1 palaeontological
			• 1417 artifacts (G)
			  • 100 faunal
			• records up to date, but much material unanalyzed
			• stored in Calgary office
				• 158 objects (F)
				• collection includes textiles donated by community
				• long-term storage required

Jasper (AB)	• 268 buildings (F to G)
	• 43 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 2 classified
	  • 21 recognized
	  • 20 not designated
	• 30 back country buildings in for FHBRO review
	• 76 structures over 40 not yet reviewed
		• 475 sites (36 F to G, 55 P, 384 U)
		  • 221 Aboriginal
		  • 245 historic
		  • 3 Aboriginal/historic
		  • 5 palaeontological
		  • 1 shipwreck
		• 25% of sites tested, 3 excavated
		• less than 10% habitable lands systematically surveyed
			• 16154 artifacts (P)
			  • 740 faunal
			• data management system currently under improvement
			• stored in Calgary office
				• 1647 objects (F)
				• storage requires improvement

Waterton Lakes (AB)	• 205 buildings (F to G)
	• 31 reviewed by FHBRO
	  • 18 recognized
	  • 13 not designated
	• 71 other buildings over 40 not yet reviewed
		• 358 sites (mainly U)
		  • 268 Aboriginal
		  • 37 historic
		  • 17 Aboriginal/historic
		  • 36 palaeontological
		  • 1 shipwreck (Gertrude)
		• submerged site threatened
		• 1/3 sites need basic field testing
		• all historic sites need further field evaluation (esp. Oil City)
		• surveys and inventories of high elevation sites required
			• 13648 artifacts (F)
			  • 2169 faunal
			• collection inspection 75% complete
			• stored in Calgary office
				• 101 objects (F)

Glacier (BC)	• Glacier Station is a Federal Heritage Railway Station	• 124 sites (4 G, 11F, 18 P, 91 U)
		  • 123 historic
		  • 1 palaeontological
		• several early CPR sites threatened
			• 12921 artifacts
			  • 143 faunal
			• collection needs data management and condition evaluation
				• 103 objects (F)
				• 1 reproduction (F) (entry covers both Glacier and Mount Revelstoke parks)
				• stored in Rogers Pass VRC

Cemeteries and Burial Sites	Traditional Knowledge	Presentation	Management Practices
	• currently being addressed as part of a data compilation project • community consulted on Aboriginal heritage resource identification and site management • some oral histories collected to provide genealogical information • more oral histories need to be done soon due to age of informants	• exhibits, displays, demonstrations, animation, theatre, slide programmes, medicinal plant hikes, story telling, poetry reading, signage, plaques, guided hikes, tours of cultural landscapes and heritage buildings, brochures, written articles, campfire programmes, special events (public archaeology, sweat lodges, etc.)	CRM: CRMP needs completion IA ongoing needs monitoring plan RDA: needs updating MP: identifies CR needs
	• consultation will proceed with Aboriginal peoples starting with the Vermillion Lakes site	• self-guiding brochure for historic buildings • parts of Bankhead Coal Mine Site interpreted for public	CRM: CRMP completed inventories are being completed ARs are monitored NSs need recording and assessment RDA: ARs almost complete, BH required MP: need for strategy *re* leased property
	• some interpretive programmes are designed around Aboriginal themes, using Aboriginal interpretive staff		CRM: work on inventory in progress ARs are monitored NSs need recording and assessment RDA: completed
			CRM: ARs are monitored and inventory in place NSs need recording RDA: ARDA requires update BHRDA completed for inside townsite only (not outside) MP: need for strategy re leased property
	• extensive consultation with Piegan elders about plant use and sites of importance in the park and in the adjoining Glacier National Park, Montana		CRM: inventory needs to be completed ARs are monitored NSs need recording RDA: ARDA draft completed BHRDA for townsite only, rest of park needs one MP: need for strategy *re* leased property
	• published ethnographic record studied in 1994		CRM: inventory of ARs started ARs are monitored RDA: ARDA being worked on

Park	Built Heritage	Archaeological Sites	Archaeological Collections	Historic Object Collections
Gwaii Haanas (BC)	• remains of former structures included under Archaeological Sites	• 536 sites (414 S, 90 U, 9 MT, 23 ST (middens and cave/rock shelters)) • 512 Aboriginal • 17 historic • 7 Aboriginal/historic • historic sites survey, culturally modified tree survey and Alpine overland trail survey needed	• 9521 artifacts (G) • 9500 stone • 20 bone • 1 wood • currently stored at University of Victoria; eventually to be stored at Queen Charlotte Museum Skidgate	• objects in collection are Aboriginal in origin (F) • large holdings of *in situ* industrial objects (mining, forestry, fishing, military, etc.) exist • survey required • stored at Calgary office and Queen Charlotte Museum
Kootenay (BC)	• 90 buildings (F to G) • 6 reviewed by FHBRO • 1 classified • 5 not designated • 22 other buildings over 40 not yet reviewed	• 95 sites (77 F to G, 2 P, 11 U, 1 destroyed, 2 mitigated and assessed, IS) • 54 Aboriginal • 40 historic • 1 palaeontological	• 1210 artifacts (G) • 35 faunal • stored in Calgary office	• collection (F) • 15 objects need to be recorded on Paint Pot Trail and at Kootenay Crossing
Mount Revelstoke (BC)	• 2 buildings reviewed by FHBRO (G) • 2 recognized • 2 buildings ready to be submitted to FHBRO (Warden blacksmith shop and equipment building) • other buildings are nearing 40 and will need FHBRO evaluation			• see Glacier National Park entry
Pacific Rim (BC)	• 4 buildings need FHBRO evaluation (2 West Coast Trail cabins – P; staff residence – S; abandoned DND transmitter – D) • other collapsed structures require architectural recording	• 444 sites (303 S, 65 F, 30 P, 44 U) • 263 Aboriginal • 151 historic • 15 Aboriginal/historic • 240 shipwrecks between Port Renfrew and Cox Point of which 75% in park waters • 15 shipwreck sites surveyed (2 G, 6 F, 7 P) • physical evidence for 45 sites • stone and wood fish trap or weirs are common (50 sites recorded) • survey of inland areas needed	• 78 artifacts (P) • 11 faunal • 2 shipwreck artifacts • additional photo, object, site records • stored at Wickanninish Centre, Calgary office, and Royal B.C. Provincial Museum	• 218 objects • 39 reproductions • unknown number of Aboriginal objects • overall condition (F) • stored in Calgary office
Yoho (BC)	• 127 buildings (F to G) • 14 reviewed by FHBRO • 5 recognized • 9 not designated • 32 other buildings over 40 not yet reviewed	• 111 sites (24 F to G, 25 P, 62U) • 11 Aboriginal • 98 historic • 2 Aboriginal/historic • surveys needed of several drainage landscapes	• 3814 artifacts (P) • 318 faunal • data management system currently being improved • stored in Calgary office	• 1659 objects (P to F) (most items are natural history specimens) • 35 objects need to be inventoried and registered
Aulavik (NWT)	• 2 buildings need to be reviewed by FHBRO (P) • other sites: include bridges, weirs, dams and wharves (U)	• 138 sites (35 G, 16 F, 14 P, 73 U) • 10% of park surveyed	• 29 artifacts • 50% of artifacts documented • artifacts need to be reviewed and input to database • stored in Winnipeg office	
Auyuittuq (NWT)	• 19 buildings (18 G, 1F) • none reviewed by FHBRO	• 88 sites (5% verified) (14 G, 6 F, 6 P, 62 U) • park surveyed by helicopter	• 53 artifacts (G) • stored in Winnipeg office	

Cemeteries and Burial Sites	Traditional Knowledge	Presentation	Management Practices
• burial sites exist (threatened) • burial site at Ninstints • burial caves (contents reburied by Haida after vandalism)	• being addressed in consultation with Aboriginal peoples • studies done from 1870s to 1930s are now standard reference works: place name study (Enrico), genealogical study (Gold), oral history (Ellis) • study by Gold is currently being reviewed by Haida families and elders	• Watchmen provide information directly to visitors • site protection and information is focus from May to September inclusive	CRM: AR inventory is being done. BH in progress ARs are monitored RDA: in production MP: includes a CRM framework
	• oral history studies conducted by K'tunaxa Kinbasket Tribal Council • excellent opportunities for consultation		CRM: AR inventory in progress NSs need assessment and inventory ARs are monitored IA is being done – eco-history project RDA: ARDA requires update BHRDA is required MP: need for strategy *re* leased property (BH)
	• published ethnographic records studied in 1994 • further progress to be addressed in consultation with Aboriginal peoples		CRM: inventory is being done ARs are monitored Historic collections need work RDA: ARDA in production
• 27 Aboriginal burial sites inventoried • 1 non-Aboriginal cemetery (Clo-oose) • efforts made to protect naturally exposed burials	• to be addressed in consultation with Aboriginal peoples • studies from the 1870s to 1930s are found in standard reference works, Inglis and Haggarty (1985) and Bouchard and Kennedy (1994)	• interpretive programming, evening theatre programs (includes Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal history), outdoor events	CRM: AR inventory needs completion ARs are monitored RDA: ARDA is complete MP: PC provides management support
			CRM: AR inventory in progress ARs are monitored NSs need inventory and assessment RDA: ARDA completed BHRDA draft completed for townsite, outside needs to be done MP: need for strategy *re* leased property
	• research project begun in 1994 nearing completion	• video (Our Children's Legacy), brochure, presentations at Western Arctic Tourist Centre, Inuvik	RDA: needs to be completed
	• community based Inuktitut publication of oral histories, collected in 1990-91 is complete • English translation forthcoming	• in VRC interpretive panels, displays, audio materials • literature, videos, programming	CRM: needs inventory and evaluation of CRs and CRMP RDA: completed CRs addressed in IA

Park	Built Heritage	Archaeological Sites	Archaeological Collections	Historic Object Collections
Ellesmere Island (NWT)	• 23 buildings • 2 reviewed by FHBRO • 2 classified • 21 other buildings (18 G, 2 F, 1 U) • other sites: 1 weir (U)	• 232 recorded sites plus 30 unverified (171 G, 19 F, 30 P, 12 U) • 4 sites threatened – 1 requires monitoring (Fort Conger), 3 retired • 30% of park surveyed	• 7635 artifacts (mostly G) • 4% of artifacts need monitoring • stored in Winnipeg office	• some objects and archival documents catalogued and conserved • inventory and evaluation of objects at Lake Hazen and Tanquary Fiord needed
Nahanni (NWT)	• 15 buildings need to be reviewed by FHBRO (6 G, 7 F, 2 P) • other sites: 3 docks (2 G, 1F)	• 120 + possible sites • 19 registered as sites • remaining sites need registration, inventory, detailed data collection, evaluation	• 2572 artifacts • artifacts need monitoring • stored in Winnipeg office	
Tuktut Nogait (NWT)		• 175 sites identified • 20% of park surveyed • further evaluation, recording and assessment required		
Wood Buffalo (AB and NWT)	• 114 buildings (74 G, 9 P, 2 C, 10 U) • 1 reviewed by FHBRO (G) • 1 recognized • 113 other buildings need to be screened for age, reviewed by FHBRO • other sites: 1 dock (G)	• 344 sites recorded (146 G, 26 F, 8 P, 164 U) • 180 evaluated, require monitoring • 1 site threatened, 1 retired • 10% of park surveyed	• 32,600 artifacts (P) • 50% processed • artifacts need review and input to database • stored in Winnipeg office	
Ivvavik (YK)	• 9 buildings (G) • all need to be screened for age, and reviewed by FHBRO • other sites: bridges, dams, weirs, wharves	• 255 sites (156 G, 51 F, 11 P) from along major water courses and coast • of 7 threatened sites, 4 need work, 3 are retired	• 2960 artifacts (F) • 63% documented • artifacts need monitoring • stored in Winnipeg office	

Kluane (YK)		• 156 known sites (12 P)
		  • 1/3 Aboriginal
		  • 61 evaluated recently
		  • 95 evaluated, not recently (historic goldrush)
		• 10% of non-glaciated part of park surveyed
		• further evaluation and inventory is scheduled
			• 14623 artifacts
			• stored in Winnipeg office
				• limited number of artifacts on display at VRC, Haines Junction and in Warden's Office (S)

Vuntut (YK)		• 113 sites (1 G, 112 U) • caribou fences need assessment and monitoring		

Cemeteries and Burial Sites	Traditional Knowledge	Presentation	Management Practices
	• Inuit land use interviews completed in 1991 and are being incorporated into a report	• covers Aboriginal, exploration, scientific themes • displays, guided tours, talks, audio materials, slide shows, brochures, handbooks, videos • some in Inuktitut, French, English	CRM: needs CRMP, inventories and evaluations CRs addressed in IA RDA: complete
	• oral history of Nahanni completed in 1987		RDA: done, but needs ARDA MP: identifies CRM
			CRM: CRs addressed in IA RDA: needs to be done
	• in cooperation with park, Metis Heritage Association of NWT is producing history of Metis employment issues		CRM: CRs addressed in IA RDA: complete, but needs updating
	• first phase of Yukon North Slope CR survey completed in 1994 • second phase has begun		CRM: CRs addressed in IA RDA: complete MP: identifies CRM
	• oral history interviews as follows: • preliminary work on place name report • site report on Shawshe-Neskatahin complete • a Kluane First Nations oral history project is underway • park has carried out series of meetings on traditional knowledge, co-management and CRM		CRM: CRs are considered in IA RDA: complete MP: complete
	• minor work and report on caribou fences • Old Crow area intensively studied by other agencies • negotiations underway which may include arrangements governing CRs with First Nations		CRM: ARs recorded but evaluations need completion MP: park establishment agreement with First Nation people in progress

APPENDIX 4: CONDITION OF RESOURCES IN NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

SOP	State of the Parks Report
CRM	Cultural Resource Management
G	good
F	fair
P	poor
CIS	Commemorative Integrity Statement
↑	positive change since last report
↔	no change since last report
↓	negative change since last report
FAO	Federal Archaeology Office
FOL	Fortress of Louisbourg
VRC	visitor reception centre
NHS	national historic site
UV	ultraviolet
MUN	Memorial University
HVAC	heating, ventilation and airconditioning system
FHBRO	Federal Heritage Buildings Review Office
PHQ	Parks Canada Headquarters
RH	relative humidity
CEAA	*Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*
ROM	Royal Ontario Museum
*	national historic sites which were profiled in the *State of the Parks 1994 Report* and were not reported on in the "condition resource" tables; therefore no comparative data are available
**	national historic sites which are profiled in the *State of the Parks 1997 Report* and for which there are no comparative data
BCPM	British Columbia Provincial Museum
CMC	Canadian Museum of Civilization
QRO	Quebec Regional Office
U	unknown

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
NEWFOUNDLAND									
Cape Spear									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Lighthouse	G		G	G	↔		1		Exterior painted in 1997
World War II Battery	F		P	P	↑		2		Unstabilized section stabilized in 1994
Pathways and Grounds	U		F	F/G					Restoration work in 1995
Archaeological Sites	G	2				no		Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G/90% F/8% P/2%	857			↑	yes	2		Some remedial conservation completed; state of collections management fair; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	F	250			↑	yes	1		Conservation required
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	2				yes	1		
Castle Hill									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Rubble Masonry Walls	F		F	F	↔		1		
Grounds	F		F	F	↔		1		Historic French Trail
Archaeological Sites	G	20				yes	1	Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G/94% F/6%	263			↑	yes			Some remedial conservation completed; collections management fair; physical environment good
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	F	27000				yes	1		Conservation required
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	215				yes	1		
Hawthorne Cottage									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	G		F	F	↑		1		
Grounds	G		G	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sites	G	7				yes	1	Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G	3500			↑	yes	1		Extensive remedial conservation completed; collections management fair; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	250				yes	1		Collections to be moved to permanent storage
Hopedale Mission									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Old Mission Building	U		G	G					Assessment scheduled for 1997; CIS not yet done
Archaeological Sites	U								
L'Anse-aux-Meadows									
Archaeological Sites	G	20				yes	1 & 2	Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G				↔	yes	1 & 2		Both collections management and physical environment good
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	25000				yes	1 & 2		

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	level	Records	Comments
Port au Choix									
Archaeological Sites	G	50				yes	1 & 2	MUN/ Halifax – fair	CIS not yet done
On-Site Objects	G						1		Site undergoing development; new VRC built 1996
Off-Site Objects	G	205000				yes	1 & 2		
Ryan Premises*									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									Site has been developed to open in summer 1997; both short-term and long-term stabilization completed; development of site nearing completion
Main House	G						1		
Store/Office	G						1		
Main Store	G						1		
Warehouse	G						1		
Coal Shed	G						1		
Carriage Shed	G						1		
Archaeological Sites	G	6				yes		Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G	700			↑				Extensive remedial conservation completed; site undergoing development
Off-Site Objects (Halifax and St. John's)	F	500				yes			Collections to be moved to permanent storage; others awaiting evaluation and treatment
Signal Hill									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Powder Magazine	G		P	G	↔		1		
Cabot Tower	G		P/G	G	↔		1		
Queen's Battery (reconstructed)	G		F	F	↑		1		
Small Powder Magazine	G		P	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sites	G	50				yes		Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G/96% F/4%	350			↑	yes			Some remedial conservation completed; collections management fair; physical environment good
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	F	50000				yes			Conservation required
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	289				yes		FAO – good	
Red Bay									
Archaeological Sites (inside Parks Canada administration)	G	54				yes	1 & 2	MUN – fair	Includes only sites located in the area to become Parks Canada – administered NHS; all excavated sites backfilled and protected against long-term erosion effects
Archaeological Sites (outside Parks Canada administration)	F					yes	1		Detailed mapping of sites remains to be completed; need to work with other agencies to control development in and around site; monitoring program in place for *in-situ* whaling vessels
On-Site Objects	G						1		
Off-Site Objects (FAO and Memorial U.)	G	16050				yes	1	FAO – good	All artifacts fall under provincial jurisdiction; several objects from underwater sites currently being treated at PHQ
NOVA SCOTIA									
Alexander Graham Bell									
On-Site Objects	G/91% F/9%	2131			↑		1		Some remedial conservation completed; storage and exhibit areas upgraded; conservation ongoing
Fort Anne									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Officers' Quarters	F		G	G	↓		1		Investigation under way to assess deterioration of wall system; work to be scheduled in accordance with findings; remedial work completed on south wall 1993
Powder Magazine	F		G	G	↓		1		
Sally Port	F		F	F	↔		1		
Landscape	F		F	F	↔				

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Archaeological Sites	F	18				yes	1		Project under way to mitigate impact of erosion on one side of fortifications; some recently excavated material not yet processed or conserved; CRM evaluation complete
On-Site Objects	G/87% F/11% P/2%	1500			↑	yes	1 & 2		Some remedial conservation completed; storage conditions improved; collections management good; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	F	50000				incomplete	1		Collections inventory under way
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	220				yes	1	FAO – good	
Fort Edward									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Blockhouse	P		F	F	↓		1		Project under way to re-do foundation support; implementation fall 1998
Earthworks	F		G	G	↓		1		
Archaeological Sites	G	3				no		Halifax – fair	CRM evaluation of known sites complete
On-Site Objects	G	8			↔	yes			Collections management fair; physical environment good
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	F	8000				incomplete			Processing and cleaning incomplete
Fort McNab									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									Two-year interim protection program under way; to be completed summer 1997
Quarter Master's Store	G		P	P	↑		1		
Artificer's Shop	G		P	P	↑		1		
Coal Store	P		P	P	↔		1		
Magazines	P-F		P	P	↔		1		
Gun Emplacements	P-F		P	P	↔		1		
Gun Crew Shelter	G		P	P	↑		1		
Archaeological Sites	G	15				yes	1	Halifax – fair	Shoreline erosion threat to some searchlight emplacements, otherwise sites in stable condition; site inventory complete; CRM evaluation complete
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	200				incomplete	1		Collections inventory incomplete
Fortress of Louisbourg									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Original walls in Dauphin outer defences	P		P	P	↔		1		Very fragile condition
Entrenchments	P		P	P	↔		1		Fairly stable, subject to vegetation damage; mitigation under way
Fortification Remains	F		F	F	↔		1		In fairly stable condition but subject to severe coastal erosion; major assessment under way
Old Museum	F						2		
Old Museum House	F						2		
Archaeological Sites	F	1180				incomplete	1 & 2	FOL – fair	Site numbers approximate – based on excavation units in the fortified town and 980 sites outside town walls; significant threat of erosion of some ruins of fortifications and buildings will continue and worsen as sea level continues to rise; studies under way to determine most appropriate form of mitigation; extensive field survey in recent years in area outside town walls, but large areas remain to be inventoried including the unexcavated areas within the town; vast size of collections of records means upgrading for long term protection and use will require major effort
On-Site Objects	G/85% F/14% P/1%	4138			↑	yes	1 & 2		Extensive remedial conservation completed; storage conditions have been upgraded; collections management fair; physical environment fair

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Off-Site Objects (FOL)	F	5000000				incomplete	1 & 2		Organization and most storage environments for collections are excellent, but large amount of conservation treatment still required; multi-year project to address this requirement is approximately 50% complete; only small portion of collections computerized
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	332				yes	1	FAO – good	
Célèbre wreck	G	25					1		
Georges Island									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									Stabilization under way; Phase II to be completed in summer 1997; Phase III currently in planning/design stage
Main Magazine and Tunnel Complex	G			F	↑		1		
Lower Battery	F			F	↔		1		
NW and NE Carponiers	F			F	↔		1		
Upper Battery Expense Magazines	G	6		F	↑		1		
Guardroom & Prisoners' Quarters, Gate	G			F	↑		1		
Artillery Store, Laboratory, Field Forge	G			F	↑		1		
Submarine Mining Establishment	G			F	↑		1		
Officers' Married Quarters	G			F	↑		1		
Archaeological Sites	G	10				yes	1 & 2	Halifax – fair	Shoreline erosion long-term threat to some sites but not immediate cause for concern
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	6000				incomplete	1 & 2		
Grand-Pré									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Memorial Church	F		G	G	↓		1		Re-roofing done in 1995-96; building needs repointing
Evangeline Statue	F						2		
Well	F						2		
Blacksmith Shop	G		P	G	↔		2		
Archaeological Sites	G	14				no		Halifax – fair	Systematic site inventory not complete; CRM evaluation of known sites complete
On-Site Objects	G/89% P/11%	275			↑	yes	1 & 2		Conservation completed on Evangeline Statue, Longfellow Sculpture and some paintings; blacksmith's tools require conservation; collections management fair; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	4000				incomplete	1 & 2		
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	60				yes	1 & 2	FAO – good	
Grassy Island									
Archaeological Sites	G	35				yes		Halifax – fair	Coastal erosion long-term threat to some sites but not immediate cause for concern; sites threatened by erosion have been excavated; CRM evaluations not yet done
On-Site Objects	G/97% F/3%	69			↑	yes	1		Some remedial conservation completed; collections management good; physical environment good
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	100000				yes	1 & 2		
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	10				yes	1 & 2	FAO – good	
Halifax Citadel									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
South-East Salient	F		F	F	↔		1		
South-West Demi-Bastion	F		F	F	↔		1		
West Front	G		G	G	↔		1		
North-West Demi-Bastion	G		P	G	↔		1		
North-East Salient	G		P	G	↔		1		
Redan	G		F	F	↑		1		
Cavalier Building	F		F	F	↔		1		
Parade	G		F	G	↔		1		
North Magazine	F		F	F	↔		1		Stabilized 1995-96

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
South Magazine	F		F	F	↔		1		
North Ravelin	F		P	P	↑		1		
South Ravelin	G		G	G	↔		1		
West Ravelin	F		F	F	↔		1		
Ditch	G		G	G	↔		1		
Counterscarp	G		P	G	↔		1		Stabilized in 1993-94
Town dock	G		F/G	G	↔		2		Minor water entry problems
Archaeological Sites	G	20				yes		Halifax – fair	Sites defined as below ground resources not removed during restoration; CRM evaluations not yet done
On-Site Objects	G/89% F/11%	2537			↑		1 & 2		Some remedial conservation completed; storage areas upgraded; collections management fair; physical environment good
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	30000				incomplete	1 & 2		Collections inventory ongoing
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	10				yes	1 & 2	FAO – good	
Kejimkujik **									
Archaeological Sites	F	55				yes		Halifax – fair	Intermittent threats from vandalism and accidental damage to petroglyphs and other sites; management measures in place to control activity on these sites; erosion of petroglyphs a continuing phenomenon; permanent records and moulds of images made
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	25000				incomplete	1 & 2		Collections inventory under way
Marconi									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Stabilized Mounds	U								
Tower Base	G		G	G	↔		1		
On-Site Objects	G	2			↔	yes	1		Collections management fair; physical environment good
Port Royal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Habitation	F		G	G	↓		1		
On-Site Objects	G/35% F/58% P/7%	289			↑	yes	2		Some remedial conservation carried out; collections management good; physical environment fair
Prince of Wales Tower									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Tower	F		G	G	↓		1		
St. Peters Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Marine Structures	G		G	G	↔				
Lockmaster's House	P		P	P	↔		1		
Grounds	F						1		
Archaeological Sites	G	5				yes	1 & 2	Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G	4			↔		1 & 2		Collections management good; physical environment good
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	3000				yes	1 & 2		
York Redoubt									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Martello Tower Remains	G-F		F	F	↑		1		Under wooden shelter
Powder Magazine	G		P	P	↑		1		Powder Magazine flooded and entrance walls deformed
York Shore Battery	G		G	F	↑		1		Stabilized 1995-96
Archaeological Sites	G	50				yes	1 & 2	Halifax – fair	Paper records not yet copied
On-Site Objects	G	50			↔	yes	1 & 2		Collections management fair; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	400				incomplete	1 & 2		Collections inventory incomplete

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
NEW BRUNSWICK									
Beaubears Island									
Archaeological Sites	G	11				incomplete	1 & 2	Halifax – fair	10 historic sites associated with shipbuilding; one Aboriginal site
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	5000				incomplete	1 & 2		Site inventory incomplete; CRM evaluation not yet done
Carleton Martello Tower									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Tower	G		F	G	↔		1		Presently putting program in place to deal with water entry problem
Archaeological Sites	G	1				no			No systematic inventory of sites; CRM evaluation not yet done
On-Site Objects	G	2			↔	yes			Collections management fair; physical environment poor
Fort Beauséjour									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Picnic Pavilions	F						2		
Large Pavilions	F						2		
Curtain Walls and Ruins	G		P	G	↔		2		
Casemates	G		P	F	↑		2		
Fortification Grounds	G		G	G	↔		2		
Visitor Reception Centre	G						2		Classified building; masonry and roofing conservation 1996-97; windows work in progress 1997-98
Archaeological Sites	G	45				yes	1 & 2	Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G/96% F/2% P/2%	2199			↑	yes	1 & 2		Extensive remedial conservation and upgrading of storage completed; collections management fair; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	110000				yes	1 & 2		
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	2439				yes	1 & 2	FAO – good	
Fort Gaspareaux									
Archaeological Sites	G	4				no			
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	4000				incomplete	1 & 2		
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	840				yes	1 & 2	FAO – good	
Monument Lefebvre **									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	F						1		Foundation stabilization completed 1996; study for masonry conservation of superstructure currently under way
On-Site Objects	G	30			↔	yes			Collections management fair; physical environment good
St. Andrews Blockhouse									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Blockhouse	G		G	P	↑		1		Damaged by fire August 1993; restoration work in 1994-95
Archaeological Sites	G	2				yes	1 & 2	Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G	3			↔	yes	2		Some remedial conservation completed; collections management fair; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	F	2000				no	1 & 2		Collections inventory incomplete
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND									
Ardgowan									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	G		G	G	↔		1		
Carriage House	F						1		
Landscape	G		G	G	↔		1		
On-Site Objects	G	6			↔	yes	2		Collections management fair; physical environment good

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Dalvay-by-the-Sea Hotel *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	F						2		
Fort Amherst – Port-la-Joye									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Earthworks	G						1		
Gallant Property	G						1		
Archaeological Sites	G	10				yes	1	Halifax – fair	
On-Site Objects	G	69			↑		1 & 2		Some remedial conservation completed; collections management fair; physical environment fair
Off-Site Objects (Halifax)	G	18000				incomplete	1		
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	198				yes	1	FAO – good	
Province House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	F		G	G	↓		1		Fire and safety issues being negotiated with office of Fire Commissioner; design 1997-98, construction 1998-99
On-Site Objects	G/83% F/17%	665			↑		1 & 2		Extensive remedial conservation completed; collections management good; physical environment good
QUEBEC									
Artillery Park									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Interpretation Centre	G		G	G	↔		2		
Gun Carriage Hangar	G		G	G	↔		1		
Officers' Quarters	G		G	G	↔		1		
Dauphine Redoubt A,B	G		G	G	↔		1		
Guard Wall	P		P	P	↔		1		
St. John Wall Site	G		G	G	↔		1		
Dauphine Site	G		G	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sites	G					no			A large number of excavations, and stabilization and enhancement work have been carried out; the inventory of resources will begin in 1997-98
On-Site Objects	G				↔				The site has a collections management plan; some objects should be treated
Off-Site Objects (BRQ)	G/62% F/38%	1780000							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G	167						BFA – good	
Battle of the Châteauguay									
Archaeological Sites	U					no			No archaeological intervention; inventory and assessment to be done
On-Site Objects	G				↔				The site has a collections management plan
Battle of the Restigouche									
Archaeological Sites	U								Archaeological resources recovered from the wreck of the Machault are extensively used to interpret the naval battle; the wreck was the subject of research and complete inventories
On-Site Objects	G				↔				The pieces are in fairly good condition despite problems of relative humidity, and the deterioration and discoloration of the remains of the Machault exhibited in the entrance hall of the interpretation centre (problems caused by lack of protection against ultraviolet rays); a sword scabbard requires treatment; the site has a collections management plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G	88							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	P	311 boxes						BFA – good	
	G	228 trays							

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
	P	2 trays							
	P	structural pieces							
Carillon Barracks									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	P		G	P	↔		1		Occasional water infiltration via the roof and structural weaknesses in flooring
Archaeological Sites	U					no		Québec – good	No intervention since 1994; no other archaeological resource updated; inventory and site assessment to be done
Carillon Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Remains of 1825-1833 lock	F		F	F	↔				
Lockmaster's Residence	G								
Superintendent's Residence	F		F	P	↔				Temporary stabilization carried out in 1993; the house is unoccupied and requires major restoration
Archaeological Sites	G	4				no		Québec – good	Archaeological resources were found during work supervision; the nature and condition of resources remain unknown overall
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	F	40							
Cartier-Brébeuf									
Archaeological Sites	G	279				yes	2	Québec – Documentation prior to 1985 should be examined	Last major intervention in 1993; remains related to activities of pottery, brick making and naval construction after 1750; inconclusive information for earlier period
On-Site Objects	P				↔				
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/74% F/26%	60000							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G	16							
Chambly Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Locks 1, 2 & 3	G		F	G	↔				Restored in 1990
Lock 9	G		F	G	↔				Restored in 1993-94
Lock 4	P		F	F	↑				Restoration work completed in 1997, except for flooring which has to be redone in 1997-98
Lock 5	F		G	F	↔				
Lock 6	P								
Lock 7	G								
Lock 8	G								Bridges in bad condition
Superintendent's Residence	P								
Shelters (Locks 3, 7 and 8)	G		G/F	G	↔				Shelters 7 and 8 still used by lock-keepers; the shelter of Lock 3 was restored after fire
Bridge Shelters 2, 4 and 5	G								
Canal Workshops	F								Water infiltration through the roof (old workshop); flat roof with greatly deteriorated membrane (garage)
Bridge 4	P			P	↔				Bridge-railing needs to be replaced
Bridge 3	G								Work on abutments carried out in 1995-96
Bridge 9	P								Replacement work on bridge mechanism and rotation system carried out in 1997; painting required for beams
Bridge 5	P								Bridge-railing needs to be replaced
Bridge 7	F			F	↔				Requires major work (new deck, new counterweight, restoration of operating mechanism); bearing capacity of bridge needs reassessment
Bridge 10 (old)	F								The structure of old bridge 10 is still on original site; the new bridge built in 1986 occupies a new site
Bridge 12	G								

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Weirs of Lock 8 and Bridges 7 and 10	U	G							Work carried out on weir of bridge 7 in 1996
Remains of hydro-electric station near Lock 8	F								
Fryer Island Dam	F								Access has been closed at both ends
Wharf	P								Work carried out in sections
Towpath	G								
Service Road	P								
Archaeological Sites	G					no		Québec – good	Archaeological excavations carried out during restoration and renewal work on canal; presence of apparently exceptional paleohistoric remains on Fryer Island; inventory and assessment remain to be carried out
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/11% F/89%	240							
Coteau-du-Lac									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Remains and Lock	P		G	P	↔		1		
Reconstructed Bunker	P		P	P	↔				Signs of deterioration on the facades
Archaeological Sites	G	50				no		Québec – Documentation prior to 1985 should be examined.	Three major components – paleohistoric occupation, canal infrastructure, military works; exposed archaeological resources are vulnerable to effects of climate; follow-up required
On-Site Objects	G				↑				The site has a collections management plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/85% F/15%	108000							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G	1581						BFA – good	
	U	372 boxes							
	F	10 trays							
Forges du Saint-Maurice									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Remains	G		F	G	↔				The remains of the Grande Maison and blast furnace are sheltered, protected and enhanced
Archaeological Sites	G					no		Québec – Documentation prior to 1985 should be examined	Numerous resources, most of them inventoried; systematic inventory to be completed in sectors that have not yet been explored; archaeological remains and artifacts brought to light play a key role in the enhancement of the site; no intervention since 1994
On-Site Objects	G				↑				Conservation of corroded iron objects and humidity problem resolved; wheel repaired (vandalism) and conserved; the site has a collection management plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/40% F/60%	5926000							40% of collections at Québec in good condition; 60% endangered; metal objects have been classified
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G	16						BFA – good	
	G	1 box							
Fort Chambly									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Buildings	G		G	G	↔		1		
Stonework of Enclosure	P		G	P	↔				Repointing carried out in the summer of 1997
Remains of Curtain Wall	P		G	P	↔				Gradual degradation due to Richelieu overflow
Roofing	F								Cedar shingling in very poor condition; work planned for 1998
Guardhouse	G						1		
Grounds	P						1		

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Archaeological Sites	G					no		Québec – Documentation prior to 1985 should be examined	Research required to identify localized archaeological resources outside fort
On-Site Objects	G				↑				Recent installation of a UV filter to protect an embellished powder horn; the site has a collection management plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/63% F/37%	560000							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G	1						BFA – good	
	F	8 boxes							
Fortifications of Québec									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Fortifications	G/80%		G/67%	G/75%	↑		1		4/5 of fortifications are now stabilized and in good condition
Esplanade Powder Magazine, St. John Wall	G		F	G	↔		1		
Non-stabilized sections									
Casemate Flank and Counterscarp of Citadel	P		F	F	↑		1		Walls continue to show signs of deterioration; maintenance work has improved the situation locally in non-stabilized sectors in recent years; however, work in the medium term is still required
Demi-Bastion of Potasse Hill and Tenailles of the new Barracks	F		F	F	↔		1		Stabilization and enhancement work planned from fall 1997 to spring 2000
Archaeological Sites	G					no		Québec – documentation prior to 1985 should be examined	Several hundred sites; systematic inventory required; archaeological excavations carried out in Governor's Garden in summer 1997; Montmorency Park resources unknown
On-Site Objects	G				↔				
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/78% F/22%	3448557							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G	5						BFA – good	
Fort Lennox									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Magazines, north and west Casemates	G		F	G	↔		1		
Officers' Quarters	G		F	P	↑		1		
Barracks	P		F	P	↔		1		Stonework to be restored and services improved
Guard House	P		P	P	↔		1		Stonework to be restored and services improved
Rampart and Moat	F		F	F	↔		1		Slow deterioration of rampart due to erosion; bridges to be restored; moat in state of eutrophication
Archaeological Sites	G	518				yes		Québec – documentation prior to 1985 should be examined. Maps to be inventoried and files to be classified.	Computerized inventory to be updated; British and French fortifications, naval establishment, Second World War refugee camp and paleohistoric occupation; some paleohistoric resources menaced by shore erosion; salvage work started in 1996-97
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Exceptions to the "good" rating are the shakos and outside gun carriages; staff must find a better support for shakos; the site has a collection maintenance plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/53% F/47%	1402348							Artifact inventory required for 1964 through 1989
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G G	375 4 trays						BFA – good	

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Fort No.1 at Pointe de Lévy									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Right Side	G		G	G	↔		1		Two caponnieres have been restored; restoration of the facades of casemates to be completed
Left Side	F		F	F	↔		1		Temporarily stablized
Archaeological Sites	U							Québec – good	Limited knowledge of site; systematic inventory required
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Reorganization of presentation of all artifacts; prior to exhibition, all objects requiring conservation measures will be treated
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/9% F/91%	123							
Fort Témiscamingue									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									Enhancement planned for 1997-98
Chimneys	G		G	G	↔		1		
Grounds	P		P	P	↔		1		
Cemeteries	G						1		
Archaeological Sites	G	41						Québec – documentation prior to 1985 to be examined.	Excavations carried out in the sector of the buildings of the Hudson's Bay Company; components relating to the Euro-Canadian paleohistoric period after 1750; several sectors still require inventory
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/40% F/60%	300000							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G	93							
Fur Trade at Lachine									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Hudson's Bay Depot	G		G	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sites	G					no		Québec – good	Limited knowledge of site; assessment and inventory required; surveys in basement in 1996; site has collection management plan
On-Site Objects	G				↔				
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/55%	500							
Grande-Grave									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Wharf	F								South pier in very poor condition; plans and estimate planned for fiscal 1997-98 and work for the near future
Hyman Group	G		G	G	↔		1		
Blanchette Group	G		G	G	↔		1		
Joseph Gavey Group	G		G	G	↔		1		
Elias Gavey Group	G		G	G	↔		1		
David Gavey Group	G		G	G	↔		1		
Dolbel Group	G		G	G	↔		1		
Barlett Group	G		G	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sitess	U					no		Archaeological files in good condition	Our knowledge of site is limited; study of potentials required; limited intervention near buildings
On-Site Objects	G				↑				Collections of Hyman store in good condition; large part of the Blanchette house collection in good condition; recent on-site conservation of stoves; barn artifacts (wagon) require restoration; site has a collection management plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/75% F/25%	438							
Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Small Buildings	G/P	11	P	P	↑		1		Overall, fairly good condition

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Large Buildings	P/F	3		P/F	↔		1		Stabilization work from 1989-1992; maintenance required
Disinfection Building and Plumbing and Carpentry Workshop	G		F	F	↑		1		Restoration and renovation completed
Lazaret	P/F		F	F	↑		1		Restoration of foundations completed in 1996; roof restoration in July 1997
Third-Class Hotel	G		F		↑		1		Restored inside and used as cafeteria and accommodation for Parks Canada staff
Archaeological Sites	G	1110						Québec – good	Assessment and inventory of historic and paleohistoric period completed; computerized inventory of historic period: requires update; supplementary research required, particularly in sector west of Hospital Bay
On-Site Objects	G				↑				Most objects in this large collection are in stable condition; much conservation work carried out over past three years to stabilize a wide range of industrial objects
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/55% F/45%	173919							
Lachine Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Structures – Navigation	F						1		
Buildings	P/F	4					1		
Bridges	G/P	5					1		Inspection required for bridges 3 and 4; renovation work required as part of project to reopen canal for navigation
Archaeological Sites	G	115				no		Québec – good	Industrial archaeological resources have great enhancement potential; assessment and inventory required; deterioration and pollution are risks
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/49% F/51%	1327							
Louis-Joseph Papineau									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	P		P	P	↔		1		Masonry in good condition; main facade and wooden false front in very bad condition; other parts of building in good condition
Archaeological Sites	U					non			No excavations; assessment and inventory required
Louis-S. St. Laurent									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	G		G	P	↑		1		Roof repaired in 1996
Store	G		G	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sites	U					no		Québec – good	Limited knowledge of site; assessment and inventory required
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Site has collection management plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G	6							
Maillou House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	F		P	F	↔				Deterioration of stone walls, especially of main facade
Archaeological Sites	G					no		Québec – documentation prior to 1985 to be examined	Increased knowledge of part of site thanks to excavations in the latrines; limited knowledge of other sectors; inventory required
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/86% F/14%	40624							
Off-Site Objects (BFA)	G G	17 2 boxes						BFA – good	

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Manoir Papineau *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Buildings	P			P	↔		1		Project for restoration of envelope and enhancement of piano nobile planned for 1997-98; work to end in 1999
Archaeological Sites	G	167				yes		Québec – good	More than 80 resources from the Papineau era have been inventoried; remains from paleohistoric and Seignory Club periods have also been found; assessment and inventory completed in 1994; computerized archaeological data; surveying carried out for urgent work
On-Site Objects					↔				In process of arrangement; no conservation measures taken to date
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/60% F/40%	1289							
Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Lighthouse	G		G	G	↔		1		Restoration work completed
Foghorn Building	G		P	P	↑				Restoration work completed
Other Buildings	G		G	G	↔				Restoration and rehabilitation work completed
Archaeological Sites		25						Québec – good	Fifteen sites identified within LHN limits; state of remains of two former lighthouses unknown; excavations and surveying carried out under enhancement work (1994-95)
On-Site Objects	P				↑				Conservation measures under way
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/21% F/79%	2616							
Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Structures – Navigation	G/P		G/P		↔				Pier partially rebuilt in 1996-97
Baker Dyke	F		F		↔				
Archaeological Sites	G/83% F/17%					no		Québec – good	Only archaeological resources associated with lock built in 1883 have been assessed; assessment and inventory required; surveying of restoration of retaining wall in 1997
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G	60							
Saint-Ours Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Superintendent's House (Lockmaster)	P		G		↓				Building roof needs to be redone; insufficient ventilation
Stone Hangar	G								
Lock	F		F	P	↓				Head and tail gates in poor condition, require replacement; work planned for 1998-99
Dam	G								
Other Structures – Navigation	P/F								
Archaeological Sites	G					no		Québec – good	Limited knowledge of site; assessment and inventory required
Off-Site Objects (Québec)	G/50% F/50%	6							
Sir George-Étienne Cartier									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building and Grounds	G		G	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sites	G	8				no		Québec – good	8 sites identified, contemporary or after Georges-Étienne Cartier period; only remains uncovered during arrangement have been inventoried; remains have been reburied and no other measures taken; assessment and inventory required

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Good general condition; need to improve maintenance of ventilation system; pollution through gas and dust; rare books endangered; site has collection management plan
Off-Site Objects (Québec))	G/58% F/42%	7983							Assessment and inventory required
Sir Wilfrid Laurier									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	G		P	G	↔				
Archaeological Sites	U					no			No excavations; assessment and inventory required
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Lack of control of prevailing conditions; high relative humidity contributes to corrosion of iron objects and peeling wallpaper; site has collection management plan
ONTARIO									
Battle of the Windmill									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Tower	G		P	G	↔	no	1		
Grounds	G		F	G	↔	no			
Fence	F		G	G	↓	no			
Stairs	F		F	F	↔	no			Replaced 1996
Landscape	G					no			
Archaeological Sites	F					no			25% of site archaeologically sampled. 50% of site disturbed by historic and modern activities; inventory and evaluation required
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	U	16000							
Bead Hill *									
Archaeological Sites	G					no	1		Historic 17th century Seneca village and Archaic period campsite
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F	6800				no			Preliminary inventory only; conservation needs to be identified
Off-Site Objects (ROM)	U								
Bellevue House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	F		G	F	↔	yes	1		Condition under evaluation
Landscape	G		G	G	↔	yes			
Archaeological Sites	G	1				no		good	Archival search and archaeological testing required
On-Site Objects	G				↑				Protective mounts made for artifacts in upgraded exhibit in VRC; maintenance plan for artifacts near completion
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	U	15930							25% of collections inventoried; condition of inventoried artifacts good
	G	4536							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	19							
	G	5 boxes				no			
Bethune Memorial House **									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Main House	F						1		
Landscape	G						1		Period restoration completed
Archaeological Sites	G	1				no		good	Further inventory and evaluation of archaeological resources required to confirm any surviving landscape features
On-Site Objects	G				↔				
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	24719							
Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Lighthouse	P		F	P	↔	yes	1		

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Archaeological Sites	G	1							Considerable Level 1 historic resources exist around lighthouse and aboriginal resources abound elsewhere; current knowledge of archaeological resources on site good; threat from cliff erosion
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	3900							
Butler's Barracks									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Commissariat Stores Bldg 1	G		F	F	↑	yes	1		
Gunshed Bldg 2	G		G	G	↔	yes	1		
Barracks Bldg 3	G		F	F	↑	yes	1		
Commissariat Officers' Quarters.	P		G	G	↓	yes	1		
Korean War Building	F					yes	2		
Landscape	G								
Archaeological Sites	G	2				no		good	Knowledge of sites is poor and limited to documentary research; localized excavations around extant structures; assessment, site inventory recommended
On-Site Objects	G				↔				
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F	69960							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	12						FAO – good	
Fort George									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
1815 Cottage	F			G	↓		2		
Original Powder Magazine	G			G	↔	yes	1		
Blockhouse #1	G					yes	2		
Blockhouse #2	G		F	P	↑	yes	2		Restoration completed in 1997
Blockhouse #3	G		P	P	↑	yes	2		Restoration completed in 1997
Guardhouse	G		P	P	↑	yes	2		Restoration completed in 1997
Octagonal Blockhouse	F					yes	2		
Officer's Kitchen	G					yes	2		
Officer's Quarters	G					yes	2		
Artificer's Shop	G					yes	2		
Navy Hall	G					yes	2		
Landscape	G						2		Flag bastion and glacis masonry wall restored 1996-97
Archaeological Sites	G	2						good	1937 reconstruction activities severely compromised physical integrity of portions of Fort George; areas of Navy Hall Complex disturbed during implementation of 1937 landscape design; currently threatened by underwater pot hunting
On-Site Objects	G/F				↔				Site staff are managing the collections by carrying out preventive conservation; maintenance plan for artifacts needs to be produced
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F	100000							
	G	555							
	G/F	99 boxes							
	G/F	30 trays							
Fort Malden									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Barracks	G		F	F	↑	yes	1		Roofing replaced 1996
Pensioner Cottage	P					yes	2		
Commissariat Building	F					yes	2		Some repointing required
Visitor Orientation Centre	G		F/G	F/G	↑	yes	2		
Interpretation Centre	G					yes	2		
Earthworks	F					yes	1		Surface erosion
Archaeological Sites	G	3				no		good	Site inventory incomplete, especially regarding layout of first fort; threat from riverbank erosion

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
On-Site Objects	G				↑				Artifacts conserved as part of upgrade of Rebellion Exhibit; display conditions improved
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F	82665							Evaluation of artifacts accomplished for post-1980 projects; remainder of collections awaits assessment
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	99							
	P	4							
Fort Mississauga									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Tower	P		P	P	↔	yes	1		Much parging on tower gone and most of underlying brick exposed; parts of foundation need repointing
2 Powder Magazines/Sallyport	P						1		
Earthworks and Main Gate	F					yes	1		Main Gate requires repair
Landscape	F								
Archaeological Sites	G	1				no			Knowledge of site limited; potential of resources identified solely through archival research; only tower interior comprehensively investigated; additional site inventory and assessment required
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F	4000							Threat from vandalism, pedestrian traffic and shoreline erosion
Fort St. Joseph									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Masonry Ruins	G		G	G	↔	yes	1		
Blockhouse	G		G	G	↔	yes	1		
Archaeological Sites	F	3				no		good	Archival inventory and limited evaluation; further testing for a cemetery site, several important features missing from main fortifications and a more complete inventory of Marine Archeological resources still required; threat from flooding and looting
On-Site Objects	G	281			↑				Artifacts conserved as part of upgrade of VRC; protective display mounts made
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	67119							Less than 50% inventoried
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	65							
Fort Wellington									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Blockhouse	G		G	G	↔	no	1		
Officers' Quarters	G		G	G	↔	no	1		
Original Latrine	F		P	G	↓	no	1		Roofing needs replacement
Earthworks	G		P	G	↔	no			Banquette, revetment and enfraise restored 1995
Palisade and Main Gate	F		P	G	↓	no			Main Gate requires repointing
Caponnier	P					no	1		
Grounds	G		G	G	↔	no			
Archaeological Sites	G	2						FAO – good	Thorough knowledge of second (1838-39) fort; further investigations of first fort features required; waterfront property less understood; no comprehensive survey has been done; vandalism at waterfront property
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Officers' Quarters open to the elements to allow public access and so difficult to maintain
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	262269							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	168							
Glengarry Cairn *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Cairn	P					no	1		Stabilization required
Archaeological Sites									Assessment and site inventory required
Inverarden House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	F		G	G/F	↓	no	1		Roof and window repairs needed
Landscape	G					no			

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Archaeological Sites	G	1						good	Archival survey of potential resources not complete; some features adjacent to house evaluated
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	U	28687							967 inventoried artifacts are in good condition; condition of uninventoried artifacts unknown
Kingston Martello Towers									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Murney Tower	F		F	F	↔	no	1		Drainage restoration 1997
Shoal Tower	F		P	P	↑	no	1		Stabilized 1994-96
Cathcart Tower	P		F	F	↓	no	1		Masonry deteriorated; excessive moisture infiltration
Archaeological Sites	G	2						FAO – good	Investigations at Murney Tower and Cathcart limited in scope; knowledge of Shoal Tower good
	U	1							Comprehensive survey necessary at Cathcart Tower
On-Site Objects	G	3			↑				Major Shoal Tower project completed; conservation of three 32 pounder traversing cannon, carriages, and a number of tower doors
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F/U								Largest collection of artifacts relates to Shoal Tower where marine and interior investigations occurred; collections in fair to good condition but require automated inventory
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	24							
Laurier House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	F		G	G	↓	yes	1		Windows require work; foundation and verandah repairs needed
Grounds	G		G	G	↔				
Archaeological Sites	G	1				no		good	Archival survey and evaluation conducted; features threatened by parking overflow
On-Site Objects	G				↑				Extensive conservation of furniture and furnishings; upgrading of 18 interior storm windows and reproduction of 18 others; stabilization of bathroom tiles
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	4680							
Navy Island									
Archaeological Sites						no		good	Extreme problem of erosion focuses all activities on mitigation; assessment, site inventory required
1837-38 Rebellion	F/P	2				yes	1		
18th C Shipyard Activities	U								No resources identified
Historic Period 1640-1920	F/P	4				yes	2		
Aboriginal Sites	F/P	11				yes	2		
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F	52000							Degradable artifacts suffering due to conservation backlog
Point Clark Lighthouse									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Lighthouse	F					no	1		
Lightkeeper's House	G		G	G	↔	no	1		
Archaeological Sites	P	1				no		good	Only small portion of site sampled; evaluation needed; lack of information should be considered as a threat; further threat by erosion
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	600				no			
Queenston Heights									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Battlefield	F		F	F	↔	yes	1		
Redan Battery	G		G	G	↔	yes	1		
Brock's Monument	F		F	F	↔	yes	2		
Archaeological Sites	G	3						good	Knowledge of archaeological resources at Brock's Monument poor; good at Redan Battery

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	level	Records	Comments
On-Site Objects	G				↔				
Rideau Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Buildings	G/7,F/5,P/2	14			1				
Grounds	G/13,F/8,P/1	22			1				Ottawa Locks landscape restored 1995
Marine Other	F	1					1		
Locks	G/3,F/22,P/15	40			1				
Control Dams/Weirs	F/11,P/3	14				1			
Dams without control or flow	F	2					1		
Fortification	G/2,F/2	4				1			
Buildings	G/8,F/9,P/3	20			2				
Grounds	G/1,F/1	2				2			
Marine Other	G	1					2		
Locks	F/1,P/1	2				2			
Control Dams/Weirs	F/7,P/1	8				2			
Dams without control or flow	F	2					2		
Wharves	F	1					2		
Channels	F	1					2		
Bridges	F/4,P/1	5				2			
Special Assets	F	1					2		
Archaeological Sites	G	34				no		good	Archival inventory of historic period land resources completed; evaluation limited, occurring only when sites impacted by construction; less than one quarter of resources evaluated; need for land and marine inventories identified in Management Plan but inventories not undertaken
	U	2							Repair and restoration monitored; threat from looting; one Aboriginal site identified but condition unknown; need for Aboriginal site inventory One marine site identified but condition unknown Need for marine site inventory
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Unable to report on whole condition with any accuracy; challenge: complete inventory still to be done to determine what comprises the collections and CRM levels; collections at Jones Falls, Kingston Mills and Commissariat Stores (Ottawa) in good condition
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	188542							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	1							
Saint-Louis Mission *									
Archaeological Sites	U	1							Early 17th century Huron village; existence and condition of any associated archaeological resources unknown; existence of collections unknown; the status of any inventory and evaluation is unknown; threats to the resource unknown
Off-Site Objects	U								
Sault Ste. Marie Canal									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Lock	P		P	P	↔		2		
Admin/Museum/Interp.	F						2		
Timber Shed	G						2		
Lockmaster Shelter	F						2		
Power/Pump House	F						1		
Residence #1 (Superintendent's)	F		F	F	↔		2		
Residence #2	P						2		
Greenhouse	G						2		
Residence #1 Garage	F						2		
Carpenters' Shop	F					yes	2		

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Machine/Stores Building	F					yes	2		
Blacksmith Shop	F					yes	2		
Emergency Swing Dam	F					yes	1		
Landscape	F								Planting maintenance required
Archaeological Sites	F	1				no		good	Archival survey of resources undertaken; evaluation limited to areas where construction activity has impacted resource
On-Site Objects	G-F				↑				Maps and drawings have been encapsulated; objects are being stabilized on site; laboratory conservation of individual industrial pieces is under way
Off-Site Objects	U	756							
Sir John Johnson House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	F		P	P	↑		1		Renovation ongoing; portions of house accessible
Carriage Shed	P		P	P	↔		2		
Ice House	F					yes	2		Needs roofing replacement
Landscape	G								
Archaeological Sites	G	1				no		good	Additional survey and inventory required
On-Site Objects					↑				No collections on-site; challenge: to catalogue architectural components removed from site
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	G	41167							5% inventoried
Southwold Earthworks									
Archaeological Sites	G	1				no	1		No collections managed by Parks Canada; Iroquoian village excavated 1935
Off-Site Objects (CMC)	U								
Off-Site Objects (London Museum Archaeology)	U								
Trent-Severn Waterway									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Grounds	F	4					1		
Locks	F	5					1		
Control Dams/Weirs	G/1,F/2	3				1			
Marine Other	F	1					1		
Bridges	F/2, P/1	3				1			
Buildings	G/2,F/2	4				2			
Grounds	F	9					2		
Locks	G/3, F/23	26					2		
Control Dams/Weirs	G/5, F/38,P/3	46					2		
Walls	F	2					2		
Marine Other	F	1					2		
Bridges	G/1,F/5	6				2			
Archaeological Sites	G/65,P/2	67				no			Condition of as much as 59% of 17 Aboriginal sites unknown; marine site inventory required; archival inventory of historical period 95% complete; evaluation limited to sites impacted during construction
On-Site Objects	G				↔				Unable to report on collections with any accuracy; challenge: to do a multi-disciplinary evaluation to determine what comprises the collections; Champlain Monument in Orillia was conserved; objects in Peterborough Lift Lock VRC in good condition
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)	F	18079							
Off-Site Objects (ROM)	U								
Woodside									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	G		G	G	↔		2		
Grounds	G		G	G	↔				Parking relocated from historic zone
Pioneer Tower	F						1		

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Archaeological Sites	G	2						good	Archival inventory and some evaluation; further evaluation required
On-Site Objects	G				↔				
Off-Site Objects (Cornwall)		18438							
MANITOBA									
Linear Mounds									Site is used for pasture
Archaeological Sites	F	3				no		Winnipeg – poor – less than half processed to archival standards (in progress 1997-98)	Monitoring strategy in effect; portions of linear mound extending beyond Parks property virtually destroyed by cultivation; site surface mapped and recorded
Off-Site Objects (ROM)	U					no			
Off-Site Objects (CMC)	U					no			
Lower Fort Garry									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Fur Loft	G		F/G	G	↔	1997-98			Repointed
Other buildings	G		G	G	↔	1997-98			Ongoing maintenance keeps buildings in good condition; planned staff reductions for March 1998 to the maintenance crew at LFG will have an effect on the Site's ability to keep up with ongoing maintenance
Walls	G		P	G	↔	1997-98			Repointing and capping ongoing
Grounds	G		F	F	↑	1997-98			
Archaeological Sites	U	11				1997-98		Winnipeg – fair - most of documentation processed to archival standards	Many larger structures excavated; major portions of site surveyed and development areas excavated; ongoing assessments under CEAA, computerization of resources under way
	G	19							Does not include 17 sites which have been extensively excavated.
On-Site Objects	G	6800			↔	1997-98		good	All wooden objects requiring treatment have been conserved; remedial conservation of inorganic collections required site has a maintenance plan for artifacts; state of collections management good
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	125000							
	G	6247							
	F	2797						FAO – good	
	P	5902							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	9725							
	G	261 boxes							
	P	126 trays							
Prince of Wales Fort									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Perimeter Walls	F		P	P	↑	yes	1		Some stabilization and restoration work required to perimeter walls; monitoring strategy being put into place; one section approximately 2 metres by 3 metres collapsed October 1997
Interior Walls	F		F	F	↔	yes	1		Interior walls stable; no work slated for next 5 years
Archaeological Sites	U	8						FAO – good	Archaeological monitoring of large development phases in 1950s; testing of Cape Merry Batteries; surface survey of native sites; survey and testing of Fort resources; features in computer inventory
	G	30							
	P	1							
On-Site Objects	G/F	152			↑		1	good	Multi-year capital project under way to find suitable protection system for cannon located in very adverse environment; state of collections management good

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	G	2328							Threatened collections project complete 1995-96 and reference collections selected
	F	1309							
	P	707							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	64							
	P	20 boxes							
Riding Mountain Park East Gate *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Gate	G			F	↑	yes	1		Restored 1994
Gate Keeper's House	P					yes	1		Closed and being monitored; stabilization work will proceed in 1997-98 and 1998-99
Warden's Residence	F					yes	1		Presently occupied; could use retrofit to reduce energy costs
Archaeological Sites								Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	No mapping or surveying done to date; no collections
Riel House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
House	G		G	F/G	↑	1997-98			Present maintenance level sufficient
Grounds	G		G	G	↔	1997-98			Present maintenance level sufficient
Archaeological Sites	G	7				1997-98		Winnipeg – poor – less than half processed to archival standards	Does not include 13 sites/features which have been extensively excavated
On-Site Objects	G	749			↔	1997-98		good	All objects identified in 1994 as requiring remedial conservation have been conserved; collection requires upgrade to collection management standards; site has maintenance plan for artifacts; state of collections management good
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	7000			↔				
St. Andrew's Rectory									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Rectory	G		G	G	↔	1997/98			Occupied by Rector; ongoing maintenance keeps building in good condition
Landscape	G		G	G	↔	1997/98			
Archaeological Sites	U	7				1997/98		Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	Approx. 10% total land base surveyed Rectory/annex excavated extensively Mitigation 1995-96
	G	5							
	P	1							
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	32184							
	G	21703							
	F	1							
	P	15							
The Forks									
Archaeological Sites	G	11				1997/98		Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	Locations of Forts Gibraltar I and II not positively identified; precontact components poorly known; approx. 5% of site investigated, usually as part of salvage archaeology conducted prior to development activities; does not include 22 sites which have been completely excavated
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	190581							
	G	86							

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
York Factory									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Deport Building	G		P	G	↔	yes	1		Major stabilization carried out in last 3 years
Powder Magazine	P		F	F	↓	yes	1		Ongoing deterioration; no maintenance being done; structure is being monitored
Archaeological Sites	U	54				partially	9 level 1	Winnipeg – good – all catalogued to archival standards	Annual monitoring program established to check riverbank and other such areas; 3% of site frontage along Hayes River systematically tested, most of depot interior investigated, surface features mapped, library investigated, vicinity mapped
	G	84							Does not include 4 sites completely excavated
	P	8							
On-Site Objects	F	8000			↑	no		good	Storage and display conditions of archaeological objects has been upgraded; UV filters have been put on windows to prevent deterioration of susceptible materials; state of collections management fair
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	G	206678				no		FAO – good	
	F	13331							
	P	77324							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	18				no			
	G	1 tray							
SASKATCHEWAN									
Batoche									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Church	F		G	G	↓				Investigation and work required to repair movement in north wall completed in 1996; monitoring program in place; minor repairs done to church roof with monitoring ongoing; belfry floor and bell tower flashing to be repaired 1997-98
Rectory	G		G	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient at present; roof replaced
Caron House	G		P	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient at present; conservation design being developed
Grounds	G		F	G	↔				
Archaeological Sites	U G	6 439						Winnipeg – poor – less than half processed to archival standards	Approx. 80% investigated – precontact sites (101), unidentified early historic habitation site, rifle pits (ca. 300); testing in four areas of main village, systematic sampling for precontact sites, preliminary investigation of Middleton's zareba and selected rifle pits and systematic testing of Letendre, Fisher and Carriere properties; does not include 6 completely excavated sites; 1 site destroyed by development
On-Site Objects	F	1749			↔			good	Remedial conservation scheduled over next few years; affected collections cleaned following discovery of infestation; plaster dust fell on collections in church during repairs to foundation - some artifacts cleaned on-site; infestation needs to be monitored; site has maintenance plan for artifacts; condition of collections management good
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	405000							
	G	345							345 objects conserved
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	24							
	G	5 trays							

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Battle of Fish Creek									
Archaeological Sites	U	13						Winnipeg – good – all catalogued to archival standards	Surface survey of entire site; limited below-surface testing of known battle or habitation areas; intensive excavation of Mme Tourond's house cellar
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	3974							
Fort Battleford									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Stockade	G		P	G	↔		1		Ongoing maintenance sufficient
Sick Horse Stable	G		P	G	↔		1		Restored and ready to move to original site (pending Management Plan); some minor drainage and grading required
Barracks #5	G		P	G	↔		1		New roof in 1995; upgrade HVAC system planned for 1997-98
Guard house	G		P	G	↔		1		Ongoing maintenance sufficient
Commanding Officer's Residence	G		F	P	↑		1		Major restoration completed 1994-95
Officers' Quarters	G		F	G	↔		1		Exterior rehabilitation (painted), 1996; flooring replaced 1994
Archaeological Sites	G	35+				no	1	Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	Less than 10% surveyed with 29 features tested Does not include 4 sites completely exposed and reburied
On-Site Objects	G	1522			↔			good	Remedial conservation to be carried out over next few years; site has maintenance plan for artifacts; state of collections management fair
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	19							
	G	46298							
	F	2175							
	P	37648							
Fort Espérance									
Archaeological Sites	G	31						Winnipeg – good – all catalogued to archival standards	Several casual inspections before 1971; minor survey & test excavations in 1971; formal mapping, test pit survey & test excavations in 1994; no plans for further investigation
	P	15							
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	G	3620							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	5						FAO – good	
	F	1 box							
Fort Livingstone *									
Archaeological Sites	G	10						Winnipeg – good – all catalogued to archival standards	Surface survey conducted 1996 to evaluate lower terraces and search for earlier post site; few artifacts collected; no evaluation of resources
	F	1							
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	G	11							
	P	4							
Fort Pelly									
Archaeological Sites	G	7						Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	All historically – documented buildings on site verified through non-systematic testing
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	1						FAO – good	
	P	1 box							

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Fort Walsh									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									Landscaping around all buildings (including Farwell's Post) to improve drainage in 1996
Officers' Quarters	G		G	G	↔				
Palisade	G		G	G	↔				
Commissioner's Residence	G		P	P	↑				Rehabilitated in 1995
Stable	G								Rehabilitated in 1996
NCO Barracks	P								Conservation Design under way
Guard House	P								Conservation Design scheduled for 1998-99
Archaeological Sites	G	196						Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	46 structures excavated and tested to varying degrees within the stockade; exposed features remains usually reburied *in-situ*; Walsh Town site investigated in 1977 and 28 features tested; Solomon's and Farwell's posts partially excavated in 1972; burial exposed in cellar under main structure
On-Site Objects	G	1425			↔			Good	Artifacts conserved for opening of Commissioner's Residence; remedial work under way at present time; site has maintenance plan for artifacts; state of collections management good
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	65000							
	G	7112							
	F	782							
	P	1133							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	21						FAO – good	
	G	5 trays							
Frenchman Butte *									
Archaeological Sites	U	98						Winnipeg – good – all catalogued to archival standards	98 probable rifle pits identified in 1992 but individual condition assessments not done No collections
Motherwell Homestead									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									New maintenance garage and water plant in 1994-95
House	G		G	G	↔				Upgraded heating system in 1996-97 (convert to gas)
Barn	G		G	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient
Implement Shed	G		G	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient
Hired Men's Cottage	G		G	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient
Hired Men's Caboose	G		G	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient
3 Grain Bins	G		G	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient
2 Privies	G		G	G	↔				Ongoing maintenance sufficient
Archaeological Sites	G	17				yes		Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	Entire property surveyed, most large landscape features tested; one structure and two features completely mitigated for development purposes; does not include 4 sites completely excavated
On-Site Objects	G	2183			↔			good	Conservation of farm implements and other objects ongoing; remedial conservation under way; staff being vigilant to keep rats (which have moved into area) out of buildings; site has a maintenance plan for artifacts; state of collections management fair
Off-Site Objects (Winnipeg)	U	38000							
ALBERTA									
Abbot Pass Refuge Cabin *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Cabin	F						1		Operated and maintained by Alpine Club of Canada; condition assessment to be completed Fiscal Year 1997-98

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Athabasca Pass *									Nothing reported
Banff Park Museum									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	G		G	G	↔		1		Sprinkler system installed 1995-96
On-Site Objects	most F				↑			good	Storage conditions improved and work ongoing; sprinkler system installed; maintenance manual for artifacts produced; poor environmental conditions, including poorly controlled temperature and relatively high dust levels cause ongoing degradation of very susceptible materials
Bar U Ranch *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Assemblage of Buildings	F-P	30					1		30 Classified FHBRO buildings; restoration work currently ongoing; all building structural reports completed
Other Buildings Post 1950	F-P						2		Associated with ranching history
Archaeological Sites	G	6						Calgary – good. Oral history undertaken.	100 historic features and 5 Aboriginal sites Resource description and analysis completed 1994; archaeological Services monitors sites and works towards mitigating site restoration and development
On-Site Objects								good	Condition of donated collections unknown; collections being stored in unheated building without protection from light, dust or infestation; conditions will lead to artifact degradation and increased maintenance and conservation costs
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	16072							
Cave and Basin									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Hot Springs Bathing Pavilion and Pool	G		G	G/Pool F	↔		2		Pool function ceased 1993; replaced by reflecting pool; open to public; no swimming; changes reversible
Archaeological Sites	U	5				no		Calgary – good	Knowledge of site limited; preliminary inventory of visible features; little subsurface testing, no evaluation of resources; site monitored periodically; 1883 log cabin excavated and main refuse dump tested
On-Site Objects	Most G				↔			good	A few objects corroding due to hydrogen sulphide in air from adjacent pool; all susceptible objects not on display moved from site to Banff Park Museum, a better storage environment; maintenance plan for artifacts has been produced
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	1678							
First Oil Well in Western Canada *									
Archaeological Sites	P					no			Foundations visible, artifacts scattered over area of two km; very little knowledge of archaeological features; detailed inventory, digital mapping required
Howse Pass **									Archaeological survey completed summer 1996 but nothing of significance found
Jasper House									
Archaeological Sites	F						1	Calgary – good	With exception of cemetery, archaeological knowledge good; remote sensing and testing study required for cemetery; due to concern about looting, site monitored on annual basis
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	4337							
Jasper Park Information Centre *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	F						1		Some structural restoration work on exterior completed 1996; further work planned for 1997-98

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Landscape									Landscape plan for area to be completed 1997-98
Rocky Mountain House									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Chimneys (2)	F		P	P	↑		1		Need repointing
Archaeological Sites								FAO – good	Archaeological knowledge variable; monitoring and other site revisitation programs undertaken part of Five-Year Plan; impairments and threats include rodent burrowing activity, tree root disturbance and natural erosion of river edge resources
Hudson's Bay Company Rocky Mountain House (1865-75)	G	1					1		
Hudson's Bay Company Rocky Mountain House (1835-61)	G	1					1		
Seafort Burial Site	F	1					1		Extent of burial site unknown; mapping planned for future
Hudson's Bay Company Acton House (1799-1821 (35?)	G	1					1		
North West Company Rocky Mountain House (1799-1821)	G	1					1		
Precontact site		1					2		
Late 19th Century or Early 20th Century burials	F	1					2		
Early 20th Century Sawmill Operation		1					2		
Early 20th Century Homestead (may be related to Site 1645R)	F	1					2		
Possible Canoe Landing/Loading Area	F	1					2		
Probable 20th Century Still Location	F	1					2		
On-Site Objects	G-P				↑			good	Poor condition due to malfunctioning of HVAC system in VRC and unsealed display cases which permit dust and flies to collect on objects; display case upgrading/replacement has taken place; project to upgrade artifact mounts has begun and is ongoing; challenge: to protect these very valuable and susceptible collections from present poor environment; upgrading of mechanical system in VRC identified for 1997-98
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	41000							
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	P	86 boxes							
Skoki Ski Lodge *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	P						1		Condition assessment done; capital work in 1997-98
On-Site Objects									No Parks Canada collections on-site
Sulphur Mountain Cosmic Ray Station *									
Archaeological Sites						yes		Calgary – good	Inventory and evaluation or archaeological resources complete; no possibility of finding further archaeological resources at the site
Cosmic Ray Station foundation	G	1					1		
Sulphur Mountain Observatory	G	1					2		
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	172							
Yellowhead Pass									Nothing reported
BRITISH COLUMBIA									
Chilkoot Trail									
Trail	P		P	P	↔				

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory level	Records	Comments
Archaeological Sites	U	56					Winnipeg – fair – most of documentation processed to archival standards	146,000 (estimated) artifacts *in-situ* as part of the outdoor museum concept; 25 site areas identified and 22 inventoried; all resource data tracked by computer
	G	734						
	F	254						
	U	77						
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	250						
	F	36						
	P	43						
Fisgard Lighthouse								
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes								
Lighthouse Dwelling	F		F	F	↔	1		
Archaeological Sites	U							Level 1 moveable resources include small collections of archaeological artifacts, including original lantern lens, original linen drawings of lighthouse, and lighthouse keeper's logbooks; level 2 resources include material associated with prehistoric occupation on Fisgard Island and 20th century features and artifacts
On-Site Objects								See Fort Rodd Hill
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	4683				1		
Fort Langley								
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes								
Original Store House	F		G	G	↓	1		Fire suppression system to be installed 1997-98
Reconstructed buildings	G		G	G	↔			
Palisade	G		P	G	↔			
Archaeological Sites	U	350				1 & 2	FAO – good	Level 1 resources – resources related to fur trade and Canadian interests on Pacific coast
								Level 2 resources – precontact remains of human occupation dating as early as 8000 BC, post-fort occupation and 20th Century remains (primarily farming and residence related); archaeological resource description and analysis document in preparation; ongoing erosion along SE escarpment of site
On-Site Objects	G-F				↑		good	Some on-site cleaning completed; storehouse exhibit upgraded; need for site to implement maintenance plan for artifacts
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	50214						
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	21						
Fort Rodd Hill								
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes								
Upper & Lower Battery Walls	F					1		
Plotting Room	F		P	P	↑	1		Exterior camouflage stone wall partially collapsed and stabilized
Belmont Tower	P					1		Condition Assessment completed 1995-96; restoration planned for 1997-99
Administration Building	G							
WWII Hut	G					1		
Warrant Officers' Quarters	F					1		
Assemblage of Concrete Buildings	F-P	21				1		Buildings currently under review by FHBRO; roofing replaced on 4 structures
Archaeological Sites	U						FAO – good	Present focus of site management, protection and interpretation is on Level 1 resources; growing body of information relating to Aboriginal land-use, including archaeological studies and traditional use studies

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory level	Records	Comments
On-Site Objects	G-P				↔		good	Poor condition due to unfavourable display environments, both indoors and outside; need for site to implement a 5 year conservation strategy which has been developed; maintenance manual for artifacts needs to be developed
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	U	14018						
Off-Site Objects (BCPM)	G	586						
	G	30 boxes						
Off-Site Objects (Victoria)	U							Soil samples, faunal remains
Fort St. James								
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes								
Fish Cache	G		G	G	↔	1		
General Warehouse	G		G	G	↔	1		
Men's House	G		G	F	↑	1		
Officer's Dwelling	G		G	G	↔	1		
Archaeological Sites	F						FAO – good	Over 125 archaeological features recorded One precontact Aboriginal site within the NHS Archaeological understanding incomplete; monitoring essential to identify levels 1 & 2 archaeological resources not previously recorded
On-Site Objects	G-P				↔		good	Buildings on-site not environmentally controlled; poor condition of some objects due to high dust levels, infestations and high light levels; on-site staff maintain collections with assistance of maintenance manual for artifacts
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	5031						
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	G	554						
	G	12 boxes						
Gulf of Georgia Cannery								
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes								
Main Cannery Building	G/F		G	G	↓	1		Roof movement being monitored; whole substructure repaired 1996-98 due to serious beetle infestation; fire walls added under building in 1996-97
Oil-drum Storage Building	F		P	G	↓	1		Monitoring related to beetle infestation is under way
Lead Foundry	F		P	F	↔	1		Monitoring related to beetle infestation is under way
Watchman's Shed	G		P	F	↑	1		Monitoring related to beetle infestation is under way
Archaeological Sites	P	1					Managed in accordance with CRM Policy	Knowledge of archaeological features limited at best; archaeological excavations established presence of resources but no detailed investigation undertaken
On-Site Objects	G-P	10000			↔		good	Poor-Fair condition due to uncontrolled environment and mixed use of building; a number of large industrial artifacts stabilized and on display (1% of collection); maintenance plan produced for stabilized artifacts; artifact storage upgraded January 1997; conservation of herring reduction plant ongoing
Off-Site Objects (Calgary)	G	1053						
Kicking Horse Pass *								Nothing reported
Kitwanga Fort								
Archaeological Sites	F	1				1	FAO – good	Level 1 features include house platforms/ depressions, food storage and/or menstrual house depressions and archaeological in-ground remains including cultural artifacts, preserved wood features/ artifacts (posts, bark-lined depressions and a variety of paleobotanical remains associated with site occupation)
Off-Site Objects (FAO)	P	34 boxes						

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
Nunsting									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Totem Poles	F	1	P	P	↑		1		Level 1 resources – *in-situ* memorial and mortuary poles, extant superstructural remains from longhouses, features (including canoe runs, housepits, mounds, reservoir, potato field) and archaeological in-ground remains (including burials, shell midden and associated cultural remains)
Watchmen's Cabins									
Off-Site Objects (Queen Charlotte Island Museum)	G	572							Considerable body of information including ethnographic, oral history, archaeological studies, instrument surveys and data collected through Haida Gwaii Watchman program; these have yet to be fully integrated
Rogers Pass									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes	P					yes	1&2		
Archaeological Sites	G	85						Calgary – good	Systematic excavations undertaken only at Glacier House; all other known sites recorded descriptively and photographically; recent remedial measures undertaken to stabilize several threatened Level 1 archaeological sites; Archaeological Resource Description and Analysis for Mount Revelstoke and Glacier National Parks currently being produced
Stanley Park *									Nothing reported
Twin Falls Tea House *									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
Building	P						1		Condition assessment done in 1997-98
On-Site Objects									No Parks Canada collections on-site
YUKON									
Dawson Historical Complex									
Buildings, Structures, Landscapes									
BNA Bank	G		G	G	↔		1		
Post Office	G		G	G	↔		1		
Winaut's Store (Oak Hall Store)	G		G	G	↔		2		
Robert Service Cabin	G		G	G	↔		1		
KTM Co. Building	G		G	G	↔		1		
Dawson Daily News	G		G	G	↔		1		
Ruby's Place	G		G	G	↔		1		
Commissioner's Residence	G		G	G	↔		1		
NWMP Married Officers' Quarters	G		G	G	↔		1		
Billy Biggs Blacksmith Shop	F		G	G	↓		1		
Palace Grand	G		F	F	↑		1		
Red Feather Saloon	G		P	G	↔		1		
Archaeological Sites	G	100				no		Winnipeg – poor – less than half processed to archival standards	Remains of numerous structures identified north and east of existing town, but not quantified; all Parks Canada-owned properties tested or excavated prior to any stabilization work; no other systematic survey of Parks Canada-owned properties conducted

Province and Site	Current State G/F/P	# / %	Previous SOP Reports 1990	Previous SOP Reports 1994	Change since 1994 SOP	CRM Inventory	CRM level	Records	Comments
On-Site Objects	G	7860			↑				Remedial conservation carried out on hundreds of artifacts; storage conditions good; sprinkler system and environmental control systems installed in Commissioner's Residence resulting in more collections stability; some susceptible items are removed from uncontrolled display environments during off season and stored in a controlled environment; threats to collections identified in Rightsizing exercise will be addressed in coming years; state of collections management good
Off-Site Objects (50% on site, 50% at Winnipeg Service Centre)	G	570							
	U	403, 294							
	P	860							
S.S. Keno									
Vessel	F		P	P	↑		1		
On-Site Objects	G				↔				In storage off-site because of major restoration of vessel
S.S. Klondike									
Vessel	F		P	P	↑		1		
On-Site Objects	G	1381			↑				50 artifacts, including large metal objects, paper and textiles received remedial conservation; all ship's brass conserved; maintenance plan for artifacts being developed

APPENDIX 5: STATE OF MANAGEMENT PLANNING IN NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

A - Approved **C - Completed**

NHS Administered by Parks Canada	Mgnt Plans Approved	Active Management Planning	Commemorative Integrity Statement
Newfoundland	**3**		**1 Draft**
Cape Spear	A 1980		1997-98 Draft
Castle Hill			
Hawthorne Cottage			
Hopedale Mission			
L'Anse-aux-Meadows			
Port au Choix	A 1990		
Ryan Premises	A 1995		1995-96 Draft
Signal Hill	A 1986		
New Brunswick	**2**	**1 Planned**	
Beaubears Island			
Carleton Martello Tower			
Fort Beauséjour	A 1996		A 1997
Fort Gaspareaux	A 1996		A 1997
Monument Lefebvre		1996-97 Planned	
St. Andrews Blockhouse			
Nova Scotia	**9**	**5 Planned**	**5 Drafts**
Alexander Graham Bell	A 1992		
Fort Anne	A 1984	1996-97 Planned	A 1997
Fort Edward		1996-97 Planned	A 1997
Fort McNab	A 1993		A 1997
Fortress of Louisbourg		1996-97 Planned	A 1997
Georges Island	A 1993		A 1997
Grand-Pré		1996-97 Planned	A 1997
Grassy Island	A 1983		
Halifax Citadel	A 1994		
Kejimkujik			
Marconi			
Port-Royal		1996-97 Planned	1995-96 Draft
Prince of Wales Tower	A 1993		
St. Peters Canal			
York Redoubt	A 1993		
Prince Edward Island		**1 Planned**	
Ardgowan			
Dalvay-By-The-Sea			
Province House			
Fort Amherst-Port-La-Joye		1996-97 Planned	A 1997
Quebec	**14**	**19 Planned**	**3 Drafts** **23 Planned**
Artillery Park	A 1980	1998-99 Planned	1997-98 Planned
Battle of the Chateauguay		1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Battle of the Restigouche	A 1984	1999-2000 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Carillon Barracks		1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Carillon Canal		1997-98 Planned	
Cartier-Brébeuf	A 1994		A 1997
Chambly Canal	A 1990	1999-2000 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Coteau-du-Lac	A 1986	1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Forges du St-Maurice	A 1980	1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Fort Chambly	A 1980	1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Fort Lennox	A 1995		1998-99 Planned
Fort No. 1 at Pointe de Lévy	A 1988		1997-98 Planned
Fort Témiscamingue	A 1991		A 1997
Fortifications of Québec	A 1988	1998-99 Planned	1997-98 Planned
Grand-Grave			
Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial		C 1997	A 1997
Lachine Canal	A 1979	C 1997	A 1997
Louis S. St. Laurent	A 1981	1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Louis-Joseph Papineau		1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Maillou House-Old Commissariat			1998-99 Planned
Papineau Manor		1997-98 Planned	A 1997
Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse		1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Saint Ours Canal		1997-98 Planned	1997-98 Planned
Saint-Anne de Bellevue Canal		1997-98 Planned	1997-98 Planned
Sir George-Étienne Cartier	A 1985	1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Sir Wilfrid Laurier		1997-98 Planned	1997-98 Planned
The Fur Trade At Lachine		1998-99 Planned	1998-99 Planned
Ontario	**8**	**15 Planned**	**1 Approved** **13 Drafts** **1 Planned**
Battle of the Windmill	A 1988		1997-98 Draft
Bead Hill			
Bellevue House		1996-97 Planned	1995-96 Draft
Bethune Memorial House			1997-98 Draft
Bois Blanc Island Lighthouse	A 1983		
Butler's Barracks	A 1983	1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Fort George		1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Fort Malden	A 1983	1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Fort Mississauga		1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Fort St. Joseph	A 1977	1997-98 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Fort Wellington	A 1988	1998-99 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Glengarry Cairn			
Inverarden House			
Kingston Martello Towers			
Laurier House		1997-98 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Navy Island		1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Point Clark Lighthouse			
Queenston Heights		1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Rideau Canal	A 1995		1997-98 Draft
Saint-Louis Mission			
Sault Ste. Marie Canal		1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft
Sir John Johnson House		1996-97 Planned	A 1996
Southwold Earthworks	A 1982	1997-98 Planned	
Trent-Severn Waterway	C 1997	1996-97 Planned	1996-97 Draft
Woodside		1996-97 Planned	1997-98 Draft

NHS Administered by Parks Canada	Mgnt Plans Approved	Active Management Planning	Commemorative Integrity Statement
Manitoba	**4**	**1 Planned**	**1 Approved**
			3 Planned
Linear Mounds			
Lower Fort Garry	A 1994		1996-97 Planned
Prince of Wales Fort	C 1997		1996
Riding Mountain			
East Gate Registration	1997-98 Draft		
Riel House			
St. Andrew's Rectory	A 1983		
The Forks	A 1986		1997-98 Draft
York Factory	1988		
Saskatchewan	**4**	**1 Planned**	**4 Drafts**
Batoche	C 1997	1996-97 Planned	A 1996
Battle of Fish Creek			1997-98 Draft
Fort Battleford	A 1988		1996-97 Draft
Fort Espérance			
Fort Livingston			
Fort Pelly			
Fort Walsh	A 1993		1996-97 Draft
Frenchman Butte			1997-98 Draft
Motherwell Homestead	A 1990		1996-97 Draft
Alberta	**2**		**3 Drafts**
			10 Planned
Abbot Pass Refuge Cabin			1996-97 Planned
Athabaska Pass			1997-98 Planned
Banff Park Museum			1996-97 Planned
Bar U Ranch	A 1995		1995-96 Draft
Cave and Basin			1996-97 Planned
First Oil Well in Western Canada			1996-97 Planned
Howse Pass			1997-98 Planned
Jasper House			1996-97 Planned
Jasper Park Information Centre			1996-97 Planned
Rocky Mountain House	A 1994		1995-96 Draft
Skoki Ski Lodge			1995-96 Draft
Sulphur Mountain			
Cosmic Ray Station			1997-98 Planned
Yellowhead Pass			1997-98 Planned

NHS Administered by Parks Canada	Mgnt Plans Approved	Active Management Planning	Commemorative Integrity Statement
British Columbia	**6**	**4 Planned**	**5 Approved**
			6 Planned
Chilkoot Trail	A 1988	1997-98 Planned	A 1996
Fisgard Lighthouse	A 1986	1997-98 Planned	1996
Fort Langley	A 1995		A 1996
Fort Rodd Hill	A 1986	1997-98 Planned	A 1996
Fort St. James		1997-98 Planned	1996
Gulf of Georgia Cannery	A 1993		1996-97 Planned
Kicking Horse Pass			1997-98 Planned
Kitwanga Fort	A 1981		1997-98 Planned
Nunsting			
Rogers Pass			1997-98 Planned
Stanley Park			1996-97 Planned
Twin Falls Tea House			1996-97 Planned
Yukon	**2**	**3 Planned**	**3 Approved**
Dawson Historical Complex	A 1978	1996-97 Planned	A 1997
S.S. Keno		1997-98 Planned	A 1997
S.S. Klondike	A 1988	1997-98 Planned	A 1997

APPENDIX 6: PROFILE OF NEW NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES

BETHUNE MEMORIAL HOUSE

PURPOSE:

To commemorate Bethune Memorial House because it embodies and interprets important influences on and characteristics of the life of Norman Bethune. Dr. Bethune made significant contributions to medical science as a researcher, inventor and surgeon in Canada, Spain and China. The Bethune Memorial house (Bethune's birthplace) captures the symbolic national significance of this man to Canadians as well as to the Chinese – who honour him as a national hero.

ESTABLISHED

- acquired in 1973
- designated a national historic site in 1996
- Dr. Bethune was declared nationally significant in 1972

LOCATION/ACCESS

235 John Street North,

Gravenhurst, Ontario

HERITAGE VALUES AND FEATURES

- birthplace of Norman Bethune
- restored to the year of his birth 1890
- memorial qualities of the house, which interpret the influences of Bethune's family, his formative years in small-town Ontario, his love of the outdoors, his restless mobility and his symbolic significance to the Chinese, comprise the national significance of the house
- it has great symbolic significance to the Chinese; many gifts are brought by Chinese visitors because it was the birthplace of one of their national heroes
- clapboard, asymmetrical L-shaped house is a good example of a basic house form which was popular during the mid-nineteenth century
- built in 1880 as the manse for the Gravenhurst Knox Presbyterian Church and was the residence of Bethune's father, the Rev. Malcolm Bethune and his family from 1889 to 1893
- located in a small-scale residential/commercial neighborhood with the traditional street grid pattern, which has largely retained its small-town Ontario character
- original landscaping – a treed residence with open lawn, ornamental planting and work-yard – has been restored
- house retains high degree of intact original fabric, such as barge board and integrity of form and architectural features, such as the layout
- objects associated with Bethune's political, professional and personal life
- artifacts that belonged to the Malcolm Bethune family during the period of their residence in Gravenhurst

CONDITION OF RESOURCES

- house in fair condition
- grounds in good condition
- artifacts, including Chinese gifts, in good condition

PRESENTATION TO THE PUBLIC

- interpretation focuses on the life, career and legacy of Dr. Bethune
- main floor and master bedroom restored to 1890 period; remainder of the second floor contains an exhibit of the life and career of Bethune
- guided tours of house
- visitor centre contains exhibit of Chinese and Spanish gifts, small theatre area for audio-visual presentation
- special events year-round; active school program

SERVICE AND FACILITIES

- open year round
- orientation videos available in English, French and Mandarin
- picnic tables, benches, parking lot, accessible washrooms
- open-caption videos available in English and French; assistive listening devices; wheelchair lift at porch of historic house
- gift shop and mail order service operated by Friends of Bethune Memorial House

VISITATION

- 7,320 (1995-96)
- 7,453 (1996-97)

THREATS

- low-level threat from dated sprinkler system

OPPORTUNITIES:

- potential for additional archaeological investigation
- to expand public awareness of Canadian history by developing and increasing an existing Chinese-Canadian market and international market (People's Republic of China and Spain)
- to develop sponsorship and partnerships with the business community dealing with China

PARTNERSHIPS

- Friends of Bethune Memorial House
- Cooperation with the Gravenhurst Chamber of Commerce and the Town of Gravenhurst to share in employment programs

HOWSE PASS

PURPOSE

To commemorate the role of Howse Pass as an access route through the Rocky Mountains.

ESTABLISHED

- acquired 1927; part of Banff National Park
- designated a national historic site in 1978

LOCATION/ACCESS

- in the north end of Banff National Park straddling the Alberta-British Columbia border, 14 kilometres southwest of Highway 93 at Saskatchewan Crossing; accessed by back-country hiker/horse trail accessible from the west, up Blaeberry River.

HERITAGE VALUES AND FEATURES

- pass links the North Saskatchewan and Columbia river systems
- pre-contact native use of the pass shown by archaeological site at the summit
- probably used from the eighteenth century onwards by Kootenay Indians to gain access to the buffalo herds on the plains east of the mountains
- traversed in 1807 by David Thompson and a North West Company party
- used by the Canadian fur traders until 1810 to explore and establish posts west of the Rockies
- named after Joseph Howse, a Hudson's Bay Company employee, who first crossed it in 1809

CONDITION OF RESOURCES

- undisturbed

PRESENTATION TO THE PUBLIC

- Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada plaque at the summit of the pass on the British Columbia-Alberta border
- media on the British Columbia side of the pass interpret the 1807 explorations of David Thompson
- limited off-site media including interpretive panel at the Highway 93 Viewpoint at Saskatchewan Crossing
- no facilities other than a back-country trail maintained by Banff National Park

VISITATION

- visitation very low with an average (1992-95) of 40 users per year

THREATS

- periodic pressure to build a highway linking the David Thompson Highway in Alberta through the pass to the British Columbia highway system
- potential for future logging operations on the British Columbia side of the pass outside the park

OPPORTUNITIES

- interpret national historic site status at the major trailheads along the Banff-Jasper Parkway
- help communicate the significance of Howse Pass National Historic Site through linkage with the designation of the North Saskatchewan Heritage River
- investigate the possibility for giving the access Heritage Trail designation with Banff National Park and adjacent British Columbia lands
- develop stronger interpretive linkages with Rocky Mountain House National Historic Site

PARTNERSHIP

- might include closer connections with Friends of Rocky Mountain House National Historic Site

K E J I M K U J I K

PURPOSE

To commemorate the national significance of the cultural landscape of Kejimkujik National Park, which attests to 4,000 years of Mi'kmaq occupancy and includes petroglyph sites, habitation sites, fishing sites, hunting territories, travel routes and burials.

ESTABLISHED

- established as a national park in 1974
- designated a national historic site in 1995

LOCATION

- Southwestern Nova Scotia; on Highway 8, 70 kilometres north of Liverpool, 40 kilometres south of Annapolis Royal

HERITAGE VALUES AND FEATURES

- over 40 occupation and activity sites representing Late Archaic to Late Woodland cultures and historic occupation by Mi'kmaq peoples
- largest concentration of rock carvings in eastern North America; four petroglyph sites within the park
- remains of stone eel weirs at traditional harvesting sites
- park environment preserves a sense of the traditional landscape and resource base for Mi'kmaq peoples, and the travel routes connecting Kejimkujik with the Atlantic and Fundy coasts
- historical documentation, cultural resources and traditional knowledge of Elders provide a direct link with Mi'kmaq people in Nova Scotia

CONDITION OF RESOURCES

- *in-situ* Aboriginal cultural resources (classified as archaeological sites in the narrative chapter section entitled "Archaeological Sites" and in Appendix 3), generally in fair condition, particularly the petroglyph sites; petroglyph images faded and barely visible today; one glyph (image) accidentally damaged by log boom, fall 1996; some rock surfaces at these sites defaced; a record of the petroglyphs, consisting of photographs, slides, tracings and moulds, completed; permanent copper electroplates being produced from the rubber moulds
- other archaeological sites generally undisturbed and protected with the following exceptions: partial excavation of the southern Eel Weir site in three seasons of field work; the northern Eel Weir site seriously affected by road and bridge construction predating establishment of the park; park originally surveyed for archaeological sites in the late 1970s; a number of sites subsequently reported but not verified
- most gravestones from the Merrymakedge Cemetery lost prior to creation of the park; two stones left, one protected within a fenced enclosure, the other in a wooded area and unlikely to be noticed; cemetery marked by memorial monument, placed in 1931
- off-site objects in good condition; a collection inventory under way

PRESENTATION TO THE PUBLIC

- an exhibit of Mi'kmaq material culture in the Visitor Reception Centre; seasonal guided walks to one of the petroglyph sites; and public talks
- Mi'kmaq interpreters lead guided walks and evening presentations; public access to the petroglyphs only permitted in the company of park staff; in-school programmes offered during Mi'kmaq History Month in October
- interpretive presentation not focused on national historic site status at present but to be addressed as commemorative plans for the park are developed

SERVICES AND FACILITIES

- a full range of facilities and services, including campground, trails, refreshments, day-use areas and recreation activities

VISITATION

- total park visitation for 1996: 120,000
- participation in the guided walks: from 1,429 people (43 walks) in 1994 to 606 people (25 walks) in 1996

THREATS

- accidental and deliberate damage to the petroglyph sites by visitors
- increased security efforts have reduced frequency and extent of new damage but problem persists
- petroglyph sites subject to continuous erosion from wave and ice action; no apparently effective means to protect sites from these processes; all petroglyphs recorded and moulded
- Merrymekedge Habitation Site, adjacent to a day-use area, vulnerable to damage from unauthorized visitor activities

OPPORTUNITIES

- increased emphasis on Mi'kmaq history in the park's interpretation program due to recent designation, provided resources become available
- research, interpretation and protection activities related to Aboriginal history offer partnership opportunities with the Mi'kmaq First Nation; positions for Aboriginal employees including one interpreter, two petroglyph interpreters/security staff and one warden trainee
- collection of traditional knowledge needed; many Elders with memories of the park area are advanced in age

MONUMENT LEFEBVRE

PURPOSE

To commemorate the Monument Lefebvre which, as the memorial to Father Camille Lefebvre who contributed much to the rebirth of Acadian culture, occupies a special place in the hearts and minds of the Acadian people.

ESTABLISHED

- acquired in 1994
- designated nationally significant in 1994

LOCATION/ACCESS

- St. Joseph in Memramcook, New Brunswick on Highway 106, approximately 30 kilometres from Moncton, next to the grounds of the Memramcook Institute

HERITAGE VALUES AND FEATURES

- building conceived as a memorial to Father Lefebvre (1831-95) founder of Saint Joseph's College (Collège St-Joseph) (1864), the first Acadian educational institute of higher learning
- designed and constructed (1895-97) as a multi-purpose structure, comprising museum, laboratory, classroom space and a theatre/auditorium
- symbolizes Father Lefebvre's many contributions to the rebirth of Acadian culture
- only surviving nineteenth century component of Collège St Joseph
- setting is highly evocative and the vistas overlooking the Memramcook Valley recall the continuity of Acadian settlement from the 1670s to the present
- remains a focal point for the Acadian community, retaining a significant role as a milieu for academic and cultural activities

- houses an exhibit interpreting the survival and re-establishment of the Acadian people which is a theme declared to be of national significance
- designed in Richardsonian Romanesque style, the building retains much of its original character

CONDITION OF RESOURCES

- building is currently in fair condition; foundation stabilized in 1996
- on-site objects are in good condition

PRESENTATION TO THE PUBLIC

- brochures
- known to many as an Acadian exhibit and resource centre and popular theatre auditorium
- prominent in provincial and Atlantic tourist literature, such as vacation planners

SERVICES AND FACILITIES

- site open from 1 June to 15 October
- bilingual guides
- auditorium/theatre space noted for its exceptional acoustics; accessible year-round upon request
- exhibit space, in which a permanent display, "Acadian Odyssey," depicts multiple facets of the history of Acadia
- resource centre in Salle d'Acadie contains reference publications, recorded Acadian music, and audio-visual materials focusing on contemporary Acadian society
- a gift shop open from 1 June to 15 October
- parking lot behind building; in front, walkways and paths (with benches, picnic tables) afford a panoramic view of the valley
- Memramcook Valley Learning Resort Centre (formerly Collège St-Joseph) providing food, lodging, and wellness centre next door

VISITATION

- 3,614 visitors were enumerated; many more casual visitors are not enumerated
- as many as 10,000 people attended performances in the auditorium in 1996

OPPORTUNITIES

- linkage with privately sponsored tours of 'historic Acadie' and private or government promotions of Acadian arts, literature, and history
- linkage to other national historic sites with an Acadian history component
- linkage with the "Centre d'études acadiennes de l'Université de Moncton"

THREATS

- none reported

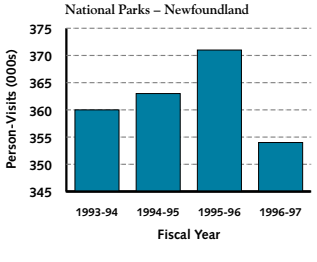
PARTNERSHIPS

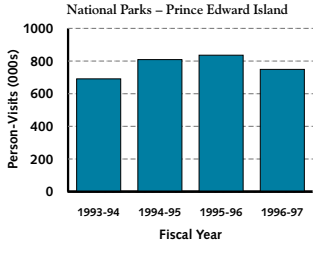
- "Société du Monument Lefebvre inc." operates a gift shop with souvenirs and books relating to the Acadian cultural scene; the society is a cooperative association devoted to the preservation, promotion and presentation of Acadian history and culture
- "Société Nationale de l'Acadie," not a partner *per se,* has an interest in this national historic site
- Guide service is by "La Société du Monument Lefebvre inc."
- Theatre operation is by "La Société du Monument Lefebvre inc."

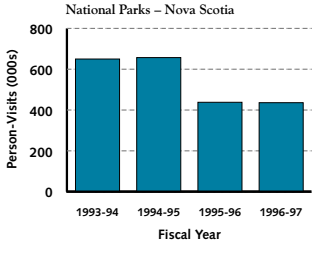
APPENDIX 7: PARKS CANADA ATTENDANCE

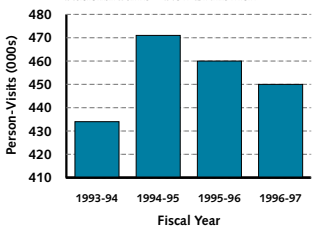
Parks Canada Attendance – 1993-94 to 1996-97

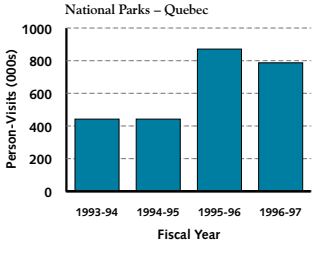
Province	National Park/ National Historic Site	Number of Person-Visits** 1993-94	1994-95	1995-96	1996-97	Percent Change* from 1995-96
NATIONAL PARKS						
Newfoundland and	Gros Morne	126,019	124,729	129,083	120,943	-6
Labrador	Terra Nova	233,783	237,978	241,567	232,616	-4
	Total	**359,802**	**362,707**	**370,650**	**353,559**	**-5**
Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island[1]	690,645	808,899	836,344	749,212	-10
	Total	**690,645**	**808,899**	**836,344**	**749,212**	**-10**
Nova Scotia	Cape Breton Highlands[#]	594,384	598,474	379,894	379,894	0
	Kejimkujik	55,469	58,552	58,308	56,592	-3
	Total	**649,853**	**657,026**	**438,202**	**436,486**	**0**
New Brunswick	Fundy	223,357	241,087	233,486	220,725	-5
	Kouchibouguac	210,684	230,089	226,631	229,562	1
	Total	**434,041**	**471,176**	**460,117**	**450,287**	**-2**
Quebec	Forillon	169,412	181,953	180,816	173,914	-4
	La Mauricie	247,104	232,765	239,774	215,888	-10
	Mingan Archipelago[2]	25,350	27,125	28,596	19,860	-31
	Saguenay-St. Lawrence	0	0	421,452	377,382	-10
	Total	**441,866**	**441,843**	**870,638**	**787,044**	**-10**
Ontario	Bruce Peninsula	144,650	163,255	210,980	207,444	-2
	Fathom Five	390,562	335,412	411,867	399,054	-3
	Georgian Bay Islands	86,589	86,720	72,954	69,252	-5
	Point Pelee	448,655	500,282	439,196	384,682	-12
	Pukaskwa	13,298	13,252	19,180	7,940	-59
	St. Lawrence Islands	43,980	58,365	73,021	63,278	-13
	Total	**1,127,734**	**1,157,286**	**1,227,198**	**1,131,650**	**-8**

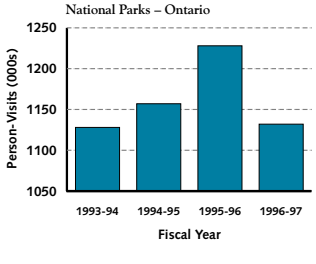






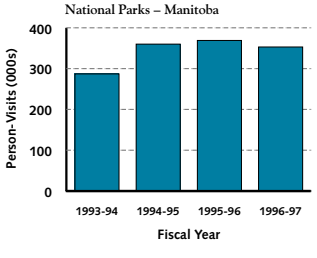


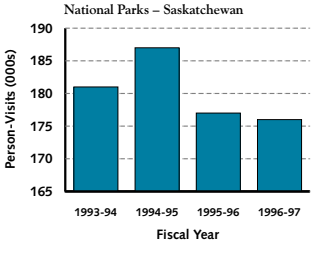


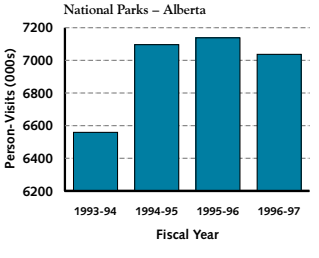


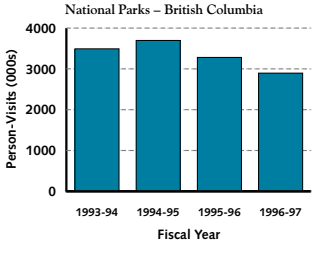
Parks Canada Attendance – 1993-94 to 1996-97

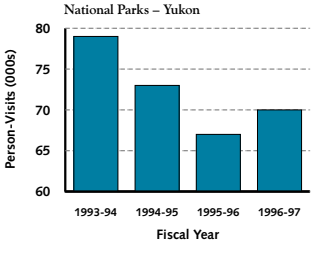
Province	National Park/ National Historic Site	Number of Person-Visits** 1993-94	1994-95	1995-96	1996-97	Percent Change* from 1995-96
NATIONAL PARKS						
Manitoba	Riding Mountain	286,574	360,165	368,886	353,134	-4
	Total	**286,574**	**360,165**	**368,886**	**353,134**	**-4**
Saskatchewan	Grasslands	2,528	2,796	5,082	3,451	-32
	Prince Albert	178,523	184,346	171,669	172,194	0
	Total	**181,051**	**187,142**	**176,751**	**175,645**	**-1**
Alberta	Banff	4,395,400	4,892,551	4,858,161	4,453,021	-8
	Elk Island	302,023	264,214	217,395	152,852	-30
	Jasper	1,511,853	1,587,402	1,605,941	2,100,089	31
	Waterton Lakes	349,393	351,990	456,507	330,939	-28
	Total	**6,558,669**	**7,096,157**	**7,138,004**	**7,036,901**	**-1**
British Columbia	Glacier#	173,321	194,751	143,085	101,924	-29
	Gwaii Haanas	1,902	2,768	2,775	2,077	-25
	Kootenay	1,263,412	1,323,913	1,288,495	1,113,795	-14
	Mount Revelstoke#	203,751	205,916	163,687	163,687	0
	Pacific Rim#	1,102,559	1,121,145	920,795	836,120	-9
	Yoho	747,292	848,321	761,871	678,189	-11
	Total	**3,492,237**	**3,696,814**	**3,280,708**	**2,895,792**	**-12**
Yukon	Ivvavik	429	129	244	152	-38
	Kluane	78,996	72,511	66,489	69,924	5
	Total	**79,425**	**72,640**	**66,733**	**70,076**	**5**
Northwest Territories	Aulavik	0	151	20	20	0
	Auyuittuq	379	349	507	470	-7
	Ellesmere Island#	451	454	462	462	0
	Nahanni	3,793	3,095	4,551	4,605	1
	Wood Buffalo	6,251	6,231	6,444	6,040	-6
	Total	**10,874**	**10,280**	**11,984**	**11,597**	**-3**
NATIONAL PARKS TOTAL		14,312,771	15,322,135	15,246,215	14,451,383	-5

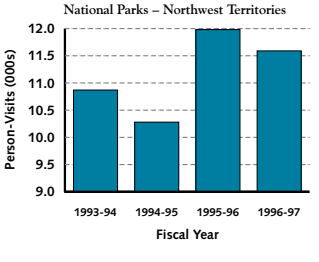






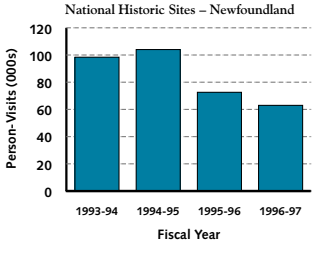


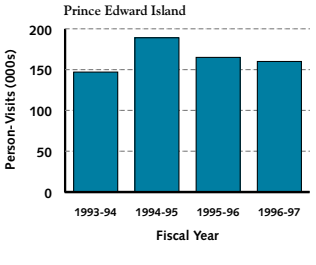


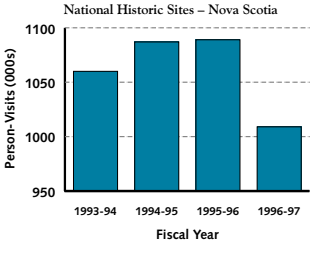


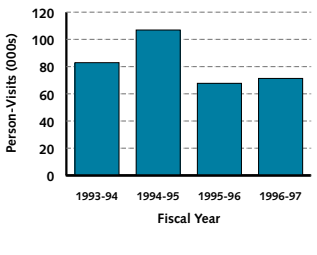
Parks Canada Attendance – 1993-94 to 1996-97

Province	National Park/ National Historic Site	Number of Person-Visits** 1993-94	1994-95	1995-96	1996-97	Percent Change* from 1995-96
NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES						
Newfoundland and Labrador	Cape Spear	19,552	19,056	10,856	9,123	-16
	Castle Hill	21,210	21,000	10,928	9,420	-14
	L'Anse-aux-Meadows[#]	19,300	20,454	19,279	19,324	0
	Port au Choix	9,781	9,592	10,011	9,464	-5
	Signal Hill	28,548	34,091	12,181	9,461	-22
	Hawthorne Cottage	0	0	9,349	6,205	-34
	Total	**98,391**	**104,193**	**72,604**	**62,997**	**-13**
Prince Edward Island	Fort Amherst – Port-la-Joye	48,971	45,920	48,216	42,117	-13
	Province House	97,786	142,846	116,975	118,220	1
	Total	**146,757**	**188,766**	**165,191**	**160,337**	**-3**
Nova Scotia	Alexander Graham Bell	192,693	199,898	188,028	161,768	-14
	Fort Anne	73,103	76,386	66,600	51,175	-23
	Fort Edward	5,094	2,705	4,357	5,042	16
	Fortress of Louisbourg[3]	129,463	135,738	165,181	120,527	-27
	Grand-Pré	86,568	99,629	96,669	96,380	0
	Grassy Island	3,670	3,915	3,633	2,958	-19
	Halifax Citadel	433,645	432,960	437,426	445,950	2
	Marconi	8,368	9,097	8,884	7,646	-14
	Port-Royal	54,693	56,607	50,753	49,620	-2
	Prince of Wales Tower	9,742	10,138	8,658	9,380	8
	York Redoubt	62,822	59,536	59,139	58,463	-1
	Total	**1,059,861**	**1,086,609**	**1,089,328**	**1,008,909**	**-7**
New Brunswick	Carleton Martello Tower	29,745	31,756	15,507	9,604	-38
	Fort Beauséjour	35,798	35,802	22,016	28,363	29
	St. Andrews Blockhouse	13,140	24,301	23,009	23,821	4
	Monument Lefebvre	4,223	15,030	7,174	9,577	33
	Total	**82,906**	**106,889**	**67,706**	**71,365**	**5**



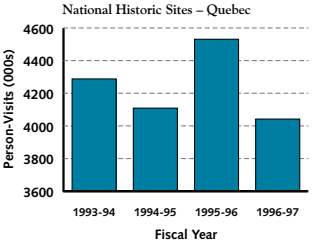


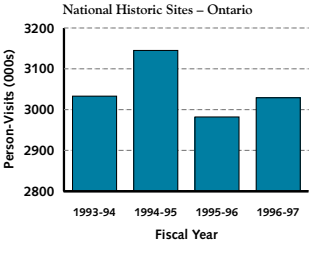


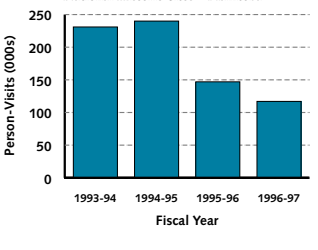


Parks Canada Attendance – 1993-94 to 1996-97

Province	National Park/ National Historic Site	Number of Person-Visits** 1993-94	1994-95	1995-96	1996-97	Percent Change* from 1995-96
NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES						
Quebec	Artillery Park	61,537	57,659	46,365	42,403	-9
	Battle of the Chateauguay	8,239	7,245	4,987	6,112	23
	Battle of the Restigouche	20,366	20,546	22,012	20,544	-7
	Carillon Canal	50,327	39,635	32,167	45,247	41
	Cartier-Brébeuf	85,880	85,472	67,867	66,269	-2
	Chambly Canal	160,465	193,737	156,754	134,662	-14
	Coteau-du-Lac	28,166	33,089	23,142	19,613	-15
	Forges du Saint-Maurice	40,336	30,551	29,007	26,073	-10
	Fort Chambly	124,499	126,430	158,534	165,100	4
	Fort Lennox	46,464	57,491	53,444	49,412	-8
	Fort No. 1 at Pointe de Lévy	24,782	24,472	15,345	12,677	-17
	Fort Témiscamingue	52,180	49,337	39,088	33,735	-14
	Fortifications of Québec[4]	2,690,923	2,473,104	2,965,529	2,491,044	-16
	Fur Trade at Lachine	40,425	40,661	30,785	24,583	-20
	Grosse Île and the Irish Memorial	15,995	15,654	14,321	15,293	7
	Lachine Canal	495,565	501,313	526,439	535,018	2
	Louis S. St. Laurent	18,209	17,496	14,251	18,082	27
	Manoir Papineau	0	19,945	21,866	18,664	-15
	Old Port of Québec[5]	42,026	42,076	38,441	42,149	10
	Pointe-au-Père Lighthouse	14,634	15,822	18,069	15,072	-17
	Saint-Ours Canal[#]	78,054	62,426	67,110	62,892	-6
	Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue Canal	152,261	158,715	163,672	177,390	8
	Sir George-Étienne Cartier	30,945	31,946	17,968	16,566	-8
	Sir Wilfrid Laurier	5,887	4,534	3,642	3,678	1
	Total	**4,288,165**	**4,109,356**	**4,530,805**	**4,042,278**	**-11**
Ontario	Battle of the Windmill	0	0	0	1,334	
	Bellevue House	39,651	25,530	21,925	18,213	-17
	Bethune Memorial House	10,446	9,393	7,320	7,453	2
	Fort George	87,764	98,319	100,840	100,259	-1
	Fort Malden	60,228	45,168	32,917	37,744	15
	Fort St. Joseph	10,228	11,214	7,100	8,270	16
	Fort Wellington	46,042	37,768	25,032	15,586	-38
	Laurier House	13,683	13,831	10,458	9,469	-9
	Point Clark Lighthouse	0	0	0	1,500	
	Queenston Heights	47,637	37,521	28,846	33,721	17
	Rideau Canal	888,239	926,901	891,893	986,786	11
	Sault Ste. Marie Canal	312,924	413,105	360,776	353,278	-2
	Trent-Severn Waterway	1,498,345	1,510,771	1,480,440	1,441,172	-3
	Woodside	17,604	15,356	14,124	14,234	1
	Total	**3,032,791**	**3,144,877**	**2,981,671**	**3,029,019**	**2**
Manitoba	Lower Fort Garry	68,395	75,808	64,605	60,908	-6
	Prince of Wales Fort	19,232	17,166	15,988	15,868	-1
	Riel House	8,440	8,606	7,312	6,902	-6
	St. Andrew's Rectory	5,335	5,754	7,275	6,102	-16
	The Forks[6]	129,943	132,655	52,080	27,320	-48
	York Factory	103	218	96	150	56
	Total	**231,448**	**240,207**	**147,356**	**117,250**	**-20**

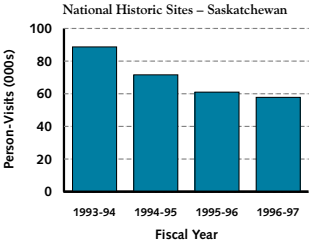


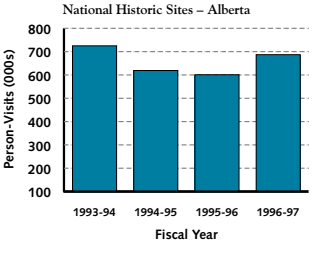


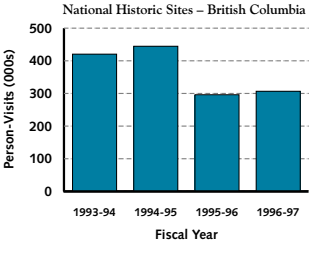


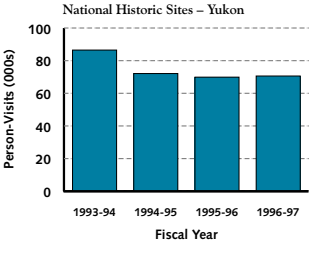
Parks Canada Attendance – 1993-94 to 1996-97

Province	National Park/ National Historic Site	Number of Person-Visits** 1993-94	1994-95	1995-96	1996-97	Percent Change* from 1995-96
NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES						
Saskatchewan	Batoche	30,179	29,410	23,991	23,012	-4
	Fort Battleford	28,932	8,757	8,840	8,100	-8
	Fort Walsh	17,755	20,124	18,340	18,582	1
	Motherwell Homestead	11,861	13,317	10,001	8,118	-19
	Total	**88,727**	**71,608**	**61,172**	**57,812**	**-5**
Alberta	Athabasca Pass	419	427	391	388	0
	Banff Park Museum	99,297	63,595	50,877	40,766	-20
	Bar U Ranch	0	14,000	12,695	13,655	
	Cave and Basin	270,659	194,870	146,212	167,092	14
	Howse Pass	40	40	40	40	0
	Jasper House	149	122	143	172	
	Jasper House Information Centre	153,749	153,437	156,651	161,541	
	Rocky Mountain House	51,000	42,836	33,633	25,619	-24
	Sulphur Mountain Cosmic Ray Station	**150,000**	**150,000**	**200,000**	**277,800**	
	Total	**725,313**	**619,327**	**600,642**	**687,073**	**14**
British Columbia	Chilkoot Trail[7]	2,977	7,045	3,648	3,097	-15
	Fort Langley	78,239	79,868	76,161	73,766	-3
	Fort Rodd Hill[8]	134,726	82,432	37,731	46,628	24
	Fort St. James	22,947	25,966	22,441	20,450	-9
	Gulf of Georgia Cannery	0	43,050	10,186	11,352	11
	Nunsting	0	0	1,623	1,564	-4
	Rogers Pass	181,546	206,325	144,351	149,908	4
	Total	**420,435**	**444,686**	**296,141**	**306,765**	**4**
Yukon	Klondike National Historic Sites	45,583	47,168	43,110	46,063	7
	S.S. Klondike	40,913	24,960	26,871	24,559	-9
	Total	**86,496**	**72,128**	**69,981**	**70,622**	**1**
NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES TOTAL		**10,261,290**	**10,188,646**	**10,082,597**	**9,614,427**	**-5**
PARKS CANADA TOTAL		**24,574,061**	**25,510,781**	**25,328,812**	**24,065,810**	**-5**









Note:

Data are considered to be accurate at time of presentation

Only reporting units with established recording methodology are included in the report

Trends in visitor data must be interpreted with caution. The very nature of our national parks and historic site locations makes controlled access difficult to manage. Visitation is a first level indicator of loading on the national parks and historic sites. However, significant fluctuations in volume can be attributed to many ad hoc factors such as flooding, fire, special events and weather extremes. External factors must also be taken into consideration before determining if a variation is statistically significant.

* Percent Change between 1996-97 and 1995-96

** Person-Visits: Each time a person enters a reporting unit for the purposes of heritage appreciation or recreation. Same day re-entries and re-entries by visitors staying overnight in the reporting unit do not constitute new person-visits.

\# Estimated data

1 Excludes visitation data from Green Gables House.

2 Severe floods which occurred in July 1996 in the Saguenay and Charlevoix regions had a dramatic impact on the tourism industry for the remainder of the season.

3 The major international event held in the summer of 1995 at Louisbourg played a significant role in drawing visitors to the Fortress of Louisbourg. Consequently, attendance levels in 1996 returned to 1994 levels.

4 The major event of les Médiévales held in Québec City in 1995 played a significant role in drawing additional tourists and local residents in the Vieux-Québec district. Consequently, attendance levels in 1996 returned to previous levels of 1994.

5 Interpretation Centre.

6 A number of key events previously held at the site were not repeated in 1996.

7 In 1994, a passenger train brought day use visitors to the site .

8 In 1995, the site changed to a more accurate visitor recording methodology and introduced entry fees .

Parks Canada Attendance – 1993-94 to 1996-97

Province	National Park/ National Historic Site	Number of Person-Visits** 1993-94	1994-95	1995-96	1996-97	Percent Change* from 1995-96
OTHER NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES REPORTING ATTENDANCE						
Alberta	Athabasca Pass	419	427	391	388	-1
Alberta	Bar U Ranch			10,000	10,000	0
Alberta	Howse Pass	40	40	40	40	0
Alberta	Jasper House	149	122	143	172	20
Alberta	Jasper Park Information Center	153,749	153,437	156,651	161,541	3
Alberta	Sulphur Mountain Cosmic Ray Station	150,000	150,000	200,000	277,800	39
British Columbia	Nunsting			1,600	1,700	6

Note:
Visitor data collected using one time survey completed by site managers.